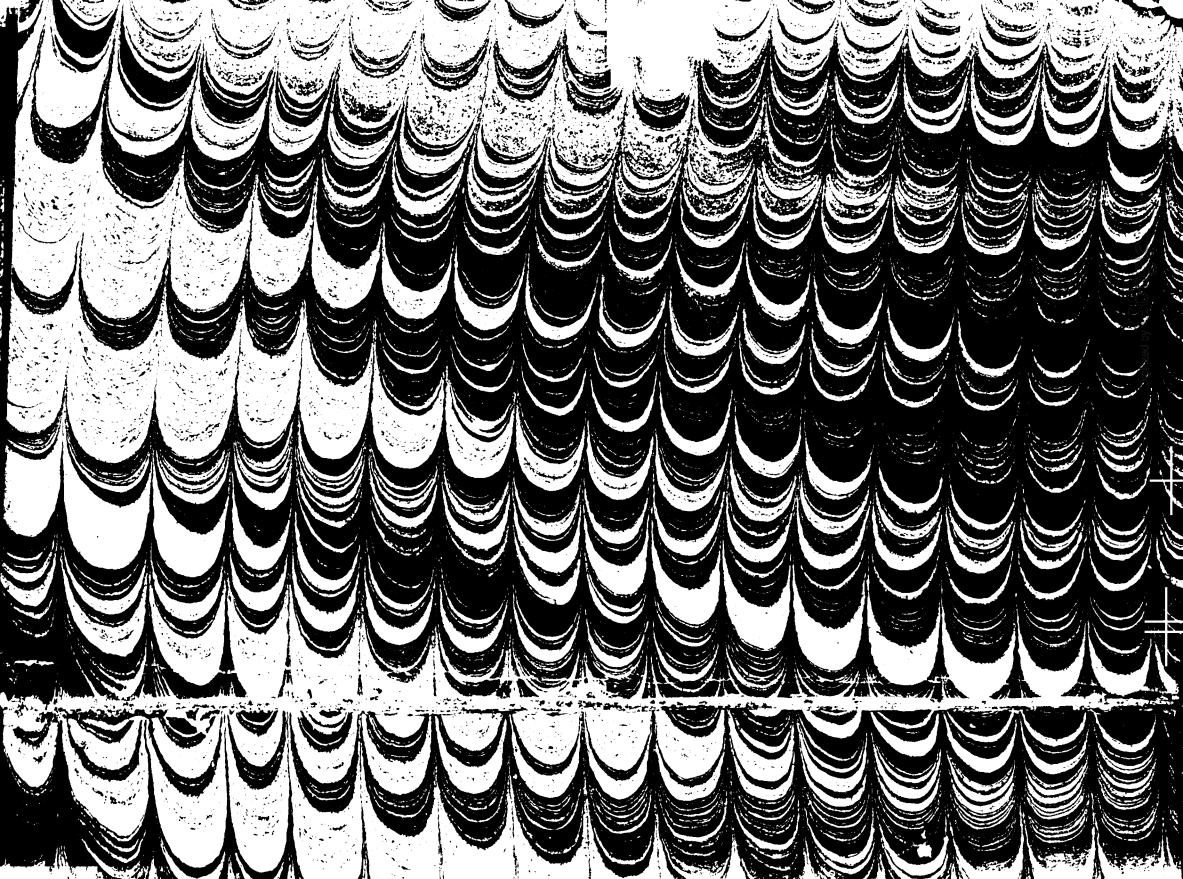
Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

4th cc
C.59.a.8

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Charles II. 1682

THE Holy War,

MADE BY

SHADDAI UPON DIABOLUS,

For the Regaining of the

Metropolis of the World.

OR, THE

Losing and Taking Again

OF THE

Town of Mansoul.

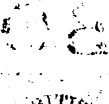
By JOHN BUNYAN, the Author of the *Pilgrims Progress.*

I have used Similitudes, Hos. 12.10.

LONDON, Printed for *Dorman Newman* at the *Kings Arms* in the *Poultry*; and *Benjamin Alsop* at the *Angel* and *Bible* in the *Poultry*, 1682.

Digitized by Google

Samuel Taylor
his Book



Digitized by Google

TO THE READER.

'TIS strange to me, that they that love to tell
Things done of old, yea, and that do excell
Their Equals in Historiology,
Speak not of Mansoul's wars, but let them lye
Dead, like old Fables, or such worthless things
That to the Reader no advantage brings:
When men, let them make what they will their own,
Till they know this, are to themselves unknown.
Of Stories I well know there's divers sorts,
Some foreign, some domestick, and reports
Are thereof made as fancy leads the Writers;
(By Books a man may guess at the Inditers.)
Some will again of that which never was,
Nor will be, feign, (and that without a cause)
Such matter, such mountains, tell such things
Of Men, of Lands, of Countries, and of Kings:
And in their Story seem to be so sage,
And with such gravity clothe every Page,
That though their Fantick piece says all is vain,
Yet to their wits Disciples they attain.
But, Readers, I have somewhat else to do,
Than with vain stories thus to trouble you;
What here I say, some men do know so well,
They can with tears and joy the story tell.
The Town of Mansoul is well known to many,
Nor are her troubles doubted of by any
That are acquainted with those Histories
That Mansoul, and her Wars Anatomize.
Then lend thine ear to what I do relate
Touching the Town of Mansoul and her state,
How she was lost, took captive, made a slave;
And how against him set, that should her save.

True Christians.

The Scriptures.

Digitized by Google

Yea, how by hostile ways, she did oppose
Her Lord, and with his enemy did close.
For they are true, be that will them deny,
Must needs the best of records vilifie.
For my part I (my self) was in the Town,
Both when 'twas set up, and when pulling down,
I saw Diabolus *in his possession,*
And Mansoul *also under his oppression.*
Yea, I was there when she own'd him for Lord,
And to him did submit with one accord.
When Mansoul *trampled upon things Divine,*
And wallowed in filth as doth a swine:
When she betook her self unto her arms,
His Counsels. *Fought her* Emanuel, *defied his charms,*
Then I was there, and did rejoice to see
Diabolus and Mansoul *so agree.*
Let no men then count me a Fable-maker,
Nor make my name or credit a partaker
Of their derision: what is here in view,
Of mine own knowledg, I dare say is true.
I saw the Princes *armed men come down*
By troops, by thousands, to besiege the Town.
I saw the Captains, *heard the* Trumpets *sound,*
And how his voices cover'd all the ground.
Yea, how they sit themselves in battel-ray,
I shall remember to my dying day.
I saw the Colours *waving in the wind,*
And they within to mischief how combin'd,
To ruin Mansoul, *and to make away*
Her Soul. *Her* Primum mobile *without delay.*
I saw the Mounts cast up against the Town,
And how the slings were plac'd to beat it down.
I heard the stones fly whizzing by mine ears,
(What longer kept in mind than got in fears),
I heard them fall, and saw what work they made,
Death. *And how old* Mors *did cover with his shade*
The face of Mansoul: *and I heard her cry,*
Wo worth the day in dying I shall die.
I saw the Battering Rams, and how they play'd
To beat ope Ear-gate, and I was afraid,

Digitized by Google

No only Ear-gate, but the very Town
Would by those Battering Rams be beaten down.
I saw the fights, and heard the Captains shout,
And in each battel saw who fac'd about;
I saw who wounded were, and who were slain; Lusis.
And who when dead, would come to life again.
I heard the cries of those that wounded were,
(While others sought like men bereft of fear)
And while they cry, kill, kill, was in mine ears,
The Gutters ran, not so with blood as tears.
Indeed the Captains did not always fight,
But then they would molest us day and night;
Their cry, up, fall on, let us take the Town,
Kept us from sleeping, or from lying down.
I was there when the Gates were broken ope,
And saw how Mansoul then was stript of hope.
I saw the Captains march into the Town,
How there they fought, and did their foes cut down.
I heard the Prince bid Boanerges go
up to the Castle, and there fetch his foe;
And saw him and his fellows bring him down
In chains of great contempt quite through the Town.
I saw Emanuel when he possest
His Town of Mansoul, and how greatly blest
A Town, his gallant Town of Mansoul was,
When she receiv'd his pardon, liv'd his Laws.
When the Diabolonians were caught,
When try'd, and when to execution brought,
Then I was there; yea, I was standing by
When Mansoul did the rebels crucifie.
I also saw Mansoul clad all in white,
And heard her Prince call her his hearts delight.
I saw him put upon her Chains of Gold,
And Rings, and Bracelets, goodly to behold.
What shall I say, I heard the peoples cries,
And saw the Prince wipe tears from Mansouls eyes.
I heard the groans, and saw the joy of many:
Tell you of all, I neither will, nor can I.
But by what here I say, you well may see
That Mansouls matchless Wars no Fables be.

Mansoul

Mansoul! the desire of both Princes were,
One keep his gain would, t'other gain his wife;
Diabolus would cry the Town is mine,
Emanuel would plead a right Divine
Unto his Mansoul; thou'd blows they go,
And Mansoul cry, these Wars will me undo.
Mansoul! her Wars seem'd endless in her eyes,
She's lost by one, becomes another's prize.
And he again that lost her last would sware,
Have her I will, or her in pieces tare.
Mansoul, it was the very seat of war,
Wherefore her troubles greater were by far,
Than only where the noise of War is heard,
Or where the shaking of a sword is fear'd,
Or only where small skirmishes are sought,
Or where the fancy fighteth with a thought.
She saw the swords of fighting men made red,
And heard the cries of those with them wounded,
Must not her frights then be much more by far
Than theirs that to such doings strangers are?
Or theirs that hear the beating of a Drum,
But not made fly for fear from house and home?
Mansoul, not only heard the Trumpets sound,
But saw her Gallants gasping on the ground.
Wherefore we must not think that she could rest
With them, whose greatest earnest is but jest;
Or where the blustring threatning of great Wars
Do end in Purleys, or in wording Jars.
Mansoul, her mighty Wars, they did portend
Her weal or wo, and that world without end.
Wherefore she must be more concern'd than they
Whose fears begin, and end the self-same day.
Or where none other harm doth come to him
That is engag'd, but loss of life or limb,
As all must needs confess that now do dwell
In Universe, and can this story tell.
Count me not then with them that to amaze
The people, set them on the stars to gaze,
Insinuating with much confidence,
That each of them is now the residence

Of

Of some brave Creatures; yea, a world they will
Have in each Star, though it be past their skill
To make it manifest to any man,
That reason hath, or will his fingers can.
But I have too long held thee in the Porch,
And kept thee from the Sun-shine with a Torch.
Well, now go forward, step within the door;
And there behold five hundred times much more
Of all sorts of such inward Rarities
As please the mind will, and will feed the eyes
With those, which if a Christian, thou wilt see
Not small, but things of greatest moment be.
Nor do thou go to work without my Key,
(In mysteries men soon do lose their way)
And also turn it right if thou wouldst know
My riddle, and wouldst with my heifer plow.
It lies there in the window, fare thee well;
My next may be to ring thy Passing-Bell.

The margent.

Jo. Bunyan.

Digitized by Google

31 DEC 60

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

London Printed for Dorman Newman at the Kings [illegible] and Benj: Alsop at the Angell and Bible in the Poultrey ..

Charles Harrot 1

A RELATION OF THE Holy VVar, &c.

IN my Travels, as I walked through many Regions and Countries, it was my chance to happen into that famous *Continent* of *Universe*; a very large and spacious Countrey it is. It lieth between the two Poles, and just amidst the four points of the Heavens. It is a place *well* watered, and richly adorned with Hills and Valleys, bravely situate; and for the most part (at least where I was) very fruitful, also well peopled, and a very sweet Air.

The people are not all of one complexion, nor yet of one Language, mode, or way of Religion; but differ as much as

Digitized by Google

('tis said) do the Planets themselves. Some are right, and some are wrong, even as it happeneth to be in lesser Regions.

In this Countrey, as I said, it was my lot to travel, and there travel I did, and that so long, even till I learned much of their mother-tongue, together with the Customs, and manners of them among whom I was. And to speak truth, I was much delighted to *see*, and *hear* many things which I saw and heard among them: Yea I had (to be sure) even lived and died a Native among them, (so was I taken with them and their doings) had not my Master sent for me home to his House, there to do business for him and to over-see business done.

A natural state pleasing to the flesh.

Christ.

Now, there is in this gallant Country of *Universe*, a *fair* and *delicate Town*, a Corporation, called *Mansoul*: a Town for its Building so curious, for its Situation so commodious, for its Priviledges so advantagious; (I mean with reference to its Original) that I may say of it, as was said before, of the *Continent* in which it is placed, *There is not its equal under the whole Heaven.*

Man.

As to the Situation of this Town, it lieth just between the two worlds, and the first founder, and builder of it, so far as by the best, and most Authentick records I can gather, was one *Shaddai*; and he built it

Scripture.

The Almighty.

Digitized by Google

it for his own delight. He made it the mirrour, and glory of all that he made, even the Top-piece beyond any thing else that he did in that Countrey: yea, so goodly a Town was *Mansoul*, when first built, that it is said by some, the Gods at the setting up thereof, came down to see it, and sang for joy. And as he made it goodly to behold, so also mighty to have Dominion over all the Country round about. Yea all was commanded to acknowledge *Mansoul* for their *Metropolitan*, all was injoyned to do homage to it. Ay, the Town it self had *positive* commission, and power from her King to demand service of all, and also to subdue any, that any ways denied to do it. Gen. 1.26. Created. Angels.

There was reared up in the midst of this Town, a most famous and stately Palace; for strength, it might be called a *Castle*; for pleasantness, a Paradise; for largeness, a place so copious as to contain all the world. This place, the King *Shaddai* intended but for himself *alone*, and not another with him: partly because of his own delights, and partly because he would not that the terror of strangers should be upon the Town. This place *Shaddai* made also a Garrison of, but committed the keeping of it, only, to the men of the Town. The heart. Eccl. 3.11. The powers of the Soul.

The wall of the Town was well built, yea so fast and firm was it knit and compact together, that had it not been for the Townsmen them-

Digitized by Google

themſelves, they could not have been ſhaken, or broken for ever.

The body

For here lay the excellent wiſdom of him that builded *Manſoul*, that the Walls could never be broken down, nor hurt, by the moſt mighty adverſe Potentate, unleſs the Townſ-men gave conſent thereto.

This famous Town of *Manſoul* had five gates, in at which to come, out at which to go, and theſe were made likewiſe anſwerable to the Walls: to wit *Impregnable*, and ſuch as could never be opened nor forced, but by the will and leave of thoſe within. The names of the Gates were theſe,

The five Senſes.

Ear-gate, *Eye-gate*, *Mouth-gate*, *Noſe-gate* and *Feel-gate*.

Other things there were that belonged to the Town of *Manſoul*, which if you adjoyn to theſe, will yet give farther demonſtration to all, of the glory and ſtrength of the place. It had always a ſufficiency of proviſion within its Walls; it had the beſt, moſt wholeſome, and excellent Law that then was extant in the world. There was not a Raſcal, Rogue, or Traiterous perſon then within its Walls: They were all true men, and faſt joyned together; and this you know is a great matter. And to all theſe, it was always (ſo long as it had the goodneſs to keep true to *Shaddai* the King) his countenance, his protection, and it was his delight, *&c.*

The ſtate of Manſoul at firſt.

Well,

Digitized by Google

Well, upon a time there was one *Diabolus*, a mighty *Gyant*, made an assault upon this famous Town of *Mansoul*, to take it, and make it his own habitation. This *Gyant* was King of the *Blacks* or *Negroes*, and a most raving Prince he was. We will if you please first discourse of the Original of this *Diabolus*, and then of his taking of this famous Town of *Mansoul*. The Devil. Sinners the fallen Angels. The Original of *Diabolus*.

This *Diabolus* is indeed, a great and mighty Prince, and yet both poor and beggerly. As to his Original, he was at first, one of the Servants of King *Shaddai*, made, and taken and put by him into most high and mighty place, yea was put into such Principalities as belonged to the best of his Territories and Dominions. This *Diabolus* was made *Son of the morning*, and a brave place he had of it: It brought him much glory, and gave him much brightness, an income that might have contented his *Luciferian* heart, had it not been insatiable, and inlarged as Hell it self. Isa. 14.12.

Well, he seeing himself thus exalted to greatness and honour, and raging in his mind for higher state, and degree, what doth he but begins to think with himself, how he might be set up as Lord over all, and have the sole power under *Shaddai*. (Now *that* did the King reserve for his Son, yea, and had already bestowed it upon him) 2 Pet. 2. 4. Jude 6.

Digitized by Google

wherefore he first consults with himself what had best to be done, and then breaks his mind to some other of his companions, to the which they also agreed. So in fine, they came to this issue, that they should make an attempt upon the Kings Son to destroy him, that the Inheritance might be theirs. Well, to be short, the Treason (as I said) was concluded, the time appointed, the word given, the Rebels rendezvouzed, and the assault attempted. Now the King, and his Son being *All*, and always *Eye*, could not but discern all passages in his Dominions; and he having always love for his Son, as for himself, could not, at what he saw, but be greatly provoked, and offended: wherefore what does he, but takes them in the very *nick*, and first *Tripp* that they made towards their design, convicts them of the Treason, horrid Rebellion, and Conspiracy that they had devised, and now attempted to put into practice: and casts them altogether out of all place of trust, benefit, honour, and preferment; this done, he banishes them the Court, turns them down into the horrible Pits, as fast bound in Chains, never more to expect the least favour from his hands, but to abide the judgment that he had appointed: and that forever, and yet,

Now they being thus cast out of all place of trust, profit, and honour, and also know-

Digitized by Google

knowing that they had lost their Princes favour for ever, (being banished his Court and cast down to the horrible Pits: you may be sure they would now add to their former pride, what malice and rage against *Shaddai*, and against his Son they could. Wherefore roving, and ranging in much fury from place to place (if perhaps they might find something that was the Kings, to revenge, by spoiling of that, themselves on him. At last they happened into this spacious Countrey of *Universe*, and steer their course towards the Town of *Mansoul*; and considering that that Town was one of the chief works, and delights of King *Shaddai*: what do they, but after Counsel taken, make an assault upon that. I say they knew that *Mansoul* belonged unto *Shaddai*, for they were there when he built it, and Beautified it for himself. So when they had found the place they shouted horribly for joy, and roared on it as a Lyon upon the prey: saying, now we have found the prize, and how to be revenged on King *Shaddai* for what he hath done to us. So they sate down and called a Council of War, and considered with themselves what ways and methods they had best to ingage in, for the winning to themselves this famous Town of *Mansoul*: and these four things were then propounded to be considered of.

1 Pet. 5. 8.

A Council of War held by *Diabolus* and his fellows against the Town of *Mansoul*.

First, *Whether they had best, all of them to shew*

Digitized by Google

Proposals. *shew themselves, in this design to the Town of* Manſoul.

Secondly, *Whether they had best to go and ſit down againſt* Manſoul, *in their now ragged, and beggarly guiſe.*

Thirdly, *Whether they had best to ſhew to* Manſoul *their intentions, and what design they came about, or whether to aſſault it with words and ways of deceit.*

Fourthly, *Whether they had not best, to ſome of their Companions to give out private orders to take the advantage, if they ſee one, or more of the principal Townſmen, to ſhoot them: if thereby they ſhall judge their cauſe and deſign will the better be promoted.*

To the firſt propoſal. It was anſwered to the firſt of theſe Propoſals, in the Negative, to wit, that it would not be beſt that all ſhould ſhew themſelves before the Town: becauſe the appearance of many of them might alarm, and fright the Town. Whereas, a *few* or but *one* of them, was not ſo likely to do it. And to inforce this advice to take place, 'twas added further, that if *Manſoul* was frighted, or did take the alarm. 'Tis impoſſible, ſaid *Diabolus* (for he ſpake now) that we ſhould take the Town; for that none can enter into it without its own conſent. Let therefore but few, or but one aſſault *Manſoul*, and in mine opinion ſaid *Diabolus*, let me be he. *Wherefore to this they all agreed*, and then to the ſecond Propoſal they came, namely, *Whether they had*

The ſecond propoſal.

beſt

Digitized by Google

best to go and sit down before Mansoul, in their now ragged and beggarly guise. To which it was answered also in the Negative, by no means; and that because, though the Town of *Mansoul*, had been made to know, and to have to do before now, with things that are invisible; they did never as yet see any of their fellow Creatures in so sad, and Rascal condition as they. And this was the advice of that fierce *Alecto*. Then said *Apollyon*, the advice is pertinent, for even one of us appearing to them as we are now, must needs, both beget, and multiply such thoughts in them, as will both put them into a consternation of spirit, and necessitate them to put themselves upon their guard: And if so, said he, Then, as my Lord *Alecto* said but now, 'tis in vain for us to think of taking the Town. Then said that mighty Gyant *Beelzebub*, The advice that already is given is safe, for though the men of *Mansoul* have seen such things as we *once were*, yet hitherto they did never behold such things as we *now are*. And 'tis best in mine opinion to come upon them in such a guise, as is common to, and most familiar among them. To this when they had consented: The next thing to be considered was, in what shape, hue or guise, *Diabolus* had best to shew himself, when he went about to make *Mansoul* his own. Then one said one thing, and another the contrary,

Alecto. *Apollyon.*

Beelzebub.

Digitized by Google

Lucifer. ry, at last *Lucifer* answered, that in his opinion, 'twas best that his Lordship should assume the body of some of those Creatures that they of the Town had dominion over. For quoth he, these are not only familiar to them, but being under them they will never imagin that an attempt should by them be made upon the Town; and to blind all, let him assume the body of one of these beasts that *Mansoul* deem's to be wiser than any of the rest. This advice was applauded of all, so it was determined that the Giant *Diabolus* should assume the *Dragon*, for that he was in those days as familiar with the Town of *Mansoul* as now is the bird with the Boy. For nothing that was in its primitive state was at all amazing to them. Then they proceeded to the third thing which was,

Gen. 3. 1. Rev. 20. 1, 2.

The third proposal. 3. *Whether they had best to shew their intentions, or the design of his coming to* Mansoul, *or no*? This also was answered in the Negative; because of the weight that was in the former reasons, to wit, for that *Mansoul* were a strong people, a strong people in a strong *Town*, whose *Wall* and *Gates* were impregnable, (to say nothing of their Castle) nor can they by any means be won but by their own consent. Besides

Legion. said *Legion*, (for he gave answer to this) A discovery of our intentions, may make them send to their King for aid, and if that be done, I know, quickly what time of day

Digitized by Google

day 'twill be with us. Therefore let us assault them in all pretended fairness, covering of our intentions with all manner of lies, flatteries, delusive words, feigning of things that never will be, and promising of that to them, that they shall never find; This is the way to win *Mansoul*, and to make them of themselves to open their Gates to us; yea, and to desire us too, to come in to them.

And the reason why I think that this project will do, is, because the people of *Mansoul* now, are every one simple and innocent; all honest and true; nor do they as yet know what it is to be assaulted with Fraud, Guile, and Hypocrisy. They are strangers to lying and dissembling lips; wherefore, we cannot, if thus we be disguised, by them at all be discerned, our Lies shall go for true sayings, and our dissimulations for upright dealings. What we promise them, they will in that believe us, especially, if in all our Lies and feigned words, we pretend great love to them, and that our design is only their advantage, and honour. Now there was not one bit of a reply against this, this went as currant down, as doth the water down a steep descent: wherefore they go to consider of the last Proposal which was,

4. *Whether they had not best to give out orders to some of their Company, to shoot some one*

Digitized by Google

The fourth Proposal

one or more of the principal of the Townsmen: if they judge that their cause may be promoted thereby.

This was carried in the Affirmative, and the man that was designed by this Stratagem to be destroyed, was one Mr. *Resistance*, otherwise called *Captain Resistance*. And a great man in *Mansoul*, this Captain *Resistance* was; and a man that the Giant *Diabolus*, and his band, more feared than they feared the whole Town of *Mansoul* besides. Now who should be the Actor to do the murder; that was the next, and they appointed one *Tisiphone*, a fury of the Lake to do it.

Of Capt. Resistance

The result of their Council.

They thus having ended their Council of War, rose up, and away to do as they had determined: they marched towards *Mansoul*, but all in a manner invisible, save one only one; nor did he approach the Town in his own likeness, but under the shade, and in the body of the *Dragon*.

So they drew up, and sate down before *Ear-gate*, for that was the place of hearing for all without the Town, as *Eye gate* was the place of *perspection*. So, as I said, he came up with his Train to the *Gate*, and laid his ambuscado for Captain *Resistance* within Bow-shot of the Town. This done, the Giant ascended up close to the *Gate*, and called to the Town of *Mansoul* for audience. Nor took he any with him, but one *All-pause*, who was his Orator in all difficult matters.

Diabolus marches up to the Town and calls for Audience.

Digitized by Google

matters. Now, as I said, he being come up to the Gate, (as the manner of those times was) sounded his Trumpet for Audience. At which the chief of the Town of *Mansoul*, such as my Lord *Innocent*, my Lord *Willbewill*, my Lord *Mayor*, Mr. *Recorder*, and Captain *Resistance* came down to the Wall to see who was there, and what was the matter. And my Lord *Willbewill*, when he had looked over and saw who stood at the Gate, demanded, what he was, wherefore he was come, and why he roused the Town of *Mansoul* with so unusual a sound. The Lords of *Mansoul* appeared.

Diab. *Diabolus then, as if he had been a Lamb, began his Oration and said, Gentlemen of the famous Town of* Mansoul, *I am, as you may perceive no far dweller from you, but near, and one that is bound by the King to do you my homage, and what service I can; wherefore that I may be faithful to my self, and to you, I have somewhat of concern to impart unto you. Wherefore grant me your Audience and hear me patiently. And first, I will assure you, it is not my self but you; not mine, but your advantage that I seek by what I now do, as will full well be made manifest, by that I have opened my mind unto you. For Gentlemen, I am (to tell you the truth) come to shew you how you may obtain great, and ample deliverance from a bondage that unawares to your selves, you are captivated and inslaved under.* Diabolus his Oration.

Digitized by Google

At

Mansoul ingaged.

At this the Town of *Mansoul* began to prick up its ears, and what is it, pray what is it thought they: and he said, *I have somewhat to say to you concerning your King, concerning his Law, and also touching your selves. Touching your King, I know he is great and potent, but yet all that he hath said to you, is neither true, nor yet for your advantage.* 1. *'Tis not true, for that wherewith he hath hitherto awed you, shall not come to pass, nor be fulfilled, though you do the thing that he hath forbidden. But if there was danger, what a slavery is it to live always in fear of the greatest of punishments, for doing so small and trivial a thing, as eating of a little fruit is.* 2. *Touching his Laws, this I say further, they are both unreasonable, intricate and intolerable. Unreasonable as was hinted before, for that the punishment is not proportioned to the offence. There is great difference, and dispropartian betwixt the life, and an Apple: yet the one must go for the other by the Law of your* Shaddai. *But it is also intricate, in that he saith, first, you may eat of all; and yet after, forbids the eating of* one. *And then in the last place, it must needs be intolerable, for as much as that fruit which you are forbidden to eat of (if you are forbidden any) is that, and that alone, which is able by your eating, to minister to you, a good, as yet unknown by you. This is manifest by the very name of the tree, it is called the* Tree of knowledge of good and evil, *and have you that knowledge*

Diabolus his subtilty made up of lies.

Digitized by Google

ledge as yet? No, no, nor can you conceive how good, how pleasant, and how much to be desired to make one wise it is, so long as you stand by your Kings commandment. Why should you be holden in ignorance and blindness? Why should you not be enlarged in knowledge and understanding? And now! Ah ye inhabitants of the famous Town of Mansoul, to speak more particularly to your selves, you are not a free people! You are kept both in bondage and slavery, and that by a grievous threat; no reason being annexed, but so I will have it, so it shall be. And is it not grievous to think on, that that very thing that you are forbidden to do, might you but do it, would yield you both wisdom and honour: For then your eyes will be opened, and you shall be as Gods. Now since this is thus, quoth he, can you be kept by any Prince in more slavery, and in greater bondage than you are under, this day? You are made underlings, and are wrapt up in inconveniencies, as I have well made appear? For what bondage greater than to be kept in blindness, will not reason tell you, that it is better to have eyes than to be without them; and so to be at liberty, to be better than to be shut up in a dark and stinking cave.

Captain Resistance slain.

And just now while *Diabolus* was speaking these words to *Mansoul*, *Tisiphane* shot at Captain *Resistance*, where he stood on the Gate, and mortally wounded him in the head; so that he to the amazement of the Townsmen, and the incouragement of *Diabolus*,

Digitized by Google

bolus, fell down dead quite over the Wall. Now when Captain *Resistance* was dead (and he was the only man of War in the Town) poor *Mansoul* was wholly left naked of Courage, nor had she now any heart to resist. But this was as the Devil would have it. Then stood forth that He, Mr. *Ill-pause*, that *Diabolus* brought with him, who was his Orator, and he addressed himself to speak to the Town of *Mansoul*: The tenure of whose Speech here follows.

Mr. *Ill-pause* his speech to the Town of *Mansoul*.

Ill-pause. Gentlemen, quoth he, it is my Masters happiness, that he has this day a quiet and teachable Auditory; and it is hoped *by us*, that we shall prevail with you not to cast off good advice: my Master has a very great love for you, and although, as he very well knows, that he runs the hazzard of the anger of King *Shaddai*, yet love to you will make him do *more than that*. Nor doth there need that a word more should be spoken to confirm for truth what he hath said; there is not a word but carries with it self-evidence in its Bowels; the very name of the Tree may put an end to all Controversie in this matter. I therefore at this time shall only add this advice to you, under, and by the leave of my Lord, (and with that he made *Diabolus* a very low Congee.) Consider his words, look on

Digitized by Google

on the Tree, and the promiſing Fruit thereof; remember alſo that yet you know but little, and that this is the way to know more: And if your Reaſons be not conquered to accept of ſuch good Council, you are not the men that I took you to be. But when the Townſ-folk ſaw that the Tree was good for food, and that it was pleaſant to the eye, and a Tree to be deſired to make one wiſe, they did as old *Ill-pauſe* adviſed, they took and did eat thereof. Now, this I ſhould have told you before that even then, when this *Ill-pauſe* was making of his ſpeech to the Townſ-men, my Lord *Innocency*, (whether by a ſhot from the Camp of the Giant, or from ſome ſinking qualm that ſuddenly took him, or whether by the ſtinking breath of that Treacherous Villain old *Ill-pauſe*, for ſo I am moſt apt to think) ſunk down in the place where he ſtood, nor could he be brought to life again. Thus theſe two brave men died; brave men I call them, for they were the beauty and glory of *Manſoul*, ſo long as they lived therein: nor did there now remain any more, a noble ſpirit in *Manſoul*, they all fell down, and yielded obedience to *Diabolus*, and became his Slaves and Vaſſals as you ſhall hear.

My Lord *Innocency's* death.

Now theſe being dead what do the reſt of the Towns-folk, but as men that had found a fools Paradiſe, they preſently, as afore was hinted, fall to prove the truth of the

The Town taken, and how.

Digitized by Google

Gyant's words, and first they did as *Ill-pause* had taught them, they looked, they considered, they were taken with the forbidden fruit, *they took thereof, and did eat*: and having eaten, they became immediately drunken therewith; so they opened the Gate, both *Ear-gate*, and *Eye gate*, and let in *Diabolus* with all his bands, quite forgetting their good *Shaddai*, his Law, and the judgement that he had annexed with solemn threatning to the breach thereof.

Diabolus, having now obtained entrance in at the Gates of the Town, marches up to the middle thereof, to make his conquest as sure as he could, and finding by this time the affections of the people warmly inclining to him, he as thinking 'twas best striking while the Iron is hot, made this further deceivable speech unto them saying, *Alas my poor* Mansoul! *I have done thee indeed this service, as to promote thee to honour, and to greaten thy liberty, but Alas! Alas! Poor* Mansoul, *thou wantest now one to defend thee, for assure thy self that when* Shaddai *shall hear what is done, he will come: for sorry will he be that thou hast broken his bonds, and cast his cords away from thee. What wilt thou do, wilt thou after enlargement suffer thy priviledges to be invaded and taken away? or what wilt resolve with thy self.* Then they all with one consent said to this Bramble, do thou

Digitized by Google

thou Reign over us. So he accepted the motion and became the King of the Town of *Manſoul*. This being done, the next thing was, to give him poſſeſſion of the Caſtle, and ſo, of the whole ſtrength of the Town. Wherefore, into the Caſtle he goes (it was, that which *Shaddai* built in *Manſoul* for his own delight, and pleaſure: This now was become a Den, and hold for the Giant *Diabolus*.

He is entertained for their King.

He is poſſeſſed of the Caſtle and fortified it for himſelf.

Now having got poſſeſſion of this ſtately Palace, or Caſtle, what doth he, but make it a Garriſon for himſelf, and ſtrengthens and fortifies it with all ſorts of proviſion againſt the King *Shaddai*, or thoſe that ſhould endeavour the regaining of it, to him, and his obedience again.

This done, but not thinking himſelf yet ſecure enough, in the next place, he bethinks himſelf of new modelling the Town; and ſo he does, ſetting up one, and putting down another at pleaſure. Wherefore my Lord Mayor, whoſe name was my Lord *Underſtanding*, and Mr. Recorder whoſe name was Mr. *Conſcience*, thoſe he puts out of place, and power.

He new modelleth the Town.

As for my Lord Mayor though he was an undeſtanding man, and one too that had complied with the reſt of the Town, of *Manſoul*, in admitting of the *Giant* into the Town; yet *Diabolus* thought not fit to let him abide in his former luſtre and glory,

My Lord Mayor put out of Place.

Digitized by Google

becauſe he was a ſeeing man. Wherefore he darkned it not only by taking from him his Office and power, but by building of an high and ſtrong Tower, juſt between the Suns reflections, and the Windows of my Lords Palace: By which means his houſe and all, and the whole of his habitation, was made as dark as darkneſs it ſelf. And thus being alienated from the light, he became as one that was born blind. To this his houſe, my Lord was confined, as to a Priſon; nor might he upon his *parole* go further than within his own bounds. And now had he had an heart to do for *Manſoul*: What could he do for it, or wherein could he be profitable to her? So then, ſo long as *Manſoul* was under the power and government of *Diabolus*: (And ſo long it was under him, as it was obedient to him; which was, even until by a War it was reſcued out of his hand.) So long my Lord Mayor was rather an impediment in, than an advantage to, the famous Town of *Manſoul*.

2 Cor. 10. 4, 5.

Ephef. 4. 18, 19.

As for Mr. *Recorder*, before the Town was taken, he was a man well read in the Laws of his King, and alſo a man of courage and faithfulneſs to ſpeak truth at every occaſion: And he had a tongue as bravely hung, as he had an head filled with judgement. Now this man, *Diabolus* could by no means abide, becauſe, though he gave his

The Recorder put out of place.

Digitized by Google

conſent

consent to his coming into the Town, yet he could not, by all wiles, trials, Stratagems, and devices that he could use, make him wholly his own. True, he was much degenerated from his former King, and also much pleased with many of the Giants Laws, and services but all this would not do for as much as he was not wholly his. He would now and then think upon *Shaddai*, and have dread of his Law upon him, and then he would speak with a voice, as great against *Diabolus*, as when a Lyon roareth. Yea, and would also at certain times when his fits were upon him (for you must know that some times he had terrible fits) make the whole Town of *Mansoul* shake with his voice: and therefore the now King of *Mansoul* could not abide him.

He sometimes speaks for his first King.

Diabolus therefore feared the *Recorder* more than any that was left alive in the Town of *Mansoul*, because, as I said his words did shake the whole Town; they were like the ratling-thunder, and also like Thunder-claps. Since therefore the *Giant* could not make him wholly his own, what doth he do but studies all that he could, to debauch the old Gentleman, and by debauchery, to stupifie his mind, and more harden his heart in ways of vanity. And as he attempted, so he accomplished his design: He debauched the man, and by little and little, so drew him into sin and wickedness, that at last he was

He is more debauched than before.

Digitized by Google

not only debauched as at first: and so by consequence defiled, but was almost (at last, I say) past all Conscience of sin. And this was the fartheſt *Diabolus* could go. Wherefore he be-thinks him of an other project, and that was to perswade the men of the Town that Mr. Recorder was mad, and so not to be regarded. And for this he urged his fits, and said, if he be himself, why doth he not do thus always? but, quoth he, as all mad folk have their fits, and in them their raving language; so hath this old and doating Gentleman. Thus by one means or another, he quickly got *Mansoul* to slight, neglect, and despise what ever Mr. *Recorder* could say. For besides what already you have heard, *Diabolus* had a way to make the old Gentleman, when he was merry, unsay and deny what he in his fits had affirmed. And indeed, this was the next way to make himself ridiculous, and to cause that no man should regard him. Also now he never spake freely for King *Shaddai*, but always by force and constraint. Besides, he would at one time be hot against that, at which at another he would hold his peace. So uneven was he now in his doings. Sometimes he would be, as if fast a sleep, and again sometimes, as dead even then when the whole Town of *Mansoul* was in her career after vanity, and in her dance after the Giants pipe.

The Town taken off from heeding of him.

How conscience becomes so ridiculous, as with Carnal men it is.

Where-

Digitized by Google

Wherefore, sometimes when *Mansoul* did use to be frighted with the thundring voice of the *Recorder* that was, and when they did tell *Diabolus* of it, he would answer, that what the old Gentleman said, was neither of love to him, nor pity to them, but of a foolish fondness that he had to be prating: and so would hush, still, and put all to quiet again. And that he might leave no argument unurged that might tend to make them secure, he said, and said it often; O *Mansoul*! Consider that notwithstanding the old Gentlemans rage, and the rattle of his high and thundring words, you hear nothing of *Shaddai* himself (when lyar, and deceiver, that he was, every out-cry of Mr. *Recorder* against the sin of *Mansoul*, was the voice of God in him to them.) But he goes on and sayes, You see that he values not the loss, nor rebellion of the Town of *Mansoul*, nor will he trouble himself with calling of his Town to a reckoning for their giving of themselves to me. He knows that though ye were his, now you are lawfully mine; so leaving us one to anpther, he now hath shaken his hands of us. Satanical Rhetorick.

Moreover O *Mansoul*! quoth he, Consider how I have served you, even to the uttermost of my power; and that with the best that I have, could get, or procure for you in all the world: Besides, I dare say, that the Laws and customes that you now are

Digitized by Google

under, and by which you do homage to me, do yield you more solace and content, than did the Paradise that at first you possessed. Your liberty also, as your selves do very well know, has been greatly widened, and enlarged by me; whereas I found you a pen'd up people. I have not laid any restraint upon you; you have no Law, Statute, or Judgment of mine to fright you; I call none of you to account for your doings, except the Madman, you know who I mean: I have granted you to live, each man like a Prince in his own, even with as little controul from me, as I my self have from you.

His flatteries.

Conscience.

And thus would *Diabolus* hush up, and quiet the Town of *Mansoul*, when the Recorder that was, did at times molest them: Yea, and with such cursed Orations as these, would set the whole Town in a rage, and fury against the old Gentleman: Yea, the Rascal crue, at sometimes would be for destroying of him. They have often wished (in my hearing) That he had lived a thousand miles off from them: his company, his words, yea, the sight of him, and especially when they remembred how in old times he did use to threaten and condemn them; (for all he was now so debauched) did terrifie and afflict them sore

Men sometimes angry with their Consciences.

Digitized by Google

But

But all wishes were vain, for I do not know how, unless by the power of *Shaddai*, and his wisdom, he was preserved in being amongst them. Besides, his house was as strong as a Castle, and stood hard to a strong Hold of the Town: moreover, if at any time any of the crue or rabble attempted to make him away, he could pull up the sluces, and let in such floods, as would drown all round about him. Ill thoughts. Of fears.

But to leave Mr. *Recorder*, and to come to my Lord *Willbewill*, another of the Gentry of the famous Town of *Mansoul*. This *Willbewill* was as high born, as any man in *Mansoul*, and was as much if not more a Freeholder than many of them were: besides, if I remember my tale aright, he had some priviledge peculiar to himself in the famous Town of *Mansoul*: Now together with these, he was a man of great strength, resolution, and courage, nor in his occasion could any turn him away. But I say, whether he was proud of his estate, priviledges, strength or what, (but sure it was through pride of something) he scorns now to be a slave in *Mansoul*; and therefore resolves to bear Office under *Diabolus*, that he might (such an one as he was) be a petty Ruler and Governour in *Mansoul*. And (head-strong man that he was) thus he began betimes; for this man, when *Diabolus* did make his Oration at *Eargate*, was one of the first that The will.

Digitized by Google

was

was for consenting to his words, and for accepting of his counsel as wholesome, and that was for the opening of the Gate, and for letting him into the Town: wherefore *Diabolus* had a kindness for him; and therefore he designed for him a place: And perceiving the valour and stoutness of the man, he coveted to have him for one of his great ones, to act and do in matters of the highest concern.

The *Will* takes place under *Diabolus.*

So he sent for him, and talked with him of that secret matter that lay in his breast, but there needed not much persuasion in the case. For as at first he was willing that *Diabolus* should be let into the Town; so *now* he was as willing to serve him there. When the Tyrant therefore perceived the willingness of my Lord to serve him, and that his mind stood bending that way, he forthwith made him the *Captain* of the *Castle*, Governour of the *Wall*, and keeper of the Gates of *Mansoul*: Yea there was a Clause in his Commission, *That nothing without him should be done in all the Town of* Mansoul. So that now next to *Diabolus* himself, who but my Lord *Will-be-will* in all the Town of *Mansoul*; nor could any thing now be done, but at his *Will* and *Pleasure* throughout the Town of *Mansoul*. He had also one Mr. *Mind* for his Clerk, a man to speak on, every way like his Master: For he and his Lord were in *principle* one, and in practice not far asunder. And now

Heart. Flesh. Senses.

Rom. 8. 7.

Mr. *Mind* my Lords Clerk.

Digitized by Google

was

was *Mansoul* brought under to purpose, and made to fulfil the lusts of the will and of the mind. Ephes. 2. 2, 3, 4.

But it will not out of my thoughts, what a desperate one this *Willbewill* was, when power was put into his hand. First, he flatly denyed that he owed any suit or service to his former Prince, and Liege-Lord. This done, in the next place he took an Oath, and swore fidelity to his great Master *Diabolus*, and then being stated and setled in his places, offices, advancements and preferments; oh! you cannot think unless you had seen it, the strange work, that this workman made in the Town of *Mansoul*.

First, he maligned Mr. *Recorder* to death, he would neither indure to see him, nor to hear the words of his mouth; he would shut his eyes when he saw him, and stop his ears when he heard him speak: Also he could not indure that so much as a fragment of the Law of *Shaddai* should be any where seen in the Town. For example, his Clerk Mr. *Mind* had some old, rent, and torn parchments of the Law of good *Shaddai* in his house, but when *Willbewill* saw them, he cast them behind his back. True Mr. *Recorder* had some of the Laws in his study, but my Lord could by no means come at them: He also thought and said, That the windows of my old Lord *Mayor*'s house, were alwayes too light The carnal will opposeth conscience. Neh. 9. 26. Corrupt will loves a dark understanding.

Digitized by Google

light for the profit of the Town of *Manſoul*. The light of a candle he could not indure. Now nothing at all pleaſed *Willbewil*, but what pleaſed *Diabolus* his Lord.

There was none like him to trumpet about the Streets, the brave nature, the wiſe conduct, and great glory of the King *Diabolus*: He would range and rove throughout all the Streets of *Manſoul*, to cry up his illuſtrious Lord, and would make himſelf even as an abject, among the baſe and *Raſcal crue*, to cry up his valiant Prince. And I ſay, when, and whereſoever he found theſe Vaſſals, he would even make himſelf as one of them. In all ill courſes he would act without bidding, and do miſchief without commandment.

Vain thoughts.

The Lord *Willbewill* alſo had a Deputy under him, and his name was Mr. *Affection*; one that was alſo greatly debauched in his principles, and anſwerable thereto in his life: He was wholly given to the fleſh, and therefore they called him *Vile Affection*: Now there was he, and one *Carnal-Luſt*, the daughter of Mr. *Mind* (like to like quoth the Devil to the Collier) that fell in love, and made a match, and were married; and as I take it, they had ſeveral children, as *Impudent*, *Blackmouth* and *Hate-reproof*: theſe three were black boyes: and beſides theſe they had three daughters, as *Scorn-Truth*, and *Slight-God*, and the name of the youngeſt was

Rom. 1. 25.

A match betwixt vile affection and carnal luſt.

Digitized by Google

was *Revenge*; these were all married in the Town, and also begot and yielded many bad brats, too many to be here inserted. But to pass by this.

When the Gyant had thus ingarrisoned himself in the Town of *Mansoul*, and had put down and set up whom he thought good: he betakes himself to *defacing*. Now there was in the market place in *Mansoul*, and also upon the Gates of the Castle, an image of the blessed King *Shaddai*, this image was so exactly ingraven (and it was ingraven in gold) that it did the most resemble *Shaddai* himself of any thing that then was extant in the world. This he basely commanded to be defaced, and it was as basely done by the hand of Mr. *No-Truth*. Now you must know, that as *Diabolus* had commanded, and that by the hand of Mr. *No-Truth* the Image of *Shaddai* was defaced, He likewise gave order that the same Mr. *No-Truth* should set up in its stead the horrid and formidable Image of *Diabolus*: to the great contempt of the former King, and debasing of his Town of *Mansoul*.

What *No-Truth* did.

Moreover, *Diabolus* made havock of all remains of the Laws and Statutes of *Shaddai*, that could be found in the Town of *Mansoul*: to wit, such as contained either the Doctrines of *Morals*, with all *Civil* and *Natural* Documents. Also relative severities he sought to extinguish. To be short, there was

All Law books destroyed that could be so.

Digitized by Google

was nothing of the remains of good in *Mansoul* which he, and *Willbewill* sought not to destroy: for their design was to turn *Mansoul* into a bruit, and to make it like to the sensual sow: by the hand of Mr. *Notruth.*

When he had destroyed what Law, and good orders he could, then further to effect his design, namely, to alienate *Mansoul* from *Shaddai* her King, he commands, and they set up his own vain Edicts, Statutes
1 Joh. 2. and Commandments, in all places of resort, or concourse in *Manfoul*, to wit such as gave liberty to the *lusts of the flesh, the lusts of the eyes, and the pride of life* which are not of *Shaddai, but of the world.* He incouraged, countenanced and promoted lasciviousness, and all ungodliness there. Yea much more did *Diabolus* to incourage wickedness in the Town of *Mansoul*, he promised them peace, content, joy, and bliss in doing his commands, and that they should never be called to an account for their not doing the contrary. And let this serve to give a taste to them that love to hear tell of what is done beyond their knowledge, a far off in other Countries.

Now *Mansoul* being wholly at his beck, and brought wholly to his bow: nothing was heard or seen therein but that which tended to set up him.

Digitized by Google

But

But now, he having disabled the Lord *Mayor*, and Mr. *Recorder* from bearing of Office in *Mansoul*: and seeing that the Town, before he came to it, was the most ancient of Corporations in the world; and fearing, if he did not maintain greatness, they at any time should object that he had done them an injury: Therefore, I say, (that they might see that he did not intend to lessen their Grandeur, or to take from them any of their advantagious things) he did chuse for them a Lord Mayor, and a Recorder, himself: and such as contented *them* at the heart, and such also as pleased *him* wondrous well. They have a new Lord Mayor and a new Recorder.

The name of the Mayor that was of *Diabolus*'s making, was, the Lord *Lustings*. A man that had neither *Eyes* nor *Ears*, all that he did whether as a man, or as an Officer, he did it naturally as doth the beast. And that which made him yet the more ignoble, though not to *Mansoul*, yet to *them* that beheld, and were grieved for its ruins, was, that he never could savour good, but evil. The new Lord Mayor.

The Recorder, was one whose name was *Forget-good*. And a very sory fellow he was. He could remember nothing but mischief, and to do it with delight. He was naturally prone to do things that were hurtful; even hurtful to the Town of *Man-* The new Recorder.

Digitized by Google

Manſoul, and to all the dwellers there. Theſe two therefore, by their power, and practice, example and ſmiles upon evil; did much more Grammer, and ſettle the common people in hurtful ways. For who doth not perceive but when thoſe that ſit aloft, are vile, and corrupt themſelves; they corrupt the whole Region and Country where they are.

Thoughts.

He doth make them new Aldermen, and who.

Beſides theſe, *Diabolus* made ſeveral Burgeſſes, and Aldermen in *Manſoul*: ſuch as out of whom the Town, when it needed, might chuſe them Officers, Governours, and Magiſtrates. And theſe are the names of the chief of them Mr. *Incredulity*, Mr. *Haughty*, Mr. *Swearing*, Mr. *Whoreing*, Mr. *Hard heart*, Mr. *Pitileſs*, Mr. *Fury*, Mr. *No-truth*, Mr. *Stand-to-lies*, Mr. *Falſe Peace*, Mr. *Drunkenneſs*, Mr. *Cheating*, Mr. *Atheiſm*, Thirteen in all. Mr. *Incredulity*, is the eldeſt, and Mr. *Atheiſm* the youngeſt of the Company.

There was alſo an election of Common Council men, and others; as Bailiffs, Serjeants, Conſtables, and others, but all of them like to thoſe a forenamed, being either Fathers, Brothers, Couſins, or Nephews to them. Whoſe names, for brevities-ſake I omitt to mention.

He buildeth three ſtrong holds, their names, and Governours.

When the Giant had thus far proceeded in his work, in the next place he betook him to build ſome ſtrong holds in the Town. And he built three that ſeemed to be impreg-

Digitized by Google

impregnable. The first he called the Hold of *Defiance*, because it was made to command the whole Town, and to keep it from the knowledge of its ancient King. The second he called *Midnight-hold*, because it was builded on purpose to keep *Mansoul* from the true knowledge of it self. The third was called *Sweet sin-hold*, because by that he fortified *Mansoul* against all desires of good. The first of these Holds stood close by *Eyegate*, that as much as might be, light might be darkned there. The second was builded hard to the *Old Castle*, to the end that that might be made more blind (if possible.) And the third stood in the Market place.

He that *Diabolus* made Governour over the first of these, was one *Spite-God*, a most blasphemous wretch. He came with the whole rabble of them that came against *Mansoul* at first, and was himself one of themselves. He that was made the Governour of *Midnight-hold* was one *Love-no-light*. He was also of them that came first against the Town. And he that was made the Governour of the Hold called *Sweet-sin* Hold, was one whose name was *Love-flesh*, he was also a very lewd fellow, but not of that Country where the other are bound. This fellow could find more sweetness when he stood sucking of a lust, than he did in all the Paradise of God.

Digitized by Google

And now *Diabolus* thought himself safe; He had taken *Mansoul*; He had ingarrisoned himself therein; He had put down the old Officers, and had set up new ones; He had defaced the Image of *Shaddai*, and had set up his own; He had spoiled the old Law Books, and had promoted his own vain lies; He had made him new Magistrates, and set up new Aldermen; He had builded him new Holds, and had manned them for himself. And all this he did to make himself secure in case the good *Shaddai*, or his Son, should come to make an incursion upon him.

Diabolus has made his Nest.

Now you may well think, that long before this time word, by some or other could not but be carried to the good King *Shaddai*, how his *Mansoul* in the Continent of *Universe* was lost; and that the Runagate Giant *Diabolus*, once one of his Majesties Servants, had in Rebellion against the King made sure thereof for himself: Yea tidings were carried and brought to the King thereof, and that to a very circumstance.

Tidings carried to the Court of what had happened to *Mansoul*.

As first, How *Diabolus* came upon *Mansoul* (they being a simple people and innocent) with craft, subtlety, lies and guile; *Item*, That he had treacherously slain the right noble and valiant Captain, their Captain *Resistance*, as he stood upon the Gate with the rest of the Townsmen; *Item*, How my

Digitized by Google

my brave Lord *Innocent* fell down dead (with grief ſome ſay, or with being poiſoned with the ſtinking breath of one *Ill-pauſe*, as ſay others) at the hearing of his juſt Lord, and rightful Prince *Shaddai* ſo abuſed by the mouth of ſo filthy a *Diabolian*, as that Varlet *Ill-pauſe* was. The Meſſenger further told, That after this *Ill-pauſe* had made a ſhort Oration to the Townſmen, in behalf of *Diabolus* his Maſter, the ſimple Town believing that what was ſaid was true, with one conſent did open *Ear-gate*, the chief Gate of the *Corporation*, and did let him with his Crue into a Poſſeſſion of the famous Town of *Manſoul*. He further ſhewed how *Diabolus* had ſerved the Lord *Mayor*, and Mr. *Recorder*, to wit, That he had put them from all place of power and truſt; *Item*, He ſhewed alſo that my Lord *Willbewill*, was turned a very Rebel and Runagate, and that ſo was one Mr. *Mind* his Clerk, and that they two did range and revel it all the Town over, and teach the wicked ones their wayes. He ſaid moreover, That this *Willbewill* was put into great truſt. And particularly that *Diabolus* had put into *Willbewills* hand, all the ſtrong places in *Manſoul*: And that Mr. *Affection* was made my Lord *Willbewill*'s Deputy in his moſt rebellious affairs. Yea, ſaid the Meſſenger, this monſter, Lord *Willbewill*, has openly diſavowed his King *Shaddai*, and hath horribly given

Digitized by Google

his faith and plighted his Troth to *Diabolus.*

Also said the Messenger, besides all this, the new King or rather rebellious Tyrant over the once famous, but now perishing Town of *Mansoul*, has set up a Lord *Mayor*, and a *Recorder* of his own. For Mayor he has set up one Mr. *Lustings*, and for *Recorder*, Mr. *Forget-good*: two of the vilest of all the Town of *Mansoul*. This faithful Messenger also proceeded and told what a sort of new *Burgesses*, *Diabolus* had made, also that he had builded several strong Forts, Towers, and strong Holds in *Mansoul*. He told too, the which I had almost forgot, how *Diabolus* had put the Town of *Mansoul* into Arms, the better to capacitate them on his behalf to make resistance against *Shaddai* their King, should he come to reduce them to their former obedience.

Grief at Court to hear the Tidings.

Now this Tidings-teller did not deliver his Relation of things in private but in open Court, the King and his Son, high Lords, chief Captains, and Nobles, being all there present to hear. But by that they had heard the whole of the story, it would have amazed one, to have seen, had he been there to behold it, what sorrow and grief, and compunction of spirit there was among all sorts, to think that famous *Mansoul* was now taken: only the King, and his Son foresaw all this long before, yea, and sufficiently pro-

Digitized by Google

provided for the relief of *Manſoul*, though they told not every body thereof: Yet becauſe they alſo would have a ſhare in condoling of the miſery of *Manſoul*, therefore they alſo did, and that at a rate of the higheſt degree, bewail the loſing of *Manſoul*. The King ſaid plainly, *That it grieved him at the heart*, and you may be ſure that his Son was not a whit behind him. Thus gave they conviction to all about them, that they had love and compaſſion for the famous Town of *Manſoul*. Well, when the King and his Son were retired into the Privy-Chamber, there they again conſulted about what they had deſigned before, to wit, *That as Manſoul ſhould in time be ſuffered to be loſt; ſo as certainly it ſhould be recovered again*; recovered I ſay, in ſuch a way as that both the King and his Son would get themſelves eternal fame and glory thereby. Wherefore after this conſult, the ſon of *Shaddai* (a ſweet and comly perſon, and one that had alwayes great affection for thoſe that were in affliction, but one that had mortal enmity in his heart againſt *Diabolus*, becauſe he was deſigned for it, and becauſe he fought his Crown and Dignity.) This Son of *Shaddai*, I ſay, having ſtricken hands with his Father, and promiſed that he would be his ſervant to recover his *Manſoul* again, ſtood by his reſolution, nor would he repent of the ſame. The purport of which agree-

Gen. 6. 5, 6.

The ſecret of his purpoſe.

The Son of God.

Iſa. 49. 1 Tim. 1. 15. Hoſ. 13. 14.

Digitized by Google

A brave design on foot for the Town of *Manſoul.*

ment was this; To wit, *That at a certain time prefixed by both, the Kings Son ſhould take a journey into the Countrey of* Univerſe, *and there in a way of Juſtice and equity, by making of amends for the follies of* Manſoul, *he ſhould lay a foundation of her perfect deliverance from* Diabolus, *and from his Tyranny.*

Moreover *Emanuel* reſolved to make, at a time convenient, a war upon the Giant *Diabolus*, even while he was poſſeſſed of the Town of *Manſoul.* And that he would fairly by ſtrength of hand drive him out of his *hold*, his *neſt*, and take it to himſelf, to be his habitation.

By the Holy *Ghoſt.*

The Holy Scriptures.

This now being reſolved upon, order was given to the Lord chief *Secretary*, to draw up a fair Record of what was determined, and to cauſe that it ſhould be publiſhed in all the Corners of the Kingdom of *Univerſe.* A ſhort Breviat of the Contents thereof, you may if you pleaſe take here as follows.

The Contents.

Let all men know who are concerned, That the Son of Shaddai *the great King, is ingaged by Covenant to his Father, to bring his* Manſoul *to him again; Yea and to put* Manſoul *too, through the power of his matchleſs love, into a far better, and more happy condition than 'twas in before it was taken by* Diabolus.

Theſe

Digitized by Google

These papers therefore were published in several places, to the no little molestation of the Tyrant *Diabolus*, for now thought he, I shall be molested, and my habitation will be taken from me.

But when this matter, I mean this purpose of the King and his Son, did at first take air at Court: who can tell how the high Lords, chief Captains, and noble Princes that were there, were taken with the business. First, they whispered it one to another, and after that it began to ring out throughout the Kings Palace, all wondring at the glorious design that between the King and his Son was on foot for the miserable Town of *Mansoul*. Yea the Courtiers could scarce do any thing, either for the King or Kingdom, but they would mix with the doing thereof, a noise of the love of the King and his Son, that they had for the Town of *Mansoul*. Among the Angels.

Nor could these Lords, high Captains, and Princes, be content to keep this News at Court, yea before the Records thereof were perfected, themselves came down and told it in *Universe*. At last it came to the ears, as I said, of *Diabolus*, to his no little discontent. For you must think it would perplex him to hear of such a design against him: well, but after a few casts in his mind, he concluded upon these four things. *Diabolus* perplexed at the News.

Digitized by Google

He concluded on several things.

First that this News, this good tidings (if possible) should be kept from the ears of the Town of *Mansoul*: For said he, if they shall once come to the knowledge that *Shaddai* their former King, and *Emanuel* his Son, are contriving of good for the Town of *Mansoul*: what can be expected by me, but that *Mansoul* will make a revolt from under my hand and government, and return again to him.

First how to keep the News from *Mansoul*.

Now to accomplish this his design, he renews his flattery with my Lord *Willbewill*, and also gives him strict charge and command, that he should keep watch by day, and by night at all the gates of the Town, especially *Eargate* and *Eyegate*: For I hear of a design, quoth he, a design to make us all Traytors, and that *Mansoul* must be reduced to its first bondage again. I hope they are but flying stories quoth he, however let no such news by any means be let into *Mansoul*, lest the people be dejected thereat: I think my Lord it can be no welcome news to you; I am sure it is none to me. And I think that at this time it should be all our wisdoms and care, to nip the head of all such rumors as shall tend to trouble our people: Wherefore I desire my Lord, that you will in this matter do as I say, let there be strong guards daily kept at every Gate of the Town. Stop also and examine, from whence such come that you perceive do from far come hither to

The *Will* ingaged against the Gospel. Good thoughts must be kept out of the Town of *Mansoul*.

Digitized by Google

to trade; nor let them by any means be admitted into *Manſoul*, unleſs you ſhall plainly perceive that they are favourers of our excellent Government. I command moreover, ſaid *Diabolus*, that there he ſpies continually walking up and down the Town of *Manſoul*, and let them have power to ſuppreſs, and deſtroy, any that they ſhall perceive to be plotting againſt us, or that ſhall prate of what by *Shaddai* and *Emanuel* is intended.

All good thoughts and words in the Town are to be ſuppreſſed.

This therefore was accordingly done, my Lord *Willbewill* hearkned to his Lord and Maſter, went willingly after the commandment, and with all the diligence he could, kept any that would, from going out abroad, or that ſought to bring this tidings to *Manſoul*, from coming into the Town.

Secondly, This done, in the next place, *Diabolus* that he might make *Manſoul* as ſure as he could, frames and impoſes a new Oath, and horrible covenant upon the Townsfolk:

A new Oath impoſed upon *Manſoul*.

To wit, *That they ſhould never deſert him, nor his Government, nor yet betray him, nor ſeek to alter his Laws: but that they ſhould own, confeſs, ſtand by, and acknowledge him for their rightful King in defiance to any that do or hereafter ſhall, by any pretence, Law, or title what ever lay claim to the Town of Manſoul.* Thinking belike, that *Shaddai* had not power

Digitized by Google

Isa. 28.15. power to absolve them from this Covenant with death, and agreement with Hell. Nor did the silly *Mansoul* stick or boggle at all at this most monstrous ingagement, but as if it had been a Sprat in the mouth of a Whale, they swallowed it without any chewing. Were they troubled at it? Nay, they rather bragged and boasted of their so brave fidelity to the Tyrant their pretended King, swearing that they would never be Changlings, nor forsake their Old Lord for a New.

Thus did *Diabolus* tye poor *Mansoul* fast, but jealousie that never thinks it self strong enough, put him in the next place upon another exploit, which was yet more, if possible, to debauch this Town of *Mansoul*: wherefore he caused by the hand of one Mr. *Filth*, an odious, nasty, lascivious piece of beastliness to be drawn up in writing, and to be set upon the Castle Gates: whereby he granted, and gave licence to all his true and trusty sons in *Mansoul*, to do whatsoever their lustful appetites prompted them to do, and that no man was to lett, hinder, or controul them, upon pain of incurring the displeasure of their Prince.

Odious Atheistical Pamphlets and filthy Ballads & Romances full of baldry.

Now this he did for these Reasons:

Reasons of his thus doing.

1. That the Town of *Mansoul* might be yet made weaker and weaker, and so more unable, should tidings come, that their redemp-

Digitized by Google

redemption was designed: to believe, hope, or consent to the truth thereof. For reason sayes, The bigger the Sinner, the less grounds of hopes of mercy.

2. The second reason was, If perhaps *Emanuel* the Son of *Shaddai* their King, by seeing the horrible, and prophane doings of the Town of *Mansoul*, might repent, tho' entred into a Covenant of redeeming them, of pursuing that Covenant of their redemption; for he knew that *Shaddai* was holy, and that his Son *Emanuel* was holy, yea, he knew it by woful experience: for, for the iniquity and sin of *Diabolus*, was he cast from the highest Orbs. Wherefore what more rational than for him to conclude that thus, for sin, it might fare with *Mansoul*. But fearing also lest this knot should break, he bethinks himself of another, to wit:

3. Thirdly, To endeavour to possess all hearts in the Town of *Mansoul*; that *Shaddai* was raising of an Army, to come to overthrow, and utterly to destroy this Town of *Mansoul*, (and this he did to forestal any tidings that might come to their ears, of their deliverance) for thought he, if I first brute this, the tidings that shall come after, will all be swallowed up of this; for what else will *Mansoul* say, when they shall hear that they must be delivered, but that the true meaning is, *Shaddai intends to destroy them*: Wherefore,

Digitized by Google

Wherefore, he ſummons the whole Town into the *Market place*, and there with deceitful Tongue thus he addreſſes himſelf unto them.

The place of hearing and of conſidering.

Gentlemen, and my very good Friends, You are all as you know my legal Subiects, and men of the famous Town of Manſoul; *you know how from the firſt day that I have been with you until now, I have behaved my ſelf among you, and what liberty, and great priviledges you have injoyed under my Government, I hope to your honour, and mine, and alſo to your content and delight; Now my famous* Manſoul, *a noiſe of trouble there is abroad, of trouble to the Town of* Manſoul, *ſorry I am thereof for your ſakes. For I received but now by the Poſt from my Lord* Lucifer, (*and he uſeth to have good intelligence*) *That your old King* Shaddai, *is raiſing of an Army to come againſt you, to deſtroy you root and branch: and this O.* Manſoul! *is now the cauſe, that at this time I have called you together; namely to adviſe what in this juncture is beſt to be done; for my part, I am but one, and can with eaſe ſhift for my ſelf, did I liſt to ſeek my own eaſe, and to leave my* Manſoul *in all the danger: But my heart is ſo firmly united to you, and ſo unwilling am I to leave you; that I am willing to ſtand and fall with you, to the utmoſt hazzard that ſhall befal me. What ſay you? O my* Manſoul! *will you now deſert your old friend; or do you think of ſtanding by me. Then as one man, with*

Digitized by Google

with one mouth, they cried out together, *Let him die the death that will not.*

Then said *Diabolus* again, *'Tis in vain for us to hope for quarter, for this King knows not how to shew it: True perhaps, he at his first sitting down before us, will talk of and pretend to mercy, that thereby with the more ease, and less trouble, he may again make himself the master of* Manſoul; *what ever therefore he shall say, believe not one syllable or tittle of it, for all such language is but to overcome us, and to make us while we wallow in our blood, the Trophies of his merciless victory. My mind is therefore, that we resolve to the last man, to resist him, and not to believe him upon any terms.* For in at that door will come our danger. *But shall we be flattered out of our lives? I hope you know more of the rudiments of Politicks than to suffer your selves so pitifully to be served.* Very deceivable language.

But suppose he should, if he gets us to yield, save some of our lives, or the lives of some of them that are underlings in Manſoul, *what help will that be to you that are the chief of the Town, especially of you whom I have set up, and whose greatness has been procured by you through your faithful sticking to me? And suppose again, that he should give quarter to every one of you, be sure he will bring you into that bondage under which you were captivated before, or a worse, and then what good will your lives do you? Shall you with him live in pleasure as you do now?* Lying language.

No,

No, no, you must be bound by Laws that will pinch you, and be made to do those which at present is hateful to you; I am for you if you are for me, and it is better to dye valiantly, than to live like pitiful Slaves. But I say, the life of a Slave, will be counted a life too good for Manſoul *now. Blood, blood, nothing but blood is in every blaſt of* Shaddai's *Trumpet against poor* Manſoul *now; Pray be concerned, I hear he is coming, up, and ſtand to your Armes, that now while you have any leiſure, I may learn you ſome feats of War. Armour for you I have, and by me it is; Yea, and it is ſufficient for* Manſoul *from top to toe; nor can you be hurt by what his force can do, if you ſhall keep it well girt and faſtned about you: Come therefore to my Caſtle and welcome, and harneſs your ſelves for the war. There is Helmet, Breaſt-plate, Sword and Shield, and what not, that will make you fight like men.*

He is afraid of loſing of *Manſoul.*

He puts them upon Arming of themſelves.

His Helmet. Deut. 29. 19.

1. *My* Helmet, *otherwiſe called an head-piece,* is hope of doing well at laſt what lives ſoever you live: *This is that which they had, who ſaid,* That they ſhould have peace tho' they walked in the wickedneſs of their heart, to add drunkenneſs to thirſt; *A piece of approved Armour this is, and who ever has it and can hold it, ſo long no Arrow, Dart, Sword or Shield can hurt him; this therefore keep on, and thou wilt keep off many a blow my* Manſoul.

Digitized by Google

2. *My*

2. *My* Breast-Plate *is a* Breast-Plate of Iron; *I had it forged in* mine own Country, *and all my Souldiers are armed therewith, in plain language it is an* hard heart, *an heart as hard as Iron, and as much past feeling as a stone, the which if you get, and keep, neither mercy shall win you, nor judgments fright you. This therefore is a piece of Armour, most necessary for all to put on that hate* Shaddai, *and that would fight against him under my Banner.* His Breast-plate. Rev. 9. 9.

3. *My* Sword *is a* Tongue that is set on fire of Hell, *and that can bend it self to speak evil of* Shaddai, *his Son, his wayes, and people; Use this, it has been tryed a thousand times while tried; whoever hath it, keeps it, and makes that use of it as I would have him, can never be conquered by mine enemy.* His Sword. Mal. 57. 4. Psal. 64. 3. Jam. 3.

4. *My* Shield is unbelief, *or calling into question the truth of the word, or all the sayings that speak of the judgment that* Shaddai *has appointed for wicked men, use this Shield; many attempts he has made upon it, and sometimes, 'tis true, it has been bruised; but they that have writ of the wars of* Emanuel *against my servants, have testified that he could do no mighty work there because of their unbelief: Now to handle this weapon of mine aright, it is, not to believe things, because they are true, of what sort or by whom soever asserted; If he speaks of Judgment, care not for it; if he speaks of mercy care not for it; if he promises, if he swears that he would* His Shield. Joh. 15. 26. Psal. 76. 3. Mar. 6. 5, 6.

Digitized by Google

would do to Manſoul, *if it turns, no hurt but good; regard not what is ſaid, queſtion the truth of all; for it is to wield the Shield of unbelief a-right, and as my ſervants ought and do: and he that doth otherwiſe loves me not, nor do I count him, but an Enemy to me.*

5. *Another part or piece,* ſaid Diabolus, *of mine excellent Armour is,* a dumb and prayer-leſs Spirit, *a ſpirit that ſcorns to cry for mercy; wherefore be you my* Manſoul, *ſure that you make uſe of this:* What! *cry for quarter, never do that, if you would be mine; I know you are ſtout men, and am ſure that I have clad you with that which is Armour of proof; wherefore to cry to* Shaddai *for mercy, let that be far from you: Beſides all this, I have a Maul, Fire-brands, Arrows and Death, all good hand-weapons, and ſuch as will do execution.*

He backs all with a ſpeech to them.

After he had thus furniſhed his men with Armour and Armes, he addreſſed himſelf to them in ſuch like words as theſe, *Remember quoth he, that I am your rightful King, and that you have taken an Oath, and entred into Covenant to be true to me and my cauſe; I ſay remember this, and ſhew your ſelves ſtout, and valiant men of* Manſoul. *Remember alſo the kindneſs that I have alwayes ſhewed to you, and that without your petition; I have granted to you external things, wherefore the Priviledges, Grants, Immunities, Profits, and honours wherewith I have indowed you, do call for at your hands, returns of loyalty, my Lyon-like men*

of

Digitized by Google

of Manſoul; *And when ſo fit a time to ſhew it, as when another ſhall ſeek to take my dominion over you, into their own hands; One word more and I have done: Can we but ſtand, and overcome this one ſhock or brunt, I doubt not but in little time, all the world will be ours; And when that day comes, my true hearts, I will make you Kings, Princes and Captains, and what brave dayes ſhall we have then?*

Diabolus having thus armed, and fore-armed his Servants and Vaſſals in *Manſoul*, againſt their good and Lawful King *Shaddai*; in the next place he doubleth his Guards, at the Gates of the Town, and he takes himſelf to the Caſtle, which was his ſtrong Hold: His Vaſſals alſo to ſhew their wills, and ſuppoſed (but ignoble) gallantry, exerciſe themſelves in their Arms every day, and teach one another feats of War; they alſo defied their Enemies, and ſang up the praiſes of their Tyrant; they threatned alſo what men they would be, if ever things ſhould riſe ſo high, as a War between *Shaddai* and their King.

They of *Manſoul* ſhew their loyalty to the Gyant.

Now all this time, the good King, the King *Shaddai* was preparing to ſend an Army to recover the Town of *Manſoul* again from under the Tyranny of their pretended King *Diabolus*: But he thought good at the firſt, not to ſend them by the hand and conduct of brave *Emanuel* his Son, but under the hand of ſome of his Servants, to ſee firſt

Shaddai preparetb an Army for the recovery of *Manſoul*.

Digitized by Google

by them the temper of *Manſoul*; and whether by them they would be won to the obedience of their King. The Army conſiſted of above forty thouſand, all true men; For they came from the Kings own Court, and were thoſe of his own chuſing.

The words of God.

They came up to *Manſoul* under the conduct of four ſtout Generals, each man being a Captain of ten thouſand men, and theſe are their names, and their ſigns. The name of the firſt was *Boanerges*. The name of the ſecond was Captain *Conviction*. The name of the third was Captain *Judgment*; And the name of the fourth was Captain *Execution*: Theſe were the Captains that *Shaddai* ſent to regain *Manſoul*.

The Captains names.

Theſe four Captains (as was ſaid) the King thought fit in the firſt place to ſend to *Manſoul*, to make an attempt upon it; for indeed generally in all his Wars he did uſe to ſend theſe four Captains in the Van, for they were very ſtout and rough-hewen men, men that were fit to break the ice, and to make their way by dint of Sword, and their men were like themſelves.

Pſal. 60. 4.

To each of theſe Captains the King gave a Banner that it might be diſplayed, becauſe of the goodneſs of his cauſe, and becauſe of the right that he had to *Manſoul*.

Digitized by Google

First

First to Captain *Boanerges*, for he was the chief, to him, I say, was given ten thousand men; His Ensign was Mr. *Thunder*, he bare the black Colours, and his Scutcheon was the three burning Thunder-Bolts. Mark. 3.17.

The second Captain was Captain *Conviction*, to him also was given ten thousand men; his Ensign's name was Mr. *Sorrow*, he did bear the pale Colours, and his Scutcheon was the Book of the Law wide open, from whence issued a flame of fire. Deut. 33.2

The third Captain was Captain *Judgment*, to him was given ten thousand men; his Ensigns name was Mr *Terror*, he bare the red Colours, and his Scutcheon was a burning fiery furnace. Matt. 13. 40. 41.

The fourth Captain was Captain *Execution*; to him was given ten thousand men: his Ensign was one Mr. *Justice*, he also bare the red Colours, and his Scutcheon was a fruitless tree with an Ax laying at the root thereof. Matt. 3. 10.

These four Captains, as I said, had every one of them under his command ten thousand men, all of good fidelity to the King, and stout at their Military actions.

Well, the Captains and their forces, their men and Under-Officers, being had upon a day by *Shaddai* into the Field, and there called all over by their names, were then and there put into such harness, as became their degree and that service that now

they were going about for their King.

Now when the King had mustered his Forces, (*for it is he that mustereth the Host to the Battel*) he gave unto the Captains their several Commissions: with charge and commandment in the audience of all the Souldiers that they should take heed faithfully and couragiously to do and execute the same. Their Commissions were for the substance of them the same in form, though as to name, title, place and degree of the Captains there might be some, but very small variation: And here let me give you an account of the matter and summ contained in their Commission.

A Commission from the great Shaddai *King of* Mansoul, *to his trusty and noble Captain, the Captain* Boanerges, *for his making War upon the Town of* Mansoul.

Their Commission. Mat. 10. 11. Luk. 10. 5.

'O! Thou *Boanerges*, one of my stout and thundring Captains, over one 'ten thousand of my valiant and faithful Ser-'vants: Go thou in my name with this thy 'Force to the miserable Town of *Mansoul*, 'and when thou comest thither, offer them 'first conditions of peace; and command 'them, that casting off the yoke and tyranny 'of the wicked *Diabolus*, they return to me 'their rightful Prince and Lord; command 'them also that they cleanse themselves from

Digitized by Google

'all that is his in the Town of *Manſoul*, (and 'look to thy ſelf that thou haſt good ſatis-'faction touching the truth of their obedi-'ence.) Thus when thou haſt commanded 'them (if they in truth ſubmit thereto) then 'do thou to the uttermoſt of thy power, 'what in thee lies, to ſet up for me a Gar-'riſon in the famous Town of *Manſoul*; Nor 'do thou hurt the leaſt Native that moveth 'or breatheth therein, if they will ſubmit 'themſelves to me, but treat thou ſuch as if 'they were thy Friend or Brother; for all 'ſuch I love, and they ſhall be dear unto me: 'And tell them that I will take a time to 'come unto them, and to let them know that 'I am merciful. 1 Theſ. 2. 7, 8, 9, 10, 11.

'But if they ſhall notwithſtanding thy 'Summons and the producing of thy Autho-'rity, reſiſt, ſtand out againſt thee, and 'rebel: then do I command thee to make 'uſe of all thy cunning, power, might, and 'force to bring them under by ſtrength of 'hand. Farewel.

Thus you ſee the ſumm of their Commiſſi-ons, for as I ſaid before, for the ſubſtance of them, they were the ſame that the reſt of the noble Captains had.

Wherefore they, having received each Commander his authority, at the hand of their King. The day being appointed, and the place of their Rendezvouz prefixed; each

They pre-pare for a March.

Digitized by Google

each Commander appeared in such gallantry, as became his cause and calling. So after a new entertainment from *Shaddai*: With flying Colours, they set forward to march towards the Famous Town of *Mansoul*. Captain *Boanerges* led the Van: Captain *Conviction* and Captain *Judgment* made up the main Body: And Captain *Execution* brought up the *Rere*. They then having a great way to go, (for the Town of *Mansoul* was far off from the Court of *Shaddai*) they marched through the Regions and Countries of many people, not hurting, or abusing any, but blessing where ever they came. They also lived upon the Kings cost in all the way they went.

Eph. 2. 13, 17.

Having travelled thus for many dayes, at last they came within sight of *Mansoul*: the which when they saw, the Captains could for their hearts do no less than for a while bewail the condition of the Town; for they quickly saw how that it was prostrate to the will of *Diabolus*, and to his wayes and designs.

Well, to be short, the Captains came up before the Town, march up to *Eargate*, sit down there (for that was the place of hearing). So when they had pitched their Tents, and intrenched themselves, they addressed themselves to make their Assault.

Digitized by Google

Now

Now the Townsfolk at first, beholding so gallant a Company, so bravely accoutred, and so excellently disciplined, having on their glittering Armour, and displaying of their flying Colours: could not but come out of their Houses and gaze. But the cunning Fox *Diabolus*, fearing that the people, after this sight should on a suddain Summons, open the Gates to the Captains, came down with all haste from the Castle, and made them retire into the body of the Town, who when he had them there, made this lying and deceivable speech unto them.

The world are convinced by the well ordered life of the godly.

'Gentlemen, quoth he, although you 'are my trusty and well beloved Friends, yet 'I cannot but (a little) chide you for your 'late uncircumspect action: in going out to 'gaze on that great and mighty force, that 'but yesterday sat down before (and have 'now intrenched themselves in order to the 'maintaining of a Siege against the famous) 'Town of *Mansoul*. Do you know who 'they are? whence they come? and what 'is their purpose in sitting down before the 'Town of *Mansoul*? They are they of 'whom I have told you long ago, that they 'would come to destroy destroy this Town, 'and against whom I have been at the cost to 'arm you with cap-a-pe for your body, be-'sides great fortifications for your mind; 'Wherefore then did you not rather, even at 'the first appearance of them, cry out, fire

Diabolus alienates their minds from them.

That's false Satan.

Digitized by Google

'the *Beacons*, and give the whole Town an Alarm concerning them, that we might all have been in a posture of defence, and a been ready to have received them with the highest acts of defiance, then had you shewed your selves men to my liking, whereas by what you have done, you have made me half afraid; I say half afraid, that when they and we shall come to push a *Pike*, I shall find you want courage to stand it out any longer. Wherefore have I commanded a watch, and that you should double your Guards at the Gates? Wherefore have I indeavoured to make you as hard as Iron, and your hearts as a piece of the nether Millstone? was it think you, that you might shew your selves Women, and that you might go out like a company of Innocents to gaze on your mortal foes! Fy, fy, put your selves into a posture of defence, beat up the Drum, gather together in warlike manner, that our Foes may know that, before they shall conquer this Corporation, there are valiant men in the Town of *Mansoul*.

Satan greatly afraid of Gods Ministers, that they will set *Mansoul* against him.

He stirs them up to bid defiance to the Ministers of the Word.

'I will leave off now to chide, and will not further rebuke you: but I charge you, that hence forwards, you let me see no more such actions. Let not hence forward a man of you, without order first obtained from me, so much as shew his head over the Wall of the Town of *Mansoul*: You have

Digitized by Google

'have now heard me, do as I have comman-
'ded, and you shall cause me that I dwell
'securely with you, and that I take care as
'for my self, so for your safety and honour
'also. Farewel.

Now were the Townsmen strangely altered: they were as men stricken with a panick fear: they ran to and fro through the Streets of the Town of *Mansoul* crying out, help, help, The men that turn the World upside down are come hither also; nor could any of them be quiet after, but still as men bereft of wit, they cryed out, The destroyers of our peace and people are come: this went down with *Diabolus*. 'Ay! quoth he to himself, 'this I like well, now 'it is as I would have it, now you shew your 'obedience to your Prince; hold you but 'here, and then let them take the Town if 'they can.

When Sinners hearken to Satan they are set in a rage against godliness.

'Well, before the Kings Forces had sat before *Mansoul* three dayes, Captain *Boanerges* commanded his Trumpeter to go down to *Eargate*, and there in the name of the great *Shaddai* to summons *Mansoul* to give audience to the message that he in his Masters name was to them commanded to deliver. So the Trumpeter, whose name was, *Take heed what you hear*, went up as he was commanded to *Eargate*, and there sounded his Trumpet for a hearing: but there was none that appeared, that gave answer or regard; For

The King's Trumpet sounded at *Eargate*.

They will not hear.

Digitized by Google

For so had *Diabolus* commanded. So the Trumpeter returned to his Captain, and told him what he had done, and also how he had sped. Whereat the Captain was grieved, but bid the Trumpeter go to his Tent.

A second Summons repulsed.

Again Captain *Boanerges* sendeth his Trumpeter to *Eargate*, to sound as before for an hearing; But they again kept close; came not out, nor would they give him an answer, so observant were they of the command of *Diabolus* their King.

A Council of War.

Then the Captains, and other Field-Officers, called a Council of War to consider what further was to be done for the gaining of the Town of *Manfoul*, and after some close and through debate upon the contents of their Commissions; they concluded yet to give to the Town by the hand of the forenamed Trumpeter, another Summons to hear; but if that shall be refused said they, and that the Town shall stand it out still: Then they determined, and bid the Luk. 14. 23. Trumpeter tell them so, that they would indeavour, by what means they could, to *compel* them by force to the obedience of their King.

A third Summons.

So Captain *Boanerges* commanded his Trumpeter to go up to *Eargate* again, and in the name of the great King *Shaddai* to give it a very loud Summons to come down without delay to *Eargate*, there to give audience to the

Digitized by Google

Kings

Kings moſt noble Captains. So the Trumpeter went, and did as he was commanded: he went up to *Eargate*, and ſounded his Trumpet, and gave a third Summons to *Manſoul*: He ſaid moreover, That if this they ſhould ſtill refuſe to do, the Captains of his Prince would with might come down upon them, and indeavour to reduce them to their obedience by force. Iſa 58. 1.

Then ſtood up my Lord *Willbewill*, who was the Governour of the Town: (this *Willbewill* was that Apoſtate of whom mention was made before) and the keeper of the Gates of *Manſoul*. He therefore with big and ruffling words demanded of the Trumpeter who he was? whence he came? and what was the cauſe of his making ſo hideous a noiſe at the gate, and ſpeaking ſuch inſufferable words againſt the Town of *Manſoul*. The Lord *willbewill* his Speech to the Trumpeter.

The Trumpeter anſwered, 'I am ſervant 'to the moſt noble Captain, Captain *Bodnerges*, General of the Forces of the great 'King *Shaddai*, againſt whom both thy ſelf 'with the whole Town of *Manſoul* have rebelled, and lift up the heel; and my Maſter the Captain hath a ſpecial meſſage to 'this Town, and to thee as a member thereof: The which if you of *Manſoul* ſhall 'peaceably hear, ſo: and if not, you muſt take 'what follows. The Trumpeter.

Digitized by Google

Then

Willbewill. Then said the Lord *Willbewill*, 'I will carry thy words to my Lord, and will know 'what he will say.

The Trumpeter. But the Trumpeter soon replyed, saying, 'Our message is, not to the Gyant *Diabolus*, but to the miserable Town of *Mansoul*: 'nor shall we at all regard what answer 'by him is made; nor yet by any for him. 'We are sent to this Town to recover it 'from under his cruel Tyranny, and to perswade it to submit, as in former times it did, 'to the most excellent King *Shaddai*.

Willbewil. Then said the Lord *Willbewill*, 'I will do 'your errand to the Town.

The Trumpeter. The Trumpeter then replyed, 'Sir, do 'not deceive us, lest in so doing, you deceive your selves much more. He added moreover, 'For we are resolved, if in peaceable manner you do not submit your selves: 'then to make a War upon you, and to bring 'you under by force. And of the truth of 'what I now say, this shall be a sign unto 'you, you shall see the black Flag with its 'hot burning-thunderbolts set upon the 'mount to morrow, as a token of defiance 'against your Prince, and of our resolutions 'to reduce you to your Lord, and rightful 'King.

The Trumpeter returns to the Camp. So the said Lord *Willbewill* returned from off the Wall, and the Trumpeter came into the Camp. When the Trumpeter was come into the Camp, the Captains and Officers of

Digitized by Google

the

the mighty King *Shaddai*, came together to know, if he had obtained a hearing, and what was the effect of his errand: So the Trumpeter told, saying, 'When I had sounded my Trumpet, and had called aloud to 'the Town for a hearing: My Lord *Willbewill* 'the Governour of the Town, and he that 'hath charge of the Gates came up, when 'he heard me sound, and looking over the 'wall, he asked me what I was? whence I 'came? and what was the cause of my making this noyse? so I told him my errand, 'and by whose Authority I brought it. 'Then, said he, I will tell it to the Governour and to *Mansoul*: and then I returned to my Lords.

Then said the brave *Boanerges*, 'Let us 'yet for a while, lie still in our Trenches, and see what these Rebels will do. Now when the time drew nigh that audience by *Mansoul* must be given to the brave *Boanerges* and his companions: It was commanded that all the men of war throughout the whole Camp of *Shaddai*, should as one man stand to their Arms, and make themselves ready, if the Town of *Mansoul* shall hear, to receive it forthwith to mercy; but if not, to force a subjection. So the day being come, the Trumpeters sounded, and that throughout the whole Camp, that the men of War might be in a readiness for that which then should be the work of the day.

Carnal Soulsmak a wrong interpretation of the desig of a Gospe Ministry.

Digitized by Google

But

But when they that were in the Town of *Manſoul*, heard the ſound of the Trumpets throughout the Camp of *Shaddai*, and thinking no other, but that it muſt be in order to ſtorming the Corporation; they at firſt were put to great conſternation of Spirit, but after they a little were ſetled again, they alſo made what preparation they could for a War, if they did ſtorm; elſe to ſecure themſelves.

Well, when the utmoſt time was come, *Boanerges* was reſolved to hear their anſwer; wherefore he ſent out his Trumpeter again to ſummons *Manſoul* to a hearing of the meſſage that they had brought from *Shaddai*. So he went and ſounded, and the Townſmen came up, but made *Eargate* as ſure as they could. Now when they were come up to the top of the Wall, Captain *Boanerges* deſired to ſee the *Lord Mayor*, but my Lord *Incredulity* was then *Lord Mayor*, for he came in the room of my Lord *Luſtings*. So *Incredulity*, he came up and ſhewed himſelf over the Wall; but when the Captain *Boanerges* had ſet his eyes upon him, he cryed out aloud, *This is not he, where is my Lord* Underſtanding, *the ancient* Lord Mayor *of the Town of* Manſoul, *for to him I would deliver my meſſage*?

Zach. 7. 11.

Boanerges refuſes to make *Incredulity* Judge of what he had to deliver to the famous Town of *Manſoul.*

Then ſaid the Gyant, (for *Diabolus* was alſo come down) to the Captain; Mr. Captain, *You have by your boldneſs given to* Manſoul

Digitized by Google

at least four Summons to subject herself to your King: by whose Authority I know not; nor will I dispute that now. I ask therefore what is the reason of all this ado, or what would you be at if you knew your selves?

Then Captan *Boanerges*, *whose was the black Colours, and whose Scutcheon was the three burning-thunder-bolts*, (taking no notice of the Gyant or of his speech, thus addressed himself to the Town of *Mansoul*; 'Be it known 'unto you, O unhappy and rebellious *Mansoul!* That the most Gracious King, the 'great King *Shaddai* my Master, hath sent 'me unto you with Commission (and so he 'shewed to the Town his broad Seal) to 'reduce you to his obedience. And he hath 'commanded me, in case you yield, upon 'my Summons, to carry it to you as if you 'were my Friends, or Brother; but he also 'hath bid, that if after Summons to submit, 'you still stand out and rebel, we should 'indeavour to take you by force.

Boanerges obtains a hearing.

His Speech.

Then stood forth Captain *Conviction* and said, (*his was the pale Colours, and for a Scutcheon he had the Book of the Law wide open* &c.) 'Hear O *Mansoul*! Thou, O 'Mansoul, wast once famous for innocency, 'but now thou art degenerated into lies and 'deceit: Thou hast heard what my Brother, 'the Captain *Boanerges* hath said, and it is 'your wisdom, and will be your happiness to 'stoop to, and accept of conditions of peace 'and

The Speech of Captain *Conviction*. Rom. 3. 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 23. Chap. 1 6 17, 18

Digitized by Google

Pſal. 50. 21, 22. 'and mercy when offered; ſpecially when of-
'fered by one, againſt whom thou haſt re-
'belled, and one who is of power to tear thee
'in pieces, for ſo is *Shaddai* our King, nor
'when he is angry, can any thing ſtand be-
'fore him. If you ſay you have not ſinned,
'or acted rebellion againſt our King, the
'whole of your doings ſince the day that you
'caſt off his ſervice (and there was the be-
'ginning of your ſin) will ſufficiently
'teſtify againſt you: what elſe means your
'harkning to the Tyrant, and your recei-
'ving him for your King? what means elſe
'your rejecting of the Laws of *Shaddai*, and
'your obeying of *Diabolus*? yea, what means
'this your taking up of Arms againſt, and
'the ſhutting of your gates upon us, the
'faithful ſervants of your King? Be ruled
Luk. 12. 58, 59. 'then, and accept of my Brothers invitati-
'on, and overſtand not the time of mercy,
'but agree with thine adverſary quickly. Ah
'*Manſoul*, ſuffer not thy ſelf to be kept from
'mercy, and to be run into a thouſand mi-
'ſeries, by the flattering wiles of *Diabolus*:
'Perhaps that piece of deceit may attempt
'to make you believe that we ſeek our own
'profit in this our ſervice; but know 'tis
'obedience to our King, and love to your
'happineſs, that is the cauſe of this underta-
'king of ours.

'Again, I ſay to thee O *Manſoul*, conſi-
'der if it be not amazing grace that *Shaddai*
'ſhould

Digitized by Google

'ſhould ſo humble himſelf as he doth, now 'he by us reaſons with you, in a way of in- 'treaty and ſweet perſwaſions, that you 'would ſubject your ſelves to him. Has he 'that need of you, that we are ſure you have 'of him? No, no, but he is merciful, and 'will not that *Manſoul* ſhould dye, but turn to 'him and live. 2 Cor. 5. 18,19,20, 21.

Then ſtood forth Captain *Judgment*, *whoſe was the red Colours, and for a Scutcheon he had the burning fiery Furnace*, and he ſaid: 'O 'ye the Inhabitants of the Town of *Manſoul!* 'that have lived ſo long in rebellion and acts 'of Treaſon againſt the King *Shaddai*: 'Know that we come not to day to 'this place, in this manner, with our meſ- 'ſage of our own minds, or to revenge our 'own quarrel; it is the King my Maſter that 'hath ſent us to reduce you to your obedi- 'ence to him, the which if you refuſe, in a 'peaceable way to yield, we have Commiſſion 'to compel you thereto. And never think 'of your ſelves, nor yet ſuffer the Tyrant '*Diabolus* to perſwade you to think, that our 'King by his power is not able to bring you 'down, and to lay you under his feet, for he is 'the Former of all things, and if he touches 'the Mountains they ſmoak. Nor will the 'Gate of the Kings clemency ſtand alwayes 'open, for the day that ſhall burn like an 'Oven is before him, yea it haſteth greatly, 'it ſlumbreth not. Captain *Judgment* his ſpeech to *Manſoul*.

Digitized by Google

Mal. 4. 1. & Pet. 2. 3. 'O *Manſoul*! is it little in thine eyes that, 'our King doth offer thee mercy, and, 'that after ſo many provocations? yea he, 'ſtill holdeth out his golden Scepter to thee, 'and will not yet ſuffer his Gate to be ſhut, 'againſt thee, wilt thou provoke him to do Job 36. 14 Ch. 36. 18. Pſal. 9. 7. Iſ. 66. 15. 'it? If ſo, conſider of what I ſay; *To thee it 'is opened no more for ever. If thou ſayeſt thou 'ſhalt not ſee him, yet judgment is before him; 'therefore truſt thou in him: Yea, becauſe 'there is wrath, beware, leſt he take thee away 'with his ſtroak; then a great ranſome cannot 'deliver thee. Will he eſteem thy riches? no, not 'gold, nor all the forces of ſtrength. He hath 'prepared his Throne for Judgment; for he will 'come with fire, and with his Chariots like a 'whirl-wind, to render his anger with fury, 'and his rebukes with flames of fire.* Therefore O *Manſoul* take heed, leſt after thou 'haſt fulfilled the judgment of the wicked, 'Juſtice and Judgment ſhould take hold of 'thee.' Now while the Captain *Judgment* was making of this Oration to the Town of *Manſoul*, it was obſerved by ſome that *Diabolus* trembled: But he proceeded in his parable and ſaid, 'O thou woful Town of '*Manſoul*! wilt thou not yet ſet open 'thy Gate to receive us, the Deputies of thy King, and thoſe that would Ezek. 22. 14. 'rejoyce to ſee thee live? *Can thine 'heart endure, or can thy hands be ſtrong in the 'day that he ſhall deal in Judgment with thee?*

Digitized by Google

'I say canst thou indure to be forced to drink 'as one would drink sweet Wine, the Sea 'of wrath that our King has prepared for 'Diabolus and his Angels? Consider, betimes 'consider.

Then stood forth the fourth Captain, the noble Captain *Execution*, and said: 'O 'Town of *Mansoul*! once famous, but now 'like the fruitless bough; *once* the delight of 'the high ones, but now a Den for *Diabo-'lus*: Hearken also to me, and to the words 'that I shall speak to thee in the name of the 'great *Shaddai*. *Behold the Ax is laid to the 'root of the Trees, every Tree therefore that 'bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewen down and 'cast into the fire.* The Speech of Captain *Execution.* Mat. 3. 7, 8, 9, 10.

'Thou, O Town of *Mansoul*! hast hither-'to been this fruitless Tree, thou bearest 'nought but Thorns and Bryers. Thy evil 'fruit fore-bespeaks thee not to be a good 'Tree: Thy Grapes are Grapes of Gall, 'thy clusters are bitter. Thou hast rebelled 'against thy King, and lo we, the Power and 'Force of *Shaddai*, are the Ax that is laid 'to thy roots; What saist thou, wilt thou 'turn? I say again, tell me before the first 'blow is given, wilt thou turn? Our Ax 'must first be laid *to* thy root, before it be 'laid *at* thy root; it must first be laid *to* thy 'root *in a way of threatning*, before it is laid 'at thy root *by way of Execution*; and be-'tween these two is required thy repentance, Deut. 32. 32.

Digitized by Google

'and this is all the time that thou hast. What 'wilt thou do? wilt thou turn? or shall I 'smite? If I fetch my blow *Mansoul*, down 'you go: For I have Commission to lay my 'Ax *at*, as well as *to* thy roots, nor will any 'thing, but yielding to our King, prevent 'doing of *Execution*. What art thou fit for 'O *Mansoul*, if mercy preventeth not, but 'to be hewn down, and cast into the fire and 'burned?

'O *Mansoul*! patience and forbearance 'do not act for ever: a year or two, or 'three they may; but if thou provoke by a 'three years rebellion, and thou hast alrea- 'dy done more than this, Then what follows, 'but cut it down, nay after *that thou shalt cut* Luk. 13. 'it down. And dost thou think that these 'are but threatnings, or that our King has 'not power to execute his words? O *Man-* 'soul! thou wilt find that in the words of 'our King, when they are by sinners made 'little or light of, there is not only 'threatning, but burning Coals of 'fire.

'Thou hast been a cumber ground long 'already, and wilt thou continue so still? thy 'sin has brought this Army to thy Walls, 'and shall it bring it in Judgment to do '*Execution* into thy Town? Thou hast heard 'what the Captains have said, but as yet 'thou shuttest thy Gates, speak out *Mansoul*, 'wilt thou do so still? or wilt thou accept of 'conditions of peace? These

These brave speeches of these four noble Captains, the Town of *Mansoul* refused to hear, yet a sound thereof did beat against *Eargate*, though the force thereof could not break it open. In fine the Town desired a time to prepare their answer to these demands. The Captains then told them, 'That 'if they would throw out to them one *Ill-* '*pause*, that was in the Town, that they might 'reward him according to his works; then 'they would give them time to consider: 'but if they would not cast him to them 'over the Wall of *Mansoul*, then they would 'give them none: for said they, 'we know 'that so long as *Illpause* draws breath in *Man-* '*soul*, all good consideration will be con- 'founded, and nothing but mischief will 'come thereon.

Mansoul desires time to make answer.

Upon what conditions the Captains would give them time.

Then *Diabolus*, who was there present, being loth to lose his *Ill-pause*, because he was his Orator (and yet be sure he had, could the Captains have laid their fingers on him) was resolved at this instant to give them answer by himself, but then changing his mind, he commanded the then Lord Mayor, the Lord *Incredulity* to do it: saying, 'My Lord do you give these Runagates an 'answer, and speak out that *Mansoul* may hear 'and understand you.

Diabolus interrupts them and sets *Incredulity* to answer them.

So *Incredulity* at *Diabolus*'s command began and said: 'Gentlemen, you have here, 'as we do behold, to the disturbance of our

His Speech

Digitized by Google

'Prince, and the moleſtation of the Town 'of *Manſoul*, camped againſt it: but from 'whence you come, we will not know; and 'what you are, we will not believe. Indeed 'you tell us in your terrible Speech, that 'you have this Authority from *Shaddai*, 'but by what right he commands you 'to do it, of that we ſhall yet be ig-'norant.

'You have alſo by the Authority afore-'ſaid, Summoned this Town to deſert her 'Lord, and for protection, to yield up her-'ſelf to the great *Shaddai* your King: flat-'teringly telling her, that if ſhe will do it, 'he will paſs by and not charge her with her 'paſt offences.

'Further, You have alſo to the terror of 'the Town of *Manſoul*, threatned with great 'and ſore deſtructions to puniſh this Corpo-'ration if ſhe conſents not to do as your wills 'would have her.

The true picture of unbelief.

'Now Captains, from whence ſoever 'you come, and though your deſigns be never 'ſo right; yet know ye, that neither my 'Lord *Diabolus*, nor his ſervant *Incredulity*, 'nor yet our brave *Manſoul*, doth regard 'either your perſons, meſſage, or the King 'that you ſay hath ſent you: His power, 'his greatneſs, his vengeance we fear 'not; nor will we yield at all to your 'Summons.

'As for the War that you threaten to 'make

Digitized by Google

'make upon us, we must therein defend our 'selves as well as we can: and know ye, that 'we are not without wherewithal to bid 'defiance to you. And in short, for I will 'not be tedious: I tell you that we take 'you to be some Vagabond Runagate 'Crew, that having shaken off all obedience 'to your King, have gotten together in tu-'multuous manner, and are ranging from 'place to place to see, if, through the flatte-'ries you are skilled to make, on the one 'side, and threats wherewith you think to 'fright, on the other; to make some silly 'Town, City, or Country, to desert their 'place and leave it to you: But *Mansoul* is 'none of them.

'To conclude, we dread you not, we fear 'you not, nor will we obey your summons: 'Our gates we keep shut upon you, our 'place we will keep you out of: Nor will we 'long thus suffer you to sit down before 'us. Our people must live in quiet: your 'appearance doth disturb them: where- Luk. 11. 'fore arise with Bag and Baggage, and be 21. 'gone, or we will let fly from the *Walls a- * Flesh, 'gainst you.

This Oration made by Old *Incredulity*, was seconded by desperate *Willbewill*, in words to this effect. 'Gentlemen, we have 'heard your demands, and the noise of your 'threats, and have heard the sound of your 'summons, but we fear not your force, 'we

The speech of the Lord *willbe-will.*

Digitized by Google

'we regard not your threats, but will ſtill a-'bide as you found us. And we command 'you, that in three days time you ceaſe to 'appear in theſe parts, or you ſhall know, 'what it is, once to dare offer to rouze the 'Lion *Diabolus*, when aſleep in his Town of '*Manſoul*.

The ſpeech of *Forget-good* the Recorder.

The Recorder whoſe name was *Forget-good*, he alſo added as followeth. 'Gentle-'men, My Lords, as you ſee, have with 'milde and gentle words, anſwered your 'rough and angry ſpeeches; they have 'moreover, in my hearing, given you leave 'quietly to depart as you came. Where-'fore take their kindneſs and be gone, we 'might have come out with force upon you, 'and have cauſed you to feel the dint of our 'Swords: but as we love eaſe and quiet 'our ſelves; ſo we love not to hurt or mo-'leſt others.

The Town reſolved to to with-ſtand the Captains.

Then did the Town of *Manſoul* ſhout for joy, as if by *Diabolus* and his Crew, ſome great advantage had been gotten of the Captains. They alſo rang the Bells, and made merry, and danced upon the Walls.

Diabolus alſo returned to the Caſtle, and the *Lord Mayor* and *Recorder* to their place: But the Lord *Willbewill* took ſpecial care that the Gates ſhould be ſecured with double guards, double bolts, and double locks and bars. And that *Eargate* (eſpecially) might the better be looked to, for

that

Digitized by Google

that was the Gate in at which the Kings forces ſought moſt to enter; The Lord *Willbewill* made one old Mr. *Prejudice* (an angry and ill-conditioned fellow) Captain of the Ward at that Gate, and put under his power ſixty men, called *Deaf-men*: men advantagious for that ſervice, for as much as they mattered no words of the Captains, nor of their Souldiers.

The band of *Deaf-men* ſet to keep *Eargate.*

Now when the Captains ſaw the anſwer of the great ones, and that they could not get an hearing from the old Natives of the Town, and that *Manſoul* was reſolved to give the Kings Army battel: they prepared themſelves to receive them, and to try it out by the power of the arm. And firſt they made their force more formidable againſt *Eargate.* For they knew that unleſs they could penetrate that, no good could be done upon the Town. This done, they put the reſt of their men in their places. After which they gave out the word, which was, *ye muſt be born again.* Then they ſounded the Trumpet, then they in the Town made them anſwer, with ſhout againſt ſhout, charge againſt charge, and ſo the Battel began. Now they in the Town had planted upon the Tower over *Eargate*, two great *Guns*, the one called *High-mind*, and the other *Heady.* Unto theſe two Guns they truſted much, they were caſt in the Caſtle by *Diabolus*'s founder,

The Captains reſolved to give them Battel.

The Battel begun.

Two guns planted upon *Eargate.*

Digitized by Google

er, whose name was Mr. *Puff-up*, and mischievous pieces they were. But so vigilant and watchful, when the Captains saw them, were they, that though sometimes their shot would go by their ears with a *Whizz*, yet they did them no harm. By these two Guns the Towns-folk made no question but greatly to annoy the Camp of *Shaddai*, and well enough to secure the Gate, but they had not much cause to boast of what execution they did, as by what follows will be gathered.

The famous *Mansoul* had also some other small pieces in it, of the which they made use against the Camp of *Shaddai*.

They from the Camp also, did as stoutly, and with as much of that as may (in truth) be called Valour, let fly as fast at the Town, and at *Eargate*: For they saw that unless they could break open *Eargate*, 'twould be but in vain to batter the Wall. Now the Kings Captains had brought with them several slings and two or three *Battering-Rams*; with their slings therefore they battered the houses and people of the Town, and with their Rams they sought to break *Eargate* open.

The sentence and power of the word.

The Camp and the Town had several skirmishes, and brisk encounters, while the Captains with their Engins made many brave attempts to break open or beat down the Tower that was over *Eargate*, and at the said Gate to make their entrance: But

Digitized by Google

But *Manſoul* ſtood it out ſo luſtily, through the rage of *Diabolus*, the valour of the Lord *Willbewill*, and the conduct of old *Incredulity* the Mayor, and Mr. *Forgetgood*, the Recorder; That the charge and expence of that Summers Wars, (on the Kings ſide) ſeemed to be almoſt quite loſt, and the advantage to return to *Manſoul*: But when the Captains ſaw how it was, they made a fair retreat, and intrenched themſelves in their Winter Quarters. Now in this War, you muſt needs think there was much loſs on both ſides, of which be pleaſed to accept of this brief account following. The Town ſtoutly ſtands out and the Captains return to their Winter Quarters.

The Kings Captains when they marched from the Court to come up againſt *Manſoul* to War; as they came croſſing over the Country, they happened to light upon three young fellows that had a mind to go for Souldiers; proper men they were, and men of courage, (and skill) to appearance. Their names were Mr. *Tradition*, Mr. *Humanwiſdom*, and Mr. *Mans Invention*. So they came up to the Captains, and proffered their ſervice to *Shaddai*. The Captains then told them of their deſign, and bid them not to be raſh in their offers: But the young men told them, they had conſidered the thing before, and that hearing they were upon their march for ſuch a deſign, came hither on purpoſe to meet them, that they might be liſted under their Excel- An account of this War with reference to the loſs on both ſides. Three new Souldiers.

Digitized by Google

Excellencies. Then Captain *Boanerges*, for that they were men of *Courage*, listed them into his company, and so away they went to the War.

Now when the War was begun, in one of the briskest skirmishes, so it was, that a Company of the Lord *Willbewills* men sallyed out at the Sallyport, or Postern of the Town, and fell in upon the Rear of Captain *Boanerges* men, where these three fellows happened to be, so they took them Prisoners, and away they carried them into the Town; where they had not lain long in durance, but it began to be noised about the Streets of the Town, what three notable Prisoners the Lord *Willbewills* men had taken, and brought in Prisoners out of the Camp of *Shaddai*. At length tidings thereof was carried to *Diabolus* to the Castle, to wit, what My Lord *Willbewills* men had done, and whom they had taken prisoners.

They are taken prisoners.

Then *Diabolus* called for *Willbewill*, to know the certainty of this matter. So he asked him and he told him; then did the *Gyant* send for the prisoners, who when they were come, demanded of them who they were, whence they came, and what they did in the Camp of *Shaddai*; and they told him. Then he sent them to ward again. Not many days after he sent for them to him again, and then asked them if they would be wil-

They are brought before *Diabolus*, and are content to fight under his banner.

Digitized by Google

willing to serve him against their former Captains: They then told him, that they did not so much live by *Religion*, as by the fates of *Fortune*. And that since his Lordship was willing to entertain them, they should be willing to serve him. Now while things were thus in hand, there was one Captain *Anything*, a great doer in the Town of *Mansoul*, and to this Captain *Anything* did *Diabolus* send these men, with a note under his hand to receive them into his Company; the Contents of which Letter were thus.

Anything.

He therefore sends them to Captan *Anything* with a Letter.

Anything, *my Darling, the three men that are the bearers of this Letter, have a desire to serve me in the War; nor know I better to whose conduct to commit them, than to thine: Receive them therefore in my name, and as need shall require make use of them against* Shaddai *and his men. Farewell.* So they came and he received them, and he made of two of them Serjeants, but he made Mr. *Mans invention*, his *Ancient*-Bearer. But thus much for this, and now to return to the Camp.

Anything receives them into his service

They of the Camp did also some execution upon the Town, for they did beat down the roof of the old Lord Mayors house, and so laid him more open than he was before. They had almost (with a sling) slain My Lord *Willbewill* outright: But he made a shift to recover again. But they made a notable slaughter among the *Aldermen*, for with one

The roof of old *Incredulities* house beat down.

Digitized by Google

only

Six Aldermen slain.

only shot they cut off six of them: To wit, Mr. *Swearing*, Mr. *Whoring*, Mr. *Fury*, Mr. *Stand-to lies*, Mr. *Drunkenness*, and Mr. *Cheating*.

The two great Guns dismounted.

They also dismounted the two Guns that stood upon the Tower over *Eargate*, and laid them flat in the dirt. I told you before that the Kings noble Captains had drawn off to their Winter-Quarters, and had there intrenched themselves and their carriages, so as with the best advantage to their King, and the greatest annoyance to the enemy, they might give seasonable and warm alarms to the Town of *Mansoul*. And this design of them did so hit, that I may say they did almost what they would to the molestation of the Corporation.

Continual alarms given to *Mansoul*.

For now could not *Mansoul* sleep securely as before, nor could they now go to their debaucheries with that quietness as in times past. For they had from the Camp of *Shaddai* such frequent, warm, and terrifying alarms; yea, alarms upon alarms, first at one Gate and then at another, and again, at all the Gates at once, that they were broken as to former peace. Yea, they had their alarms so frequently, and that when the nights were at longest, the weather coldest, and so consequently the *season* most *unseasonable*; that that Winter was to the Town of *Mansoul* a Winter by it self. Sometimes the Trumpets would sound, and

The effects of convictions though common if abiding.

sometimes

Digitized by Google

sometimes the slings would *whorle* the stones into the Town. Sometimes ten thousand of the Kings Souldiers would be running round the Walls of *Mansoul* at midnight, shouting, and lifting up the voice for the battel. Sometimesagain, some of them in the Town would be wounded, and their cry and lamentable voice would be heard, to the great molestation of the now languishing Town of *Mansoul*. Yea so distressed, with those that laid siege against them, were they, that I dare say, *Diabolus* their King had in these days his rest much broken.

The Town much molested.

In these days, as I was informed, new thoughts, and thoughts that began to run counter one to another, began to possess the minds of the men of the Town of *Mansoul*. Some would say, *there is no living thus*: others would then reply, *this will be over shortly*: then would a third stand up and answer, *let us turn to the King Shaddai, and so put an end to these troubles*: And a fourth would come in with a fear saying, *I doubt he will not receive us*. The old Gentleman too, the Recorder, that was so before *Diabolus* took *Mansoul*; he also began to talk aloud, and his words were now to the Town of *Mansoul*, as if they were *great claps of thunder*. No noise now, so terrible to *Mansoul*, as was his, with the noise of the Souldiers and shoutings of the Captains.

Change of thoughts in *Mansoul*.

Conscience speaks.

Digitized by Google

Also

A famine in *Manſoul.* Luk. 15. 14, 15.

Alſo things began to grow ſcarce in *Manſoul*; now the things that her ſoul luſted after, were departing from her. Upon all her pleaſant things there was a blaſt, and burning in ſtead of beauty. Wrinkles now, and ſome ſhews of the ſhadow of death, were upon the inhabitants of *Manſoul.* And now, O how glad would *Manſoul* have been to have injoyed quietneſs, and ſatisfaction of mind, though joyned with the meaneſt condition in the world!

They are ſummoned again to yield.

The Captains alſo, in the deep of this Winter, did ſend by the mouth of *Boanerges* Trumpeter, a ſummons to *Manſoul* to yield up her ſelf to the King, the great King *Shaddai.* They ſent it once, and twice, and thrice: Not knowing but that at ſome times there might be in *Manſoul* ſome willingneſs to ſurrender up themſelves unto them, might they but have the colour of an invitation to do it under. Yea, ſo far as I could gather, the Town had been ſurrendred up to them before now, had it not been for the oppoſition of old *Incredulity*, and the *Fickleneſs* of the thoughts of My Lord *Willbewills. Diabolus* alſo began to rave, wherefore *Manſoul* as to yielding was not yet all of one mind, therefore they ſtill lay diſtreſſed under theſe perplexing fears.

Manſoul in diſtreſs.

I told you but now that they of the Kings Army had this Winter ſent three times to *Manſoul*, to ſubmit her ſelf. The

Digitized by Google

The First time the Trumpeter went, he went with words of peace, telling of them, *that the Captains, the Noble Captains of* Shaddai, *did pity and bewail the misery of the now perishing Town of* Mansoul; *and was troubled to see them so much to stand in the way of their own deliverance. He said moreover, that the Captains bid him tell them, that if now poor* Mansoul *would humble her self, and turn her former Rebellions, and most notorious treasons should by their merciful King be forgiven them, yea and forgotten too. And having bid them beware that they stood not in their own way, that they opposed not themselves, nor made themselves their own losers; He returned again into the Camp.* The contents of the first summons.

Secondly, the second time the Trumpeter went, he did treat them a little more roughly. For after sound of Trumpet he told them, *That their continuing in their Rebellion did but chafe, and heat the spirit of the Captains, and that they were resolved to make a Conquest of* Mansoul, *or to lay their bones before the Town Walls.* The contents of the second summons.

Thirdly, He went again the third time, and dealt with them yet more roughly; telling of them, *That now, since they had been so horribly prophane, he did not know, not certainly know, whether the Captains were inclining to mercy or judgment; only, said he, they commanded me to give you a summons to open the Gates unto them: So he returned, and went into the Camp.* The contents of the third summons.

Digitized by Google

The Town sounds for a parly.

These three summons, and especialy the two last, did so distress the Town, that they presently call a consultation, the result of which was this, That My Lord *Willbewill* should go up to *Eargate*, and there with sound of Trumpet, call to the Captains of the Camp for a parly. Well, the Lord *Willbewill* sounded upon the Wall, so the Captains came up in their Harness with their ten thousands at their feet. The Townsmen then told the Captains, that they had heard and considered their summons, and would come to an agreement with them, and with their King *Shaddai*, upon such certain Terms, Articles, and Propositions as, *with* and *by* the order of their Prince, they to them, were appointed to propound. To wit, they would agree upon these grounds to be one people with them.

They propound conditions of agreement.

Proposition the first.

1. *If that those of their own company, as the now Lord Mayor, and their Mr.* Forgetgood, *with their brave Lord* Willbewill, *might under* Shaddai *be still the Governours of the Town, Castle, and Gates of* Mansoul.

Proposition the second.

2. *Provided that no man that now serveth under their great Gyant* Diabolus, *be by* Shaddai *cast out of house, harbor, or the freedom that he hath hitherto enjoyed in the famous Town of* Mansoul.

Proposition the third.

3. *That it shall be granted them, that they of the Town of* Mansoul *shall enjoy certain of their*

Digitized by Google

their Rights, and priviledges: To wit, such as have formerly been granted them; and that they have long lived in the enjoyment of, under the Reign of their King Diabolus, *that now is and long has been their only Lord, and great defender.*

4. *That no new Law, Officer, or Execution-er of Law or Office, shall have any power over them, without their own choice and consent.* Propositi-on the fourth.

These be our Propositions, or conditions of peace: And upon these terms, said they, we will submit to your King.

But when the Captains had heard this weak and feeble offer of the Town of *Mansoul*, and their high and bold demands: they made to them again by their noble Captain, the Captain *Boanerges*, this speech following.

'O ye inhabitants of the Town of *Mansoul*, *Boanerges* his answer
'when I heard your Trumpet sound for a 'Parley with us, I can truly say, I was glad; 'but when you said you were willing to sub-'mit your selves to our King and Lord, 'then I was yet more glad: But when by your 'silly provisoes, and foolish cavils, you lay 'the stumbling-block of your inquity before 'your own faces; then was my gladness turn-'ed into sorrows, and my hopeful beginnings 'of your return, into languishing, fainting 'fears.

'I count, that old *Illpause*, the ancient ene-'my of *Mansoul*, did draw up those propo-'sals that now you present us with, as

Digitized by Google

'terms of an agreement, but they deserve not
2 Tem. 2. 19. 'to be admitted to sound in the ear of any
'man that pretends to have service for *Shaddai*. We do therefore joyntly, and that
'with the highest disdain, refuse, and re-
'ject such things as the greatest of iniqui-
'ties.

'But O *Mansoul*, if you will give your
'selves into our hands, or rather into the
'hands of our King; and will trust him to
'make such terms with, and for you, as
'shall seem good in his eyes, (and I dare
'say they shall be such as you shall find to be
'most profitable to you) then we will re-
'ceive you, and be at peace with you: But
'if you like not to trust your selves in the
'arms of *Shaddai* our King, then things are
'but where they were before, and we know
'also what we have to do.

Old *Incredulity's* reply.

Then cryed out old *Incredulity* the Lord Mayor, and said, And who, being out of the hands of their Enemies, as ye see we are now, will be so foolish as to put the staff out of their own hands, into the hand of they know not who? I for my part will never yield to so unlimited a proposition. Do we know the manner and temper of their King? 'Tis said by some, that he will be angry with his Subjects, if but the breadth of an hair they chance to step out of the way: And of others, that he requireth of them much more than they can perform. Wherefore it seems O *Mansoul*,

Unbelief never is profitable in talk, but always speaks *mischievously*.

Digitized by Google

Mansoul, to be thy wisdom, to take good heed what thou dost in this matter. For if you once yield, you give up your selves to another, and so you are no more your own. Wherefore to give up your selves to an unlimited power, is the greatest folly in the world. For now you indeed may repent; but can never justly complain. But do you indeed know, when you are his, which of you he will kill, and which of you he will save alive? Or whether he will not cut off every one of us, and send out of his own country another new people, and cause them to inhabit this Town.

This speech of the Lord Mayor, *undid all*, and threw flat to the ground their hopes of an accord: Wherefore the Captains returned to their Trenches, to their Tents, and to their Men, as they were: and the *Mayor* to the *Castle*, and to his *King*.

This speech undid all, but it did please the Devil.

Now *Diabolus* had waited for his return, for he had heard that they had been at their points. So when he was come into the Chamber of State, *Diabolus* saluted him, with, *Welcome My Lord: How went matters betwixt you to day?* So the Lord *Incredulity* (with a low congy) told him the whole of the matter, saying, Thus and thus, said the Captains of *Shaddai*, and thus and thus said I. The which when 'twas told to *Diabolus*, he was very glad to hear it, and said, *My Lord Mayor, my faithful* Incredulity, *I*

Digitized by Google

have proved thy fidelity above ten times already, but never yet found thee false. I do promise thee, if we rub over this brunt, to prefer thee to a place of honour, a place far better than to be Lord Mayor of Manſoul. *I will make thee my Univerſal Deputy, and thou ſhalt, next to me, have all Nations under thy hand; yea, and thou ſhalt lay hands upon them that they may not reſiſt thee, nor ſhall any of our Vaſſals walk more at liberty, but thoſe that ſhall be content to walk in thy Fetters.*

Now came the Lord *Mayor* out from *Diabolus*, as if he had obtained a favour indeed; wherefore to his habitation he goes in great ſtate, and thinks to feed himſelf well enough with hopes, until the time came that his greatneſs ſhould be enlarged.

But now, though the Lord Mayor and *Diabolus* did thus well agree, yet this repulſe to the brave Captains put *Manſoul* into a *Mutiny*. For while Old *Incredulity* went into the Caſtle to congratulate his Lord with what had paſſed, the Old Lord Mayor that was ſo before *Diabolus* came to the Town, to wit, My Lord *Underſtanding*, and the old Recorder Mr. *Conſcience*, getting intelligence of what had paſſed at *Eargate* (for you muſt know that they might not be ſuffered to be at that debate, leſt they ſhould then have *mutinied*, for the Captains) But, I ſay, they got intelligence what had paſſed there, and were much concerned

The Underſtanding and Conſcience begin to receive conviction, and they ſet the ſoul in a hubbub.

Digitized by Google

cerned therewith) wherefore they, getting some of the Town together, *began to poſſeſs them with the reaſonableneſs of the noble Captains demands, and with the bad conſequences that would follow upon the ſpeech of old* Incredulity, *the Lord Mayor*: To wit, how little reverence he ſhewed therein, either to the Captains, or to their King; alſo how he implicitly charged them with unfaithfulneſs, and treachery: For what leſs, quoth they, could be made of his words, when he ſaid he would not yield to their propoſition; and added moreover a ſuppoſition, that he would deſtroy us, when before, he had ſent us word that he would ſhew us mercy. The multitude being now poſſeſſed, with the conviction of the evil that old *Incredulity* had done, began to run together by companies in all places, and in every corner of the Streets of *Manſoul*, and firſt they began to mutter, then to talk openly, and after that they run to and fro, and cried as they run, *O the brave Captains of* Shaddai! *Would we were under the Government of the Captains, and of* Shaddai *their King*. When the Lord Mayor had intelligence that *Manſoul* was in an uproar, down he comes to appeaſe the people, and thought to have quaſhed their heat with the bigneſs and the ſhew of his countenance. But when they ſaw him, they came running upon him, and had doubtleſs done him a miſchief, had he

A mutiny in *Manſoul*.

Digitized by Google

he not betaken himself to house. However they strongly assaulted the house where he was, to have pulled it down about his ears; but the place was too strong, so they failed of that. So he taking some courage addressed himself, out at a Window, to the people in this manner.

Incredulity seeks to quiet the people. My Lord *understanding* answers him.

Gentlemen, what is the reason, that there is here such an uproar to day?

Und. Then answered My Lord *Understanding*: It is even because that thou and thy Master have carried it not rightly, and as you should, to the Captains of *Shaddai*; for in three things you are faulty, First, in that you would not let Mr. *Conscience* and my self be at the hearing of your discourse. Secondly, In that you propounded such terms of peace, to the Captains, that by no means could be granted, unless they had intended that their *Shaddai*, should have been only a *Titular* Prince, and that *Mansoul* should still have had power by Law, to have lived in all lewdness and vanity before him, and so by consequence *Diabolus* should still here be King in power, and the other, only King in name. Thirdly, for that thou didst thy self, after the Captains had shewed us upon what conditions they would have received us to mercy, even undo all again with thy unsavory, and unseasonable, and ungodly speech.

Digitized by Google

Incred. When old *Incredulity* had heard this *speech, He cried out, Treason, Treason. To your Arms, to your Arms, O ye, the trusty friends of* Diabolus *in* Mansoul. Sin, and the Soul at odds.

Und. 'Sir, you may put upon my words, 'what meaning you please, but I am sure that 'the Captains of such an high Lord as theirs 'is, deserved a better treatment at your 'hands.

Incred. Then said old *Incredulity, This is but little better. But* Sir, *quoth he, what I spake, I spake for my Prince, for his Government, and the quieting of the people, whom by your unlawfull actions, you have this day set to mutiny against us.* They chide on both sides.

Cons. 'Then replyed the old Recorder, 'whose name was Mr. *Conscience*, and said, 'Sir, you ought not thus to retort upon what 'My Lord *Understanding* hath said. 'Tis e-'vident enough that he hath spoken the truth, 'and that you are an enemy to *Mansoul*, be 'convinced then of the evil of your saucy and 'malapert language, and of the grief that 'you have put the Captains to; yea, and of 'the damages that you have done to *Mansoul* 'thereby. Had you accepted of the condi-'tions, the sound of the Trumpet, and the 'alarm of War had now ceased about the 'Town of *Mansoul*; but that dreadful sound 'abides, and your want of wisdom in your 'speech has been the cause of it.

Digitized by Google

Incred.

'*Incred.* Then said old *Incredulity*: Sir, If 'I live I will do your errand to *Diabolus*, 'and there you shall have an answer to your 'words. Mean while we will seek the good of 'the Town, and not ask Counsel of you.

Understand. 'Sir, your Prince and you are 'both Foreigners to *Mansoul*, and not the 'Natives thereof. And who can tell but 'that when you have brought us into greater 'straits (when you also shall see that your 'selves can be safe by no other means than 'by flight) you may leave us and shift for 'your selves, or set us on fire, and go away 'in the smoak, or by the light of our burn-'ing, and so leave us in our ruins.

Incred. 'Sir, you forget that you are under 'a Governor, and that you ought to demean 'your self like a Subject, and know ye, when 'my Lord the King shall hear of this days 'work, he will give you but little thanks 'for your labour.

Men of Arms; come down.

Now while these Gentlemen were thus in their chiding words, down comes from the Walls and Gates of the Town, the Lord *Willbewill*, Mr. *Prejudice*, Old *Illpause*, and several of the new made *Aldermen* and *Burgesses*, and they asked the reason of the hubbub, and tumult. And with that every man began to tell his own tale, so that nothing could be heard distinctly: Then was a silence commanded, and the old Fox *Incredulity* began to speak; My Lord, quoth he,

here

Digitized by Google

here are a couple of peeviſh Gentlemen, that have, as a fruit of their bad diſpoſitions, & as I fear, through the advice of one Mr. Diſcontent, *tumultuouſly gathered this Company againſt me this day; and alſo atempted to run the Town into acts of Rebellion againſt our Prince.*

Then ſtood up all the *Diabolonians* that were preſent, and affirmed theſe things to be true. A great confuſion.

Now when they that took part with my Lord *Underſtanding*, and with Mr. *Conſcience*, perceived that they were like to come to the worſt, for that force and power was on the other ſide; they came in for their help and relief: ſo a great company was on both ſides. Then they on *Incredulities* ſide, would have had the two old Gentlemen, preſently away to priſon; but they on the other ſide ſaid they ſhould not. Then they began to cry up parties again: The *Diabolonians* cried up old *Incredulity*, *Forgetgood*, the *new Aldermen*, and their great one *Diabolus*; and the other party, they as faſt cried up *Shaddai*, the Captains, his Laws, their mercifulneſs, and applauded their conditions and ways. Thus the bickerment went a while, at laſt they paſſed from words to blows, and now there were knocks on both ſides. The good old Gentleman, Mr. *Conſcience*, was knockt down twice by one of the *Diabolonians*, whoſe name was Mr. *Benumming*. And my Lord *Underſtanding* had like to have been ſlain with an *Harquebus*, but that he

They fall from words to blows.

Digitized by Google

he that shot wanted to take his aim aright. Nor did the other side wholly escape, for there was one Mr. *Rashhead*, a *Diabolonian*, that had his brains beaten out by Mr. *Mind*, the Lord *Willbewills* servant; and it made me laugh to see how old Mr. *Prejudice* was kickt and tumbled about in the dirt. For though a while since he was made Captain of a Company of the *Diabolonians*, to the hurt and damage of the Town; yet now they had got him under their feet; and I'll assure you he had by some of the Lord *Understandings* party, his crown soundly crackt to boot. Mr. *Anything* also, he became a brisk man in the broyle, but both sides were against him, because he was true to none. Yet he had for his malapertness, one of his legs broken, and he that did it, wisht it had been his neck. Much harm more was done on both sides, but this must not be forgotten, it was now a wonder to see My Lord *Willbewill* so indifferent as he was, he did not seem to take one side more than another, only it was perceived that he smiled to see how old *Prejudice* was tumbled up and down in the dirt. Also when Captain *Anything* came halting up before him, he seemed to take but little notice of him.

A hot Skirmish.

Harm done on both sides.

The two old Gentlemen put in prison as the authors of this revel-rout.

Now when the uproar was over, *Diabolus* sends for My Lord *Understanding*, and Mr. *Conscience*, and claps them both up in prison as the ringleaders and managers of

Digitized by Google

of this most heavy riotous Rout in *Mansoul*. So now the Town began to be quiet again, and the prisoners were used hardly, yea, he thought to have made them away, but that the present juncture did not serve for that purpose: For that War was in all their Gates. But let us return again to our story: The Captains, when they were gone back from the Gate, and were come into the Camp again, called a Council of War, to consult what was further for them to do. Now some said, let us go up presently and fall upon the Town, but the greatest part thought, rather better 'twould be, to give them another summons to yield; and the reason why they thought this to be best; was, because, that so far as could be perceived, the Town of *Mansoul* now, was more inclinable than heretofore. And if, said they, while some of them are in a way of inclination, we should by ruggedness give them distast, we may set them further from closing with our summons, than we would be willing they should.

The Captains call a Council and consult what to do.

Wherefore to this advice they agreed, and called a Trumpeter, put words into his mouth, set him his time, and bid him God speed. Well, many hours were not expired before the Trumpeter addressed himself to his journey. Wherefore coming up to the Wall of the Town, he steareth his course to *Eargate*; and there sounded, as he was commanded;

The result is, they send another Trumpeter, to summon the Town to yield.

Digitized by Google

manded; They then that were within, came out to see what was the matter, and the Trumpeter made them this speech following.

The summons it self.

'O hard-harted, and deplorable Town 'of *Mansoul*, how long wilt thou love thy 'sinful, sinful simplicity, and ye fools de- 'light in their scorning? As yet despise you 'the offers of peace, and deliverance? As 'yet will ye refuse the golden offers of *Shad-* 'dai, and trust to the lies and falshoods of '*Diabolus*? Think you when *Shaddai* shall 'have conquered you, that the remem- 'brance of these your carriages towards him, 'will yield you peace, and comfort: or that 'by ruffling language, you can make 'him afraid as a Grais-hopper? Doth he in- 'treat you, for fear of you? Do you think 'that you are stronger than he? Look to 'the Heavens, and behold, and consider the 'Stars, how high are they? Can you stop 'the Sun from running his course, and hin- 'der the Moon from giving her light? Can 'you count the number of the Stars, or stay 'the bottles of heaven? Can you call for 'the Waters of the Sea, and cause them 'to cover the face of the ground? Can 'you behold every one that is proud, and 'abase him? And bind their faces in secret? 'Yet these are some of the works of our King, 'in whose name, this day, we come up un- 'to you: That you may be brought under 'his

Digitized by Google

'his authority. In his name therefore I 'ſummon you again, to yield up your ſelves 'to his Captains.

At this ſummons the *Manſoulians* ſeemed to be, at a ſtand, and knew not what anſwer to make: Wherefore *Diabolus* forthwith appeared, and took upon him to do it, himſelf, and thus he begins, but turns his ſpeech to them of *Manſoul*. The Town at a ſtand.

'Gentlemen, quoth he, and my faithful 'Subjects, if it is true that this Summoner hath 'ſaid, concerning the greatneſs of their 'King, by his terror you will always be 'kept in bondage, and ſo be made to ſneak. 'Yea, how can you now, though he is at 'a diſtance, indure to think of ſuch a mighty 'one? And if not to think of him, while 'at a diſtance, how can you indure to be 'in his preſence? I, your Prince, am familiar with you, and you may play with 'me, as you would with a Graſs-hopper. 'Conſider therefore, what is for your pro'fit, and remember the immunities that I 'have granted you. *Diabolus* makes a ſpeech to the Town, and indeavours to terrifie it with the greatneſs of God.

'Farther, if all be true that this man hath 'ſaid, how comes it to paſs that the Subjects 'of *Shaddai*, are ſo inſlaved in all places 'where they come? None in the *Univerſe* ſo 'unhappy as they, none ſo trampled upon 'as they.

'Conſider, my *Manſoul*: would thou wert 'as loth to leave me, as I am loth to leave 'thee.

Digitized by Google

'thee. But consider I say, the ball is yet 'at thy foot, liberty you have, if you know 'how to use it: Yea, a King you have too, 'if you can tell how to love and obey him.

He drives *Mansoul* into despair.

Upon this speech, the Town of *Mansoul* did again harden their hearts, yet more, against the Captains of *Shaddai*. The thoughts of his greatness did quite quash them, and the thoughts of his holiness, sunk them in despair. Wherefore after a short consult they (of the *Diabolonian* party they were) sent back this word by the Trumpeter, *That for their parts, they were resolved to stick to their King, but never to yield to* Shaddai: So it was but in vain to give them any further summons, for they had rather die upon the place than yield. And now things seemed to be gone quite back, and *Mansoul* to be out of *reach*, or *call*; yet the Captains who knew what their Lord could do, would not yet be beat out of heart: they therefore send them another summons, more sharp and severe than the last, but the oftener they were sent to, to reconcile to *Shaddai*, the further off they were. *As they called them, so they went from them*, yea though they called them to the most high.

Mansoul grows worse and worse.

Hos. 11. 2.

The Captains leave off to summons and betake themselves to prayer.

So they ceased that way to deal with them any more, and inclined to think of another way. The Captains therefore did gather themselves together, to have free conference among themselves, to know what was yet to

Digitized by Google

to be done to gain the Town, and to deliver it from the Tyranny of *Diabolus*. And one said after this manner, and another after that. Then stood up the right noble, the Captain *Conviction*, and said my Brethren, mine opinion is this:

'*First*, That we continually play our slings 'into the Town, and keep it in a continual 'alarm, molesting of them day and night; by 'thus doing we shall stop the growth of 'their rampant spirit. For a Lion may be 'tamed, by continual molestation.

Secondly, 'This done, I advise that in the 'next place we with one consent draw up 'a Petition to our Lord *Shaddai*, by which; 'after we have shewed our King the condi'tion of *Mansoul*, and of affairs here, and 'have begged his pardon for our no better 'success; we will earnestly implore his Ma'jesties help, and that he will please to send 'us more force and power, and some gallant 'and well spoken Commander to head them; 'that so his Majesty may not lose the benefit 'of these his good beginnings, but may com'pleat his conquest upon the Town of *Mansoul*.

To this Speech of the Noble Captain *Conviction*, they, as one man, consented, and agreed that a Petition should forthwith be drawn up, and sent by a fit man, away to *Shaddai* with speed. The contents of the Petition were thus.

'Most gracious, and glorious King, the

Digitized by Google

H 'Lord

'Lord of the best world, and the builder of the 'Town of *Mansoul*. We have, dread So- 'veraign, at thy commandment, put our 'lives in Jeopardy, and at thy bidding made 'a War, upon the famous Town of *Mansoul*. 'When we went up against it, we did accor- 'ding to our Commission, first offer condi- 'tions of peace unto it. But they, Great 'King, set light by our Counsel, and would 'none of our reproof: They were for shut- 'ting of their Gates, and for keeping us out 'of the Town. They also mounted their 'Guns, they sallied out upon us, and have 'done us what damage they could, but we 'pursued them, with alarm, upon alarm, 'requiting of them with such retribution 'as was meet, and have done some executi- 'on upon the Town.

Mat. 22. 5. Prov. 1. Zech. 7. 10, 11, 12, 13.

'*Diabolus*, *Incredulity*, and *Willbewill*, are 'the great doers against us; now we are in our 'Winter quarters, but so as that we do yet 'with an high hand molest, and distress the 'Town.

'Once, as we think, had we had but one 'substantial friend in the Town, such as 'would but have seconded the sound of our 'summons, as they ought, the people 'might have yielded themselves: But there 'were none but Enemies there, nor any to 'speak in behalf of our Lord, to the Town: 'Wherefore though we have done as we 'could, yet *Mansoul* abides in a state of re- 'bellion against thee. 'Now

'Now King of Kings, let it please thee 'to pardon the unsuccessfulness of thy ser- 'vants, who have been no more advanta- 'geous in so desirable a work, as the con- 'quering of *Mansoul* is: And send, Lord, 'as we now desire more forces to *Man- 'soul*, that it may be subdued; and a man to 'head them, that the Town may both love 'and fear.

'We do not thus speak, because we are 'willing to relinquish the Wars (for we 'are for laying of our bones against the 'place) but that the Town of *Mansoul* may 'be won for thy Majesty. We also pray thy 'Majesty, for expedition in this matter, 'that, after their conquest, we may be at 'liberty, to be sent about other thy gracious 'designs. *Amen.*

Who carried this Petition.

The Petition thus drawn up, was sent away with hast to the King, by the hand of that good man, Mr. *Love* to *Mansoul*.

To whom it was delivered.

When this Petition was come to the Palace of the King, who should it be delivered to, but to the Kings Son. So he took it and read it, and because the Contents of it pleased him well, he mended, and also in some things, added to the Petition himself. So after he had made such amendments, and additions as he thought convenient, with his own hand, he carried it in to the King: To whom when he had with obeysance delivered it, he put on authority, and spake to it himself.

The King receives it with gladness.

Digitized by Google

Now the King, at the ſight of the Petition, was glad; but how much more think you, when it was ſeconded by his Son. It pleaſed him alſo to hear that his ſervants that camped againſt *Manſoul*, were ſo hearty in the work, and ſo ſtedfaſt in their reſolves, and that they had already got ſome ground upon the famous Town of *Manſoul*.

The King calls his Son, and tells him that he ſhall go to conquer the Town of *Manſoul*, and he is pleaſed at it.

Wherefore the King called to him *Emanuel* his Son, who ſaid here am I, my Father. Then ſaid the King, thou knoweſt, as I do my ſelf, the condition of the Town of *Manſoul*, and what we have purpoſed, and what thou haſt done to redeem it. Come now therefore my Son, and prepare thy ſelf for the War, for thou ſhalt go to my Camp at *Manſoul*. Thou ſhalt alſo there proſper, and prevail, and conquer the Town of *Manſoul*.

Heb. 10. He ſollaceth himſelf in the thoughts of this work.

Then ſaid the Kings Son: Thy Law is within my heart. I delight to do thy will. This is the day that I have longed for, and the work that I have waited for all this while. Grant me therefore what force thou ſhalt in thy wiſdom think meet, and I will go, and will deliver from *Diabolus*, and from his power thy periſhing Town of *Manſoul*. My heart has been often pained within me, for the miſerable Town of *Manſoul*. But now 'tis rejoyced, but now 'tis glad; and with that he leaped over the Mountains for joy, ſaying:

Digitized by Google

I

I have not, in my heart, thought any thing too dear for *Manſoul*, the day of vengance is in mine heart, for thee my *Manſoul*, and glad am I, that thou my Father, haſt made me the Captain of their Salvation: And I will now begin to plague all thoſe that have been a plague to my Town of *Manſoul*, and will deliver it from their hand. Heb. 2. 10

When the Kings Son had ſaid thus to his Father, it preſently flew like lightning round about at Court: Yea, it there became the only talk, what *Emanuel* was to go to do for the famous Town of *Manſoul*. But you cannot think how the Courtiers too, were taken with this deſign of the Prince. Yea, ſo affected were they with this work, and with the juſtneſs of the War, that the higheſt Lord, and greateſt Peer of the Kingdom did covet to have Commiſſions under *Emanuel*, to go to help to recover again to *Shaddai*, the miſerable Town of *Manſoul*. The higheſt Peer in the Kingdom covets to go on this deſign.

Then was it concluded that ſome ſhould go and carry tidings to the Camp, that *Emanuel* was to come to recover *Manſoul*, and that he would bring along with him ſo mighty, ſo impregnable a force that he could not be reſiſted. But oh, how ready were the high ones at Court, to run like Lacquies to carry theſe tidings to the Camp, that was at *Manſoul*. Now when the Captains perceived that the King would ſend *Emanuel* his

Digitized by Google

Son, and that it also delighted the Son to be sent on this errand by the great *Shaddai* his Father: They also to shew, how they were pleased at the thoughts of his coming, gave a shout that made the Earth rent, at the sound thereof. Yea, the Mountains did answer again by Echo, and *Diabolus* himself did totter and shake.

The Camp shouts for joy when they hear the tidings.

For you must know, that though the Town of *Mansoul* it self, was not much, if at all, concerned with the project (for, alas for them, they were wofully besotted, for they chiefly regarded their pleasure and their lusts:) Yet *Diabolus* their Governour was, For he had his spies continually abroad, who brought him intelligence of all things, and they told him what was doing at Court against him, and that *Emanuel* would shortly certainly come with a power to invade him. Nor was there any man at Court, nor Peer of the Kingdom, that *Diabolus* so feared, as he feared this Prince. For if you remember, I shewed you before that *Diabolus* had felt the weight of his hand already. So that, since it was he that was to come, this made him the more afraid. Well, you see how I have told you that the Kings Son was ingaged to come from the Court to save *Mansoul*, and that his father had made him the Captain of the forces: The time therefore of his setting forth, being now expired, he addressed himself for his march, and taketh with him

Diabolus afraid at the News of his coming.

The Prince addresses himself for his journey.

Digitized by Google

him for his power, five Noble Captains and their forces.

1. The first was that famous Captain, the Noble Captain *Credence*, his were the Red colours; and Mr. *Promise* bare them: and for a Scutcheon, he had the *Holy Lamb*, and *Golden Shield*. And he had ten thousand men at his feet. Joh. 1.29. Eph.6.16.

2. The second was that famous Captain, the Captain *Good-hope*, his were the Blue Colours: His Standard Bearer was Mr. *Execration*; and for a Scutcheon he had the *Three Golden Anchors*. And he had ten thousand men at his feet. Heb.6.19.

3. The third Captain was that Valiant Captain, the Captain *Charity*: His Standard Bearer was Mr. *Pitiful*, his were the Green Colours; and for his Scutcheon, he had three *naked Orphans imbraced in the bosom*. And he had ten thousand men at his feet. 1 Cor. 13.

4. The fourth was that Gallant Commander, the Captain *Innocent*: His Standard Bearer was Mr. *Harmless*; his were the White Colours, and for his Scutcheon, he had *the three Golden Doves*. Mat.10.16.

5. The fifth was the truly Loyal, and well beloved Captain, the Captain *Patience*: His Standard Bearer was Mr. *Suffer long*, his were the Black Colours; and for a Scutcheon, he had *three Arrows through the Golden Heart*.

Digitized by Google

Faith and Patience do the work. Heb. 6.12.

These were *Emanuels* Captains, these their Standard Bearers, their Colours, and their Scutcheons, and these the men under their command. So as was said, the brave Prince took his march, to go to the Town of *Manſoul*. Captain *Credence* led the Van, and Captain *Patience* brought up the Rere. So the other three with their men made up the main body. The Prince himself riding in his Chariot at the head of them.

But when they ſet out for their march, Oh how the Trumpets ſounded; their Armor glittered, and how the Colours waved in the wind. The Princes Armor was all of Gold, and it ſhone like the Sun in the Firmament. The Captains Armor was of proof and was in appearance like the glittering Stars. There were alſo ſome from the Court that rode Reformades, for the love that they had to the King *Shaddai*, and for the happy deliverance of the Town of *Manſoul*.

Their march.

The holy Bible containing 66. Books.

Emanuel alſo when he had thus ſet forwards to go to recover the Town of *Manſoul*; took with him at the Commandment of his Father, forty four Battering Rams, and twelve ſlings, to whirle ſtones withal. Every one of theſe was made of pure Gold, and theſe they carried with them in the heart and body of their Army, all along as they went to *Manſoul*.

So

Digitized by Google

So they marched till they came within leſs than a League of the Town: And there they lay till the firſt four Captains came thither, to acquaint him with matters. Then they took their Journey, to go to the Town of *Manſoul*, and unto *Manſoul* they came, but when the old Souldiers that were in the Camp ſaw that they had new forces to joyn with, they again gave ſuch a ſhout before the Walls of the Town of *Manſoul*, that it put *Diabolus* into another fright. So they ſat down before the Town, not now as the other four Captains did, to wit, againſt the *Gates* of *Manſoul only*: but they invironed it round on every ſide; and beſet it behind and before, ſo that now let *Manſoul* look which way it will, it ſaw force and power lie in Siege againſt it. Beſides, there were mounts caſt up againſt it.

The forces joyned with rejoycing.

Manſoul beleaguered round

The mount *Gracious* was on the one ſide, and Mount *Juſtice* was on the other. Farther, there were ſeveral ſmall banks, and advance ground, as *Plain-truth-hill*, and *No ſin-banks*, where many of the *Slings* were placed againſt the Town. Upon Mount *Gracious* were planted four, and upon Mount *Juſtice* were placed as many: and the reſt were conveniently placed in ſeveral parts round about the Town. Five of the beſt *Battering Rams*, that is of the biggeſt of them, were placed upon Mount *Harken*, a Mount caſt up hard by *Eargate* with intent to break that open.

Mounts caſt up againſt it.

Digitized by Google

Now

Now when the men of the Town saw the multitude of the *Souldiers* that were come up against the place, and the *Rams* and *Slings*, and the *Mounts* on which they were planted; together with the *glittering* of the Armour and the waving of their Colours: they were forced to shift, and shift, and again to shift their thoughts; but they hardly changed for thoughts more stout, but rather for thoughts more faint. For though before, they thought themselves sufficiently guarded; yet now they began to think that no man knew what would be their *hap* or *lot*.

The heart of *Mansoul* begins to fail.

When the good Prince *Emanuel* had thus beleaguered *Mansoul*: In the first place he hangs out the *White Flag*, which he caused to be set up among the Golden slings that were planted upon *Mount Gracious*. And this he did for two reasons: 1. To give notice to *Mansoul* that he could and would yet be gracious if they turned to him. 2. And that he might leave them the more without excuse, should he destroy them, they continuing in their rebellion.

The *White Flag* hung out.

So the *White Flag*, with the three Golden *Doves* in it, was hanged out for two days together, to give them time, and space to consider. But they, as was hinted before, as if they were unconcerned, made no reply to the favourable Signal of the Prince.

Then

Digitized by Google

Then he commanded, and they set the *Red Flag*, upon that Mount called *Mount Justice*. 'Twas the *Red Flag* of Captain *Judgment*, whose Scutcheon was the *Burning Fiery Furnace*. And this also stood waving before them in the wind, for several days together. But look, how they carried it under the White Flag, when that was hanged out, so did they also when the Red one was: And yet he took no advantage of them. The Red Flag hung out.

Then he commanded again that his servants would hang out the *Black Flag* of defiance against them, whose Scutcheon was the *three burning Thunder-bolts*. But as unconcerned was *Mansoul* at this, as at those that went before. But when the Prince saw that neither mercy nor Judgment, nor execution of Judgment, would, or could come near the heart of *Mansoul*: He was touched with much compunction, and said surely this strange carriage of the Town of *Mansoul*, doth rather arise from ignorance of the manner, and feats of War; than from a secret defiance of us, and abhorrence of their own lives. Or if they know the manner of the War of their own; yet not the Rites and Ceremonies of the Wars in which we are concerned, when I make Wars upon mine enemy *Diabolus*. The Black Flag hung out. Christ makes not War as the World does.

Therefore he sent to the Town of *Mansoul*, to let them know what he meant by those signs, and Ceremonies of the Flag, and

Digitized by Google

and also to know of them which of the things they will chuse, whether *Grace* and *Mercy*, or *Judgment*, and the *Execution* of judgment. All this while they kept there Gates shut with Locks, Bolts and Bars, as fast as they could. Their Guards also were doubled, and their Watch made as strong as they could. *Diabolus* also did pluck up what heart he could, to incourage the Town to make resistance.

He sends to know if they would have mercy or Justice.

The Townsmen also made answer to the Prince's messenger, in substance, according to that which follows.

The Townsfolks answer.

Great Sir, *As to what, by your messenger you have signified to us, Whether we will accept of your mercy, or fall by your Justice, we are bound by the Law and Custome of this place, and can give you no positive answer. For it is against the Law, Government, and the Prerogative Royal of our King, to make either Peace or War without him. But this we will do, we will petition that our Prince will come down to the Wall, and there give you such treatment as he shall think fit, and profitable for us.*

Emanuel grieved at the folly of *Mansoul.*

When the good Prince *Emanuel* heard this answer, and saw the Slavery and Bondage of the people, and how much content they were to abide in the Chains of the Tyrant *Diabolus*: It grieved him at the heart. And indeed, when at any time he perceived that any were contented under the Slavery of the Gyant,

Digitized by Google

Gyant, he would be affected with it.

But to return again to our purpose. After the Town had carried this News to *Diabolus*, and had told him moreover, that the Prince that lay in the Leaguer, without the Wall, waited upon them for an answer: He refused, and huffed as well as he could, but in heart he was afraid. *Diabolus afraid.*

Then said he, I will go down to the Gates my self, and give him such an answer as I think fit. So he went down to *Mouth-gate*, and there addressed himself to speak to *Emanuel* (but in such language as the Town understood not) the Contents whereof were as follow.

O thou great Emanuel, *Lord of all the world, I know thee, that thou art the Son of the great* Shaddai! *Wherefore art thou come to torment me, and to cast me out of my possession? This Town of* Mansoul, *as thou very well knowest, is mine, and that by a twofold Right.* 1, *It is mine by right of Conquest, I won it in the open field. And shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful Captive, be delivered?* 2. *This Town of* Mansoul *is mine also by their subjection. They have opened the Gates of their Town unto me. They have sworn fidelity to me, and have openly chosen me to be their King. They have also given their Castle into my hands; yea, they have put the whole strength of* Mansoul *under me.* His speech to the Prince. Heart.

Digitized by Google

More-

Moreover, this Town of Manſoul *hath diſ-a vowed thee: Yea, they have caſt thy Law, thy name, thy image and all that is thine, behind their back: And have accepted, and ſet up in their room my Law, my name, mine image and all that ever is mine. Ask elſe thy Captains, and they will tell thee, that* Manſoul *hath, in anſwer to all their ſummons, ſhown Love, and Loyalty to me; but always diſdain, deſpite, contempt, and ſcorn to thee, and thine: now thou art the juſt one, and the holy (and ſhouldeſt do no iniquity) depart then, I pray thee therefore from me, and leave me to my juſt inheritance, peacably.*

This Oration was made in the Language of *Diabolus* himſelf. For although he can, to every man, ſpeak in their own language (elſe he could not tempt them all as he does) yet he has a language, proper to himſelf, and it is the language of the infernal cave, or black pit.

Wherefore the Town of *Manſoul* (poor hearts) underſtood him not, nor did they ſee how he crouched, and cringed, while he ſtood before *Emanuel* their Prince.

Yea, they all this while took him to be one of that power and force that by no means could be reſiſted. Wherefore while he was thus intreating that he might have yet his reſidence there, and that *Emanuel* would not take it from him by force: The inhabitants boaſted even of his valour, ſaying,

Who

Digitized by Google

Who is able to make War with him.

Well, when this pretended King, had made an end of what he would say: *Emanuel*, the Golden Prince stood up and spake: the Contents of whose words follow.

'Thou deceiving one, *said he*, I have in my 'Fathers name, in mine own name, and on the 'behalf, and for the good of this wretched 'Town of *Mansoul*, somwhat to say unto thee. 'Thou pretendest a right, a lawful rieght to 'the deplorable Town of *Mansoul*, when it is 'most apparent to all my Fathers Court, that 'the entrance which thou hast obtained in at 'the gates of *Mansoul*, was through thy lie & 'false hood, Thou beliedst my Father, thou be-'liedst his Law, and so deceivedst the people 'of *Mansoul*. Thou pretendest that the 'people have accepted thee for their King, 'their Captain, and right Liege-Lord, but that 'also was by the exercise of deceit, and guile. 'Now if lying, witness, sinful craft and 'all manner of horrible hypocrisie, will go, in 'my Fathers Court (in which Court thou must 'be tryed) for equity and right, then will 'I confess unto thee that thou hast made a 'lawful conquest. But alas! What Thief 'what Tyrant, what Devil is there that may 'not conquer after this sort: But I can make 'it appear O *Diabolus*, that thou in all thy 'pretences to a conquest of *Mansoul*, hast no-'thing of truth to say. Thinkest thou this 'to be right, that thou didst put the ly

Digitized by Google

'upon

'upon my Father and madeſt him (to *Man-*
'*ſoul*) the greateſt deluder in the world.
'And what ſaieſt thou to thy perverting,
'knowingly, the right purport and intent of
'the Law? Was it good alſo that thou ma-
'deſt a prey of the innocency, and ſimplici-
'ty of the now miſerable Town of *Manſoul*?
'Yea, thou didſt overcome *Manſoul* by pro-
'miſing to them happineſs in their tranſgreſ-
'ſions, againſt my Fathers Law, when thou
'kneweſt, and couldeſt not but know, hadſt
'thou conſulted nothing but thine own expe-
'rience, that that was the way to undo them.
'Thou haſt alſo thy ſelf (O! Thou Maſter
'of enmity) of ſpite, defaced my Fathers
'image in *Manſoul*, and ſet up thy own in its
'place; to the great contempt of my Fa-
'ther, the heightening of thy ſin, and to
'the intolerable damage of the periſhing
'Town of *Manſul*.

'Thou haſt moreover, (as if all theſe were
'but little things with thee) not only delu-
'ded & undone this place, but by thy lies, and
'fraudulent carriage haſt ſet them againſt
'their own deliverance. How haſt thou ſtir-
'ed them up againſt my Fathers Captains, and
'made them to fight againſt thoſe that were
'ſent of him to deliver them from their
'bondage? All theſe things and very many
'more thou haſt done againſt thy light,
'and in contempt of my Father, and of his
'Law: Yea, and with deſign to bring under

'his

Digitized by Google

'his displeasure for ever, the miserable Town
'of *Mansoul*. I am therefore come to avenge
'the wrong that thou hast done to my Father,
'and to deal with thee for the Blasphemies,
'wherewith thou hast made poor *Mansoul*
'Blaspheme his name. Yea upon thy head,
'thou Prince of the infernal Cave, will I re-
'quite it.

'As for my self, O *Diabolus*, I am come
'against thee by lawful power, and to take
'by strength of hand, this Town of *Mansoul*
'out of thy burning fingers. For this Town
'of *Mansoul* is mine, O *Diabolus*, and that
'by undoubted right, as all shall see that
'will diligently search the most ancient,
'and most authentick Records, and I will
'plead my title to it, to the confusion of
'thy face.

'First, for the Town of *Mansoul*, my Father
'built and did fashion it with his hand. The
'Palace also that is in the midst of that Town,
'he built it for his own delight, This Town
'of *Mansoul* therefore is my Fathers, and that
'by the best of titles: And he that gainsays
'the truth of this, must lie against his soul.

'*Secondly*, O thou Master of the lie, this
'Town of *Mansoul* is mine.

'1. For that I am my Fathers heir, his Heb. 1. 2.
'first-born, and the only delight of his heart. Joh. 16. 15
'I am therefore come up against thee in mine
'own right, even to recover mine own inhe-
'ritance out of thine hand.

Digitized by Google

2. 'But further, as I have a right and title 'to *Mansoul*, by being my Fathers heir, so I 'have also by my Fathers donation. His it was, Joh. 17. 'and he gave it me; nor have I at any time 'offended my Father that he should take it 'from me and give it to thee. Nor have I Isa. 50. 1. 'been forced by playing the Bankrupt to sell, 'or set to sale to thee, my beloved Town of '*Mansoul*. *Mansoul* is my desire, my delight, 'and the joy of my heart. But,

3. '*Mansoul* is mine by right of purchase. 'I have bought it (O *Diabolus*) I have 'bought it to my self. Now since it was my Fa-'thers and mine, as I was his heir, and since 'also I have made it mine by vertue of a great 'purchase, it followeth, that by all lawful 'right the Town of *Mansoul* is mine, and that 'thou art an Usurper, a Tyrant & Traytor in 'thy holding possession thereof. Now the 'cause of my purchasing of it was this: *Man-'soul* had trespassed against my Father; now 'my Father had said, That in the day that 'they broke his Law, they should die. Now Mat. 5. 18. 'it is more possible for Heaven and earth to 'pass away, than for my Father to break his 'word. Wherefore when *Mansoul* had sinned 'indeed by harkening to thy lye, I put in and 'became a surety to my Father, body for body, 'and soul for soul, that I would make amends 'for *Mansoul*'s transgressions; and my Father O sweet Prince Emanuel! 'did accept thereof. So when the time ap-'pointed was come, I gave body for body,

'soul

Digitized by Google

'soul for soul, life for life, blood for blood, 'and so redeemed my beloved *Mansoul*.

4. 'Nor did I do this to the halves, my Fa-'thers Law and Justice that were both con-'cerned in the threatning upon transgression, 'are both now satisfied, and very well con-'tent that *Mansoul* should be delivered.

5. 'Nor am I come out this day against 'thee, but by commandment of my Father, '*'twas* he that said unto me, Go down and 'deliver *Mansoul*.

'Wherefore be it known unto thee (O thou 'fountain of deceit) and be it also known to 'the foolish Town of *Mansoul*, that I am not 'come against thee this day without my 'Father.

'And now (said the Golden-headed Prince) 'I have a word to the Town of *Mansoul* (but so soon as mention was made that he had a word to speak to the besotted Town of *Mansoul*, the Gates were double guarded, and all men *commanded* not to give him audience) so he proceeded, and said, 'O unhappy Town 'of *Mansoul*, I cannot but be touched with pi-'ty and compassion for thee. Thou hast ac-'cepted of *Diabolus* for thy King, and art 'become a nurse and minister of *Diabolonians* 'against thy Soveraign Lord. Thy Gates thou 'hast opened to him, but hast shut them fast 'against me; thou hast given him a hearing, 'but hast stopt thine ears at my cry; he 'brought to thee thy destruction, and thou

Digitized by Google

'didſt receive both him and it: I am come
'to thee bringing Salvation, but thou regar-
'deſt me not. Beſides, thou haſt as with Sacri-
'legious hands taken thy ſelf with all that
'was mine in thee, and haſt given all to my
'foe, and to the greateſt enemy my Father
'has. You have bowed and ſubjected your
'ſelves to him, you have vowed and ſworn
'your ſelves to be his. Poor *Manſoul!* what
'ſhall I do unto thee? ſhall I ſave thee, ſhall I
'deſtroy thee? What ſhall I do unto thee?
'ſhall I fall upon thee and grind thee to pow-
'der, or make thee a monument of the richeſt
'grace? What ſhall I do unto thee? Hearken
'therefore thou Town of *Manſoul*, hearken
'to my word, and thou ſhalt live. I am mer-
'ciful, *Manſoul*, and thou ſhalt find me ſo; ſhut
Cant. 5. 2. 'me not out at thy Gates.

'O *Manſoul*, neither is my Commiſſion, nor
Joh. 12. 47. 'inclination at all to do thee hurt; why flyeſt
Luk. 9. 56. 'thou ſo faſt from thy friend, and ſtickeſt ſo
'cloſe to thine enemy? Indeed I would have
'thee, becauſe it becomes thee, to be ſorry for
'thy ſin; but do not deſpair of life, this great
'force is not to hurt thee, but to deliver thee
'from thy bondage, and to reduce thee to thy
'obedience.

'My Commiſſion indeed is to make a war
'upon *Diabolus* thy King, and upon all *Dia-*
'*bolonians* with him; for he is the ſtrong man
'armed that keeps the houſe, and I will have
'him out; his ſpoils I muſt divide, his armour

'I muſt

Digitized by Google

'I must take from him, his hold I must cast 'him out of, and must make it an habitation 'for my self. And this, O *Mansoul*, shall *Dia-'bolus* know, when he shall be made to follow 'me in chains, and when *Mansoul* shall rejoice 'to see it so.

'I could, would I now put forth my might, 'cause, that forthwith he should leave you and 'depart; but I have it in my heart so to deal 'with him, as that the justice of the war that 'I shall make upon him, may be seen and ac-'knowledged by all. He hath taken *Mansoul* 'by fraud, & keeps it by violence and deceit, 'and I will make him bare and naked in the 'eyes of all observers.

'All my words are true, I am mighty to 'save, and will deliver my *Mansoul* out of his 'hand. This speech was intended chiefly for *Mansoul*, but *Mansoul* would not have the hearing of it. They shut up *Ear-gate*, they barricado'd it up, they kept it lockt and boulted, they set a guard thereat, and commanded that no *Mansolonian* should go out to him, nor that any from the Camp should be admitted into the Town; all this they did, so horribly had *Diabolus* inchanted them to do, and seek to do for him, against their rightful Lord and Prince; wherefore no man, nor voice, nor sound of man that belonged to the glorious Host, was to come into the Town.

Emanuel prepares to make war upon *Manſoul.*

So when *Emanuel* ſaw that *Manſoul* was thus involved in ſin, he calls his Army together (ſince now alſo his words were deſpiſed) and gave out a commandment throughout all his hoſt to be ready againſt the time appointed. Now foraſmuch as there was no way lawfully to take the Town of *Manſoul*, but to get in by the Gates, and at *Ear-gate* as the chief, therefore he commanded his Captains and Commanders to bring their *Rams*, their Slings, and their men, and place them at *Eye-gate* and *Ear-gate*, in order to his taking the Town.

When *Emanuel* had put all things in a readineſs to bid *Diabolus* Battel, he ſent again to know of the Town of *Manſoul*, if in peaceable manner they would yield themſelves? or whether they were yet reſolved to put him to try the utmoſt extremity? They then together with *Diabolus* their King called a Council of War, and reſolved upon certain Propoſitions that ſhould be offered to *Emanuel*, if he will accept thereof, ſo they agreed; and then the next was, who ſhould be ſent on this Errand. Now there was in the Town of *Manſoul* an old man a *Diabolonian*, and his name was Mr. *Loth-to-ſtoop*, a ſtiff man in his way, and a great doer for *Diabolus*; him therefore they ſent, and put into his mouth what he ſhould ſay. So he went and came to the Camp to *Emanuel*, and when he was come, a time was appointed to

Diabolus ſends by the hand of his ſervant Mr. *Loth-to-ſtoop*, and by him he propounds conditions of peace.

give

Digitized by Google

give him audience. So at the time he came, and after a *Diabolonian* Ceremony or two, he thus began and said, *Great Sir, that it may be known unto all men how good natured a Prince my master is, he hath sent me to tell your Lordship that he is very willing rather than to go to war, to deliver up into your hands one half of the Town of* Mansoul. *I am therefore to know if your mightiness will accept of this Proposition.* Tit. 1. 16. Mark this.

Then said *Emanuel*, the whole is mine by gift and purchase, wherefore I will never lose one half.

Then said Mr. *Loth-to-stoop*, Sir, *my master hath said, that he will be content that you shall be the nominal and titular Lord of all, if he may possess but a part.* Mark this. Luk. 13. 25

Then *Emanuel* answered, The whole is mine really; not in name and word only: wherefore I will be the sole Lord and possessor of all, or of none at all of *Mansoul*.

Then Mr. *Loth-to-stoop* said again, *Sir, behold the condescension of my master! He says that he will be content, if he may but have assigned to him some place in* Mansoul *as a place to live privately in, and you shall be Lord of all the rest.* Mark this. Act. 5. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.

Then said the *Golden Prince*, All that the Father giveth me shall come to me; and of all that he hath given me I will lose nothing, no not a hoof, nor a hair. I will not therefore grant him, no not the least corner in *Man-*

Digitized by Google

soul to dwell in, I will have all to my self.

Then *Loth-to-stoop* said again, *But, Sir, suppose that my Lord should resign the whole Town to you, only with this proviso, that he sometimes when he comes into this Country, may for old acquaintance sake be entertained as a way-faring man for two days, or ten days, or a month, or so; may not this small matter be granted?*

Mark this.

2 Sam. 12. 1,2,3,4,5. Then said *Emanuel*, No. He came as a way-faring man to *David*, nor did he stay long with him, and yet it had like to have cost *David* his soul. I will not consent that he ever should have any harbour more there.

Then said Mr. *Loth-to-stop*, Sir, *you seem to be very hard. Suppose my master should yield to all that your Lordship hath said, provided that his friends and kindred in* Mansoul *may have liberty to trade in the Town, and to enjoy their present dwellings; may not that be granted, Sir?*

Sins and carnal lusts.

Rom. 6. 13. Col. 3. 5. Gal. 5. 24. Then said *Emanuel*, No; that is contrary to my Fathers will; for all, and all manner of *Diabolonians* that now are, or that at any time shall be found in *Mansoul*, shall not only lose their lands and liberties, but also their lives.

Then said Mr. *Loth-to-stoop* again, *But, Sir, may not my master, and great Lord, by Letters, by passengers, by accidental opportunities, and the like, maintain, if he shall deliver up all unto thee, some kind of old friendship with* Mansoul.

Mark this. Joh. 10. 8.

Digitized by Google

Emanuel

Emanuel answered, No, by no means; for as much as any such fellowship, friendship, intimacy or acquaintance in what way, sort or mode soever maintained, will tend to the corrupting of *Mansoul*, the alienating of their affections from me, and the endangering of their peace with my Father.

Mr. *Loth-to-stoop* yet added further, saying, *But great Sir, since my master hath many friends, and those that are dear to him in* Manſoul, *may he not, if he shall depart from them, even of his bounty and good nature, bestow upon them, as he sees fit, some tokens of his love and kindness, that he had for them, to the end that* Manſoul, *when he is gone, may look upon such tokens of kindness once received from their old friend, and remember him who was once their King, and the merry times that they sometimes enjoyed one with another, while he and they lived in peace together.* Mark this. Rom. 6. 12, 13.

Then said *Emanuel*, No; for if *Mansoul* come to be mine, I shall not admit of, nor consent that there should be the least scrap, shred, or dust of *Diabolus* left behind, as tokens or gifts bestowed upon any in *Mansoul*, thereby to call to remembrance the horrible communion that was betwixt them and him.

Well Sir, said Mr. *Loth-to-stoop*, *I have one thing more to propound, and then I am got to the end of my commission: suppose that when my master is gone from* Manſoul, *any that yet shall live* Mark this. 2 King. 1. 3, 6, 7.

Digitized by Google

live in the Town, should have such business of high concerns to do, that if they be neglected the party shall be undone; and suppose Sir, that no body can help in that case so well as my master and Lord; may not now my master be sent for upon so urgent an occasion as this? or if he may not be admitted into the Town, may not he and the person concerned, meet in some of the Villages near Mansoul, *and there lay their heads together, and there consult of matters?*

This was the last of those ensnaring Propositions that Mr. *Loth-to-stoop* had to propound to *Emanuel* on behalf of his master *Diabolus*; but *Eman.* would not grant it, for he said,

1 Sam. 28. 15. There can be no case, or thing, or matter fall out in *Mansoul*, when thy master shall be gone, that may not be salved by my Father; besides, 'twill be a great disparagement to my Fathers wisdom and skill to admit any from

2 King. 1. 2, 3. *Mansoul* to go out to *Diabolus* for advice, when they are bid before, In every thing by prayer and supplication to let their requests be made known to my Father. Further this, should it be granted, would be to grant that a door should be set open for *Diabolus*, and the *Diabolonians* in *Mansoul* to hatch and plot and bring to pass treasonable designs to the grief of my Father and me, and to the utter destruction of *Mansoul*.

Loth-to-stoop departs. When Mr. *Loth-to-stoop* had heard this answer, he took his leave of *Emanuel* and departed, saying, that he would do word to his master

Digitized by Google

master concerning this whole affair. So he departed and came to *Diabolus* to *Mansoul*, and told him the whole of the matter, and how *Emanuel* would not admit, no not by any means, that he when he was once gone out, should for ever have any thing more to do, either in, or with any that are of the Town of *Mansoul*. When *Mansoul*, and *Diabolus* had heard this relation of things, they with one consent concluded to use their best endeavour to keep *Emanuel* out of *Mansoul*, and sent old *Illpause*, of whom you have heard before, to tell the Prince and his Captains so. So the old Gentleman came up to the top of *Eargate*, and called to the Camp for a hearing: who when they gave audience he said, I have in commandment from my high Lord to bid you to tell it to your Prince *Emanuel*, *That* Mansoul *and their King are resolved to stand and fall together, and that it is in vain for your Prince to think of ever having of* Mansoul *in his hand, unless he can take it by force.* So some went and told to *Emanuel* what old *Illpause*, a *Diabolonian* in *Mansoul*, had said. Then said the Prince, I must try the power of my sword, for I will not (for all the rebellions and repulses that *Mansoul* has made against me) raise my siege and depart, but will assuredly take my *Mansoul* and deliver it from the hand of her enemy. And with that he gave out a commandment that Captain *Boanerges*, Captain *Conviction*, Captain *Judg-*

A speech of old *Illpause* to the Camp.

Eph. 6.17.

They must fight.

Preparations to the Battel.

Digitized by Google

Judgment, and Captain *Execution* should forthwith march up to *Eargate* with Trumpets sounding, Colours flying, and with shouting for the battel. Also he would that Captain *Credence* should join himself with them. *Emanuel* moreover gave order that Captain *Goodhope*, and Captain *Charity* should draw themselves up before *Eye-gate*. He bid also that the rest of his Captains and their men should place themselves for the best of their advantage against the enemy round about the Town, and all was done as he had commanded. Then he bid that the word should be given forth, and the word was at that time, *Emanuel*. Then was an alarm sounded, and the battering Rams were plaid, and the slings did whirl stones into the Town amain, and thus the battel began. Now *Diabolus* himself did manage the Townsmen in the war, and that at every gate; wherefore their resistance was the more forcible, hellish, and offensive to *Emanuel*. Thus was the good Prince engaged and entertained by *Diabolus* and *Mansoul* for several days together. And a sight worth seeing it was to behold how the Captains of *Shaddai* behaved themselves in this war.

Boanerges plays the man.

And first for Captain *Boanerges* (not to undervalue the rest) he made three most fierce assaults, one after another, upon *Eargate*, to the shaking of the Posts thereof. Captain *Conviction* he also made up as fast with *Boaner-*

Digitized by Google

ges

ges as possibly he could, and both discerning that the Gate began to yield, they commanded that the Rams should still be played against it. Now Captain *Conviction* going up very near to the Gate, was with great force driven back, and received three wounds in the mouth. And those that rode *Reformades*, they went about to encourage the Captains.

Conviction wounded.

Angels.

For the valour of the two Captains made mention of before, the Prince sent for them to his Pavilion, and commanded that a while they should rest themselves, and that with somewhat they should be refreshed. Care also was taken for Captain *Conviction*, that he should be healed of his wounds, the Prince also gave to each of them a chain of gold, and bid them yet be of good courage.

Nor did Captain *Goodhope*, nor Captain *Charity* come behind in this most desperate fight, for they so well did behave themselves at *Eyegate*, that they had almost broken it quite upon. These also had a reward from their Prince, as also had the rest of the Captains, because they did valiantly round about the Town.

Goodhope and *Charity* play the men at *Eyegate*.

In this Engagement several of the Officers of *Diabolus* were slain, and some of the Townsmen wounded. For the Officers there was one Captain *Boasting* slain. This *Boasting* thought that no body could have shaken the Posts of *Eargate*, nor have shaken the heart

Captain *Boasting* slain.

Digitized by Google

heart of *Diabolus*. Next to him there was one Captain *Secure* slain; this *Secure* used to say that the *blind* and *lame* in *Mansoul* were able to keep the Gates of the Town against *Emanuel*'s army. This Captain *Secure* did Captain *Conviction* cleave down the head with a two handed-sword, when he received himself three wounds in his mouth.

2 Sam. 5. 6. Captain *Secure* slain.

Besides these there was one Captain *Bragman*, a very desperate fellow, and he was Captain over a band of those that threw fire-brands, arrows and death, he also received by the hand of Captain *Goodhope* at *Eyegate* a mortal wound in the breast.

Captain *Bragman* slain.

There was moreover one Mr. *Feeling*, but he was no Captain but a great stickler to encourage *Mansoul* to rebellion, he received a wound in the eye by the hand of one of *Boanerges* souldiers, and had by the Captain himself been slain, but that he made a sudden retreat.

Mr. *Feeling* hurt.

But I never saw *Willbewill* so danted in all my life, he was not able to do as he was wont, and some say that he also received a wound in the leg, and that some of the men in the Princes army have certainly seen him limp as he afterwards walked on the wall.

Willbewill hurt.

I shall not give you a particular account of the names of the souldiers that were slain in the Town, for many were maimed and wounded, and slain; for when they saw

Digitized by Google

that

that the Posts of *Eargate* did shake, and *Eyegate* was well nigh broken quite open; and also that their Captains were slain; this took away the hearts of many of the *Diabolonians*, they fell also by the force of the shot that were sent by the golden slings into the midst of the Town of *Manſoul*. Many of the Souldiers in *Manſoul* slain.

Of the Townsmen there was one *Love no-good*, he was a Townsman, but a *Diabolonian*, he also received his mortal wound in *Manſoul*, but he died not very soon. *Lovenogood* wounded.

Mr. *Ilpause* also, who was the man that came along with *Diabolus* when at first he attempted the taking of *Manſoul*, he also received a grievous wound in the head, some say that his brain-pan was crackt; this I have taken notice of that he was never after this able to do that mischief to *Manſoul* as he had done in times past. Also old *Prejudice*, and Mr. *Anything* fled. *Ilpause* wounded.

Now when the battel was over, the Prince commanded that yet once more the White-flag should be set upon mount *Gracious* in sight of the Town of *Manſoul*; to shew that yet *Emanuel* had grace for the wretched Town of *Manſoul*. The White flag hung out again.

When *Diabolus* saw the White-flag hanged out again, and knowing that it was not for him but *Manſoul*; he cast in his mind to play another prank, to wit to see if *Emanuel* would raise his siege and be gone upon promise of a *reformation*. So he comes down *Diabolus's* new prank.

to

Digitized by Google

to the Gate one evening, a good while after the Sun was gone down, and calls to ſpeak with *Emanuel*, who preſently came down to the Gate, and *Diabolus* ſaith unto him.

His ſpeech to *Emanuel.*

For as much as thou makeſt it appear by thy White flag that thou art wholly given to peace and quiet; I thought meet to acquaint thee that we are ready to accept thereof upon terms which thou maiſt admit.

I know that thou art given to devotion, and that holineſs pleaſes thee; yea that thy great end in making a war upon Manſoul, *is, that it may be an holy habitation. Well, draw off thy forces from the Town, and I will bend* Manſoul *to thy bow.*

Diabolus would be *Emanuels* Deputy, and he would turn reformer.

Firſt, *I will lay down all acts of hoſtility againſt thee, and will be willing to become thy deputy, and will as I have formerly been againſt thee, now ſerve thee in the Town of* Manſoul. *And more particularly,*

1. *I will perſwade* Manſoul *to receive thee for their Lord, and I know that they will do it the ſooner when they ſhall underſtand that I am thy deputy.*

2. *I will ſhew them wherein they have erred, and that tranſgreſſion ſtands in the way to life.*

3. *I will ſhew them the holy Law unto which they muſt conform, even that which they have broken.*

4. *I will preſs upon them the neceſſity of a reformation according to thy Law.*

5. *And moreover that none of theſe things*

may

Digitized by Google

may fail, I my self at my own proper cost and charge will set up and maintain a sufficient Ministry, besides Lecturers, in Manſoul.

6. *Thou ſhalt receive as a token of our ſubjection to thee continually year by year what thou ſhalt think fit to lay and levy upon us, in token of our ſubjection to thee.*

Then ſaid *Emanuel* to him, O full of deceit; how movable are thy ways! how often haſt thou changed and rechanged, if ſo be thou mighteſt ſtill keep poſſeſſion of my *Manſoul*, though as has been plainly declared before, I am the right heir thereof? Often haſt thou made thy Propoſals already, nor is this laſt a whit better than they. *And failing to deceive when thou ſhewedſt thy ſelf in thy black; thou haſt now transformed thy ſelf into an Angel of light, and wouldeſt to deceive, be now as a miniſter of righteouſneſs.* The Anſwer. 2 Cor. 11. 14.

'But know thou, O *Diabolus*, that no-'thing muſt be regarded that thou canſt 'propound, for nothing is done by thee but 'to deceive; thou neither haſt conſcience 'to God, nor love to the Town of *Man-'ſoul*; whence then ſhould theſe thy ſayings 'ariſe but from ſinful craft and deceit? He 'that can of *liſt* and *will* propound what he 'pleaſes, and that wherewith he may de-'ſtroy them that believe him, is to be aban-'doned with all that he ſhall ſay. But if righ-'teouſneſs be ſuch a beauty-ſpot in thine 'eyes now, how is it that wickedneſs was ſo *Diabolus* has no conſcience to God, nor love to *Manſoul*.

Digitized by Google

'closely stuck to by thee before. But this is 'by the by.

'Thou talkest now of a reformation in 'Mansoul, and that thou thy self if I will 'please, will be at the head of that reforma- 'tion, all the while knowing that the grea- 'test proficiency that man can make in the 'Law, and the righteousness thereof, will 'amount to no more for the taking away of 'the curse from Mansoul, than just nothing 'at all, for a Law being broken by Mansoul, 'that had before upon a supposition of the 'breach thereof, a curse pronounced against 'him for it of God, can never by his obey- 'ing of the Law deliver himself therefrom. 'To say nothing of what a reformation is 'like to be set up in Mansoul, when the De- 'vil is become the corrector of vice.) Thou 'know'st that all that thou hast now said in 'this matter is nothing but guile and deceit; 'and is as it was the first, so is it the last card 'that thou hast to play. Many there be that do 'soon discern thee when thou shewest them 'thy cloven foot; but in thy white, thy light, 'and in thy transformation thou art seen but 'of a few. But thou shalt not do thus with 'my Mansoul, O Diabolus, for I do still love 'my Mansoul.

He knows that that will do no good which yet he pro- pounds for the health of Mansoul.

'Besides, I am not come to put Mansoul up- 'on works to live thereby, (should I do so, 'I should be like unto thee) but I am come 'that by me, and by what I have and shall

'do

Digitized by Google

'do for *Manſoul*, they may to my Father 'be reconciled, though by their ſin they 'have provoked him to anger, and though 'by the Law they cannot obtain mercy.

'Thou talkeſt of ſubjecting of this Town 'to good, when none deſireth it at thy hands. 'I am ſent by my Father to poſſeſs it my ſelf, 'and to guide it by the skilfulneſs of my 'hands into ſuch a conformity to him as 'ſhall be pleaſing in his ſight. I will therefore 'poſſeſs it my ſelf, I will diſpoſſeſs and caſt 'thee out: I will ſet up mine own ſtandard 'in the midſt of them: I will alſo govern 'them by new Laws, new Officers, new mo- 'tives, and new ways: Yea, I will pull down 'this Town, and build it again, and it ſhall 'be as though it had not been, and it ſhall 'then be the glory of the whole Univerſe.

All things muſt be new in *Manſoul*.

When *Diabolus* heard this, and perceived that he was diſcovered in all his deceits, he was confounded and utterly put to a *nonplus*; but having in himſelf the fountain of iniquity, rage, and malice againſt both *Shaddai* and his Son, and the beloved Town of *Manſoul*, what doth he but ſtrengthen himſelf what he could to give freſh Battel to the noble Prince *Emanuel*? So then, now we muſt have another fight before the Town of *Manſoul* is taken. Come up then to the Mountains you that love to ſee military actions, and behold by both ſides how the fatal blow is given; while one ſeeks to hold, and the

Diabolus confounded.

Digitized by Google

New preparations for to fight.

other seeks to make himself master of the famous Town of *Mansoul*.

Diabolus therefore having withdrawn himself from the wall to his force that was in the heart of the Town of *Mansoul*, *Emanuel* also returned to the Camp; and both of them after their divers ways, put themselves into a posture fit to bid Battel one to another.

Diabolus despairs of holding of *Mansoul*, and therefore contrives to do it what mischief he can. Mar. 9.26, 27.

Diabolus as filled with despair of retaining in his hands the famous Town of *Mansoul*, resolved to do what mischief he could (if indeed he could do any) to the army of the Prince, and to the famous Town of *Mansoul*, (For alas it was not the happiness of the silly Town of *Mansoul* that was designed by *Diabolus*, but the utter ruin and overthrow thereof); as now is enough in view. Wherefore he commands his Officers that they should then when they see that they could hold the Town no longer, do it what harm and mischief they could, renting and tearing of men, women and children. For, said he, we had better quite demolish the place, and leave it like a ruinous heap, than so leave it that it may be an habitation for *Emanuel*.

Emanuel again knowing that the next Battel would issue in his being made master of the place, gave out a Royal Commandment to all his Officers, high Captains, and men of War, to be sure to shew themselves men

Digitized by Google

of

of War against *Diabolus*, and all *Diabolonians*; but favourable, merciful, and meek to all the old inhabitants of *Mansoul*. Bend therefore, said the Noble Prince, the hottest front of the Battel against *Diabolus* and his men.

So the day being come, the command was given, and the Princes men did bravely stand to their arms; and did as before, bend their main force against *Eargate*, and *Eyegate*. The word was then, *Mansoul* is *Won*; so they made their assault upon the Town. *Diabolus* also as fast as he could with the main of his power, made resistance from within, and his high Lords, and chief Captains for a time fought very cruelly against the Princes Army.

The Battel joined, and they fight on both sides fiercely.

But after three or four notable Charges by the Prince, and his Noble Captains, *Eargate* was broken open, and the bars and bolts wherewith it was used to be fast shut up against the Prince, was broken into a thousand pieces. Then did the Princes Trumpets *sound*, the Captains *shout*, the Town *shake*, and *Diabolus* retreat to his hold. Well, when the Princes forces had broken open the Gate, himself came up and did set his Throne in it; also he set his *standard* thereby, upon a mount that before by his men was cast up to place the mighty slings thereon. The mount was called mount *Hear-well*, there therefore the Prince abode, to wit, hard by the Castle.

Eargate broken open.

The Princes Standard set up, and the Slings are plaid still at the

Digitized by Google

the going in at the Gate, He commanded also that the Golden slings should yet be played upon the Town, especially against the *Castle*, because for shelter thither was *Diabolus* retreated. Now from *Eargate* the street was streight even to the house of Mr. *Recorder* that so was before *Diabolus* took the Town, and hard by his house stood the *Castle*, which *Diabolus* for a long time had made his irksome den. The Captains therefore did quickly clear that street by the use of their slings, so that way was made up to the heart of the Town. Then did the Prince command that Captain *Boanerges*, Captain *Conviction*, and Capt. *Judgment*, should forthwith march up the Town to the old * Gentlemans Gate. Then did the Captains in most warlike manner enter into the Town of *Mansoul*, and marching in with flying Colours, they came up to the *Recorders* house, (and that was almost as strong as was the Castle.) Battering Rams they took also with them to plant against the Castle-gates. When they were come to the house of Mr. *Conscience*, they knocked and demanded entrance. Now the old Gentleman not knowing as yet fully their design, kept his Gates shut all the time of this fight. Wherefore *Boanerges* demanded entrance at his Gates, and no man making answer, he gave it one stroke with the head of a Ram, and this made the old Gentleman *shake*, and his house to tremble and totter.

* Conscience.

They go up to the *Recorders* house.

They demand entrance.

Digitized by Google

totter. Then came Mr. *Recorder* down to the Gate, and as he could with quivering lips, he asked who was there? *Boanerges* answered, We are the Captains and Commanders of the great *Shaddai*, and of the bleſſed *Emanuel* his Son, and we demand poſſeſſion of your houſe for the uſe of our noble Prince. And with that the Battering Ram gave the Gate another ſhake: this made the old Gentleman tremble the more, yet durſt he not but open the Gate: then the Kings forces marched in, namely the three brave Captains mentioned before. Now the *Recorders* houſe was a place of much convenience for *Emanuel*, not only becauſe it was near to the Caſtle, and ſtrong, but alſo becauſe it was large, and fronted the Caſtle, the den where now *Diabolus* was; for he was *now* afraid to come out of his hold. As for Mr. *Recorder*, the Captains carried it very reſervedly to him, as yet he knew nothing of the great deſigns of *Emanuel*; ſo that he did not know what judgment to make, nor what would be the end of ſuch thundring beginnings. It was alſo preſently noiſed in the Town, how the *Recorders* houſe was poſſeſſed, his rooms taken up, and his Palace made the ſeat of the War; and no ſooner was it noiſed abroad but they took the alarm as warmly, and gave it out to others of his friends, (and you know as a ſnow-ball loſes nothing by rolling) ſo in little time the whole Town was poſſeſſed, that

They go in.

They do keep themſelvs reſerved from the *Recorder*.

His houſe the ſeat of War.

Digitized by Google

they must expect nothing from the Prince but destruction; and the ground of the business was this, the *Recorder* was afraid, the *Recorder* trembled, and the Captains carried it strangely to the *Recorder*, so many came to see, but when they with their own eyes did behold the Captains in the Palace, and their battering Rams ever playing at the Castle-gates to beat them down; they were riveted in their fears, and it made them as in amaze. And, as I said, the man of the house would encrease all this, for whoever came to him, or discoursed with him, nothing would he talk of, tell them, or hear, but that death and destruction now attended *Mansoul.*

The office of Conscience when he is awakened.

For (quoth the old Gentleman) *you are all of you sensible that we all have been Traytors to that once despised, but now famously victorious and glorious Prince* Emanuel. *For he now, as you see, doth not only lye in close siege about us, but hath forced his entrance in at our Gates; moreover* Diabolus *flees before him, and he hath as you behold, made of my house a garrison against the Castle, where he is. I for my part have transgressed greatly (and he that is clean 'tis well for him.) But, I say, I have transgressed greatly in keeping of silence when I should have spoken, and in perverting of Justice when I should have executed the same. True, I have suffered something at the hand of* Diabolus *for taking part with the Laws of King* Shaddai; *but that alas!*

what

Digitized by Google

what will that do! Will that make compenſation for the Rebellions and Treaſons that I have done, and have ſuffered without gain-ſaying, to be committed in the Town of Manſoul? *O I tremble to think what will be the end of this ſo dreadful and ſo ireful a beginning!*

Now while theſe brave Captains were thus buſie in the houſe of the old *Recorder*, Captain *Execution* was as buſie in other parts of the Town, in ſecuring the back-ſtreets, and the walls. He alſo hunted the Lord *Wilbewill* ſorely, he ſuffered him not to reſt in any corner. He purſued him ſo hard, that he drove his men from him, and made him glad to thruſt his head into a hole. Alſo this mighty Warrier did cut three of the Lord *Wilbewils* Officers down to the ground; one was old Mr. *Prejudice*, he that had his Crown crackt in the mutiny; this man was made by Lord *Wilbewill* Keeper of *Eargate*, and fell by the hand of Captain *Execution*. There was alſo one Mr. *Backward to all but naught*, and he alſo was one of Lord *Wilbewils* Officers, and was the Captain of the two Guns that once were mounted on the top of *Eargate*, he alſo was cut down to the ground by the hands of Captain *Execution*. Beſides theſe two there was another, a third, and his name was Captain *Treacherous*, a vile man this was, but one that *Wilbewill* did put a great deal of confidence in, but him alſo did this Captain *Execution* cut down to the ground with the reſt.

The brave Exploits of the Captain Execution.

Old Prejudice ſlain.

Backward to all but naught ſlain.

Treacherous ſlain.

He

Digitized by Google

He also made a very great slaughter among my Lord *Wilbewils* souldiers, killing many that were stout and sturdy, and wounding of many that for *Diabolus* were nimble and active. But all these were *Diabolonians*, there was not a man, a native of *Mansoul* hurt.

Other feats of War were also likewise performed by other of the Captains, as at *Eye-gate*, where Captain *Goodhope*, and Captain *Charity* had a charge, was great execution done; for the Captain *Goodhope* with his own hands slew one Captain *Blindfold*, the Keeper of that *Gate*; this *Blindfold* was Captain of a thousand men, and they were they that fought with *Mauls*; he also pursued his men, slew many, and wounded more, and made the rest hide their heads in corners.

Captain *Goodhope* doth slay Captain *Blindfold.*

There was also at that Gate Mr. *Illpause*, of whom you have heard before, he was an old man, and had a beard that reached down to his girdle, the same was he that was Orator to *Diabolus*, he did much mischief in the Town of *Mansoul*, and fell by the hand of Captain *Goodhope*.

And old *Illpause.*

What shall I say, the *Diabolonians* in these days lay dead in every corner, though too many yet were alive in *Mansoul.*

The old Townsmen meet and consult.

Now the old *Recorder*, and my Lord *Understanding* with some others of the chief of the Town, to wit such as knew they must stand and fall with the famous Town of *Mansoul*,

Digitized by Google

soul, came together upon a day, and after consultation had, did jointly agree to draw up a Petition, and to send it to *Emanuel*, now while he sat in the Gate of *Mansoul*. So they drew up their *Petition* to *Emanuel*, the Contents whereof were this, *That they the old inhabitants of the now deplorable Town of* Mansoul, *confessed their sin, and were sorry that they had offended his Princely Majesty, and prayed that he would spare their lives.*

The Town does petition, and are answered with silence.

Unto this Petition he gave no answer at all, and that did trouble them yet so much the more. Now all this while the Captains that were in the *Recorders* house were playing with the battering Rams at the Gates of the Castle to beat them down. So after some time, labour and travel, the Gate of the Castle that was called *Impregnable*, was beaten open, and broken into several splinters; and so a way made to go up to the hold in which *Diabolus* had hid himself. Then was tidings sent down to *Eargate*, for *Emanuel* still abode there, to let him know that a way was made in at the Gates of the Castle of *Mansoul*. But Oh! how the Trumpets at the tidings sounded throughout the Princes Camp, for that now the War was so near an end, and *Mansoul* it self of being set free.

The Castle-Gates broke open.

Then the Prince arose from the place where he was, and took with him such of his men of War as were fittest for *that* Expedition,

Emanuel marches into *Mansoul*.

Digitized by Google

pedition, and marched up the ſtreet of *Manſoul* to the old *Recorders* houſe.

Now the Prince himſelf was clad all in Armour of Gold, and ſo he marched up the Town with his Standard born before him; but he kept his countenance much reſerved all the way as he went, ſo that the people could not tell how to gather to themſelves love or hatred by his looks. Now as he marched up the ſtreet, the Townsfolk came out at every door to ſee, and could not but be taken with his perſon, and the glory thereof, but wondred at the reſervedneſs of his countenance; for as yet he ſpake more to them by his actions and works, than he did by words or ſmiles. But alſo poor *Manſoul*, (as in ſuch caſes all are apt to do) they interpreted the carriages of *Emanuel* to them, as did *Joſephs* Brethren his to them, even all the quite contrary way: For thought they, if *Emanuel* loved us, he would ſhew it to us by word or carriage, but none of theſe he doth, therefore *Emanuel* hates us. Now if *Emanuel* hates us, then *Manſoul* ſhall be ſlain, then *Manſoul* ſhall become a dunghill. They knew that they had tranſgreſſed his Fathers Law, and that againſt him they had been in with *Diabolus* his enemy. They alſo knew that the Prince *Emanuel* knew all this; for they were convinced that he was as an Angel of God, to know all things that are done in the earth. And this made them think that their

How they interpret *Emanuels* carriages.

Digitized by Google

their condition was miſerable, and that the good Prince would make them deſolate.

And thought they, what time ſo fit to do this in as now, when he has the bridle of *Manſoul* in his hand. And this I took ſpecial notice of, that the inhabitants (notwithſtanding all this) could not; no, they could not, when they ſee him march through the Town, but cringe, bow, bend, and were ready to lick the duſt of his feet. They alſo wiſhed a thouſand times over, that he would become their Prince and Captain, and would become their protection. They would alſo one to another talk of the comelineſs of his Perſon, and how much for glory and valour he outſtript the great ones of the world. But poor hearts, as to themſelves their thoughts would change, and go upon all manner of Extreams. Yea through the working of them backward and forward, *Manſoul* became as a ball toſſed, and as a rolling thing before the whirlwind.

Now when he was come to the Caſtle-Gates, he commanded *Diabolus* to appear and to ſurrender himſelf into his hands. But Oh how loth was the beaſt to appear! how he ſtuck at it! how he ſhrunk! I how he cringed! yet out he came to the Prince. Then *Emanuel* commanded, and they took *Diabolus* and bound him faſt in chains, the better to reſerve him to the Judgment that he had appointed for him. But *Diabolus* ſtood up to intreat

He comes up to the Caſtle, and commands *Diabolus* to ſurrender himſelf.

Digitized by Google

intreat for himself that *Emanuel* would not send him into the deep, but suffer him to depart out of *Mansoul* in peace.

He is taken and bound in chains.

When *Emanuel* had taken him and bound him in chains, he led him into the *Market-place*, and there before *Mansoul*, stript him of his armour in which he boasted so much before. This now was one of the acts of Triumph of *Emanuel* over his enemy, and all the while that the Giant was stripping, the Trumpets of the Golden Prince did sound amain; the Captains also shouted, and the souldiers did sing for joy.

Mansoul must behold it.

Then was *Mansoul* called upon to behold the beginning of *Emanuels* Triumph over him in whom they so much had trusted, and of whom they so much had boasted in the days when he flattered them.

Ephes. 4. He is bound to his Chariot-wheels.

Thus having made *Diabolus* naked in the eyes of *Mansoul*, and before the Commanders of the Prince; in the next place he commands that *Diabolus* should be bound with chains to his chariot wheels. Then leaving of some of his forces, to wit, Captain *Boanerges*, and Captain *Conviction*, as a guard for the Castle-gates, that resistance might be made on his behalf, (if any that heretofore followed *Diabolus* should make an attempt to possess it) he did ride in triumph over him quite through the Town of *Mansoul*, and so out at, and before the Gate called *Eyegate*, to the Plain where his Camp did lye.

The Prince rides in Triumph over him, in the sight of *Mansoul*.

But

Digitized by Google

But you cannot think unleſs you had been there (as I was) what a ſhout there was in *Emanuels* Camp when they ſaw the *Tyrant* bound by the hand of their noble Prince, and tyed to his Chariot-wheels!

They ſing.

And they ſaid, He hath led captivity captive, he hath ſpoiled Principalities and Powers, *Diabolus* is ſubjected to the power of his ſword, and made the object of all deriſion.

The *Reformades* joy.

Thoſe alſo that rode *Reformades*, and that came down to ſee the Battel, they ſhouted with that greatneſs of voice, and ſung with ſuch melodious notes, that they cauſed them that dwell in the higheſt Orbs to open their windows, put out their heads, and look down to ſee the cauſe of that Glory.

Luk. 15.7, 10.

The men of *Manſoul* taken with *Emanuel*.

The Townſmen alſo, ſo many of them as ſaw this ſight, were as it were, while they looked, betwixt the earth and the Heavens. True, they could not tell what would be the iſſue of things as to them, but all things were done in ſuch excellent methods; and I cannot tell how, but things in the management of them ſeemed to caſt a ſmile towards the Town, ſo that their eyes, their heads, their hearts, and their minds, and all that they had were taken and held while they obſerved *Emanuels* order.

So when the brave Prince had finiſhed this part of his Triumph over *Diabolus* his foe, he turned him up in the midſt of his con-

tempt

Digitized by Google

tempt and shame, having given him a charge no more to be a possessor of *Mansoul.* Then went he from *Emanuel,* and out of the midst of his Camp to inherit the parched places in
Mat. 12. 43 a salt land, seeking rest but finding none.

Now Captain *Boanerges* and Captain *Conviction* were both of them men of very great majesty, their faces were like the faces of Lions, and their words like the roaring of the Sea; and they still quartered in Mr. *Consciences* house, of whom mention was made before. When therefore the high and mighty Prince had thus far finished his Triumph over *Diabolus,* the Townsmen had more leisure to view and to behold the actions of these noble Captains. But the Captains carried it with that terrour and dread in all that they did (and you may be sure that they had private instructions so to do) that they kept the Town under continual heart-aking, and caused (in their apprehension) the well-being of *Mansoul* for the future, to hang in doubt before them, so that (for some considerable time) they neither knew what rest or ease, or peace, or hope meant.

The carriage of *Boanerges,* and of Captain *Conviction* do crush the spirit of *Mansoul.*

Nor did the Prince himself, as yet, *abide* in the Town of *Mansoul,* but in his Royal Pavilion in the Camp, and in the midst of his Fathers forces. So at a time convenient, he sent special Orders to Captain *Boanerges* to summons *Mansoul,* the whole of the Townsmen, into the Castle yard, and then and there

Digitized by Google

before

before their faces, to take my Lord *Understanding*, Mr. *Conscience*, and that notable one the Lord *Wilbewill*, and put *them* all three in Ward, and that they should set a strong Guard upon them there, until his pleasure concerning them were further known. The which orders when the Captains had put *them* in execution, made no small addition to the fears of the Town of *Mansoul*: for now to their thinking, were their former fears of the ruin of *Mansoul* confirmed. Now, what death they should die, and how long they should be in dying, was that which most perplexed their heads and hearts: yea, they were afraid that *Emanuel* would command them all into the deep, the place that the Prince *Diabolus* was afraid of; for they knew that they had deserved it. Also to die by the sword in the face of the Town, and in the open way of disgrace, from the hand of so good and so holy a Prince, that (too) troubled them sore. The Town was also greatly troubled for the men that were committed to Ward, for that they were their stay and their guide, and for that they believed that if those men were cut off, their execution would be but the beginning of the ruin of the Town of *Mansoul*. Wherefore what do they, but together with the men in prison, draw up a Petition to the Prince, and sent it to *Emanuel* by the hand of Mr. *Wouldlive*. So he went and came to the Princes quarters, and

The Prince commands, & the Captains put the three chief of *Mansoul* in Ward.

Mansoul greatly distressed.

They send a Petition to *Emanuel* by the hand of Mr. *Wouldlive*.

Digitized by Google

and presented the Petition: the sum of which was this.

Great and wonderful Potentate, Victor over Diabolus, *and Conqueror of the Town of* Mansoul: *We the miserable inhabitants of that most woful Corporation, do humbly beg that we may find favour in thy sight, and remember not against us former transgressions, nor yet the sins of the chief of our Town, but spare us according to the greatness of thy mercy, and let us not die, but live in thy sight: so shall we be willing to be thy servants, and if thou shalt think fit, to gather our meat under thy Table.* Amen.

They are answered with silence.

So the Petitioner went as was said with his Petition to the Prince, and the Prince took it at his hand, but sent him away with silence. This still afflicted the Town of *Mansoul*, but yet considering that now they must either Petition, or die; for now they could not do any thing else; therefore they consulted again, and sent another Petition, and this Petition was much after the form and method of the former.

They Petition again.

But when the Petition was drawn up, by whom should they send it, was the next question; for they would not send this by him by whom they sent the first, (for they thought that the Prince had taken some offence at the manner of his deportment before him), so they attempted to make Captain *Conviction* their messenger with it, but he said, *That he neither durst nor would petition Emanuel for Traitors*;

Digitized by Google

Traitors; nor be to the Prince an Advocate for Rebels. Yet withal, said he, our Prince is good, and you may adventure to send it by the hand of one of your Town; provided he went with a rope about his head, and pleaded nothing but mercy.

They cannot tell by whom to send it.

Well, they made through fear their delays as long as they could, and longer than delays were good, but fearing at last the dangerousness of them, they thought, but with many a fainting in their minds, to send their Petition by Mr. *Desires-awake*; so they sent for Mr. *Desires-awake*; now he dwelt in a very mean cottage in *Mansoul*, and he came at his neighbours request. So they told him what they had done, and what they would do concerning Petitioning, and that they did desire of him that he would go therewith to the Prince.

Mr *Desires-awake* goes with the Petition to the Prince.

Then said Mr. *Desires-awake*, Why should not I do the best I can to save so famous a Town as *Mansoul* from deserved destruction? They therefore delivered the Petition to him, and told him how he must address himself to the Prince, and wisht him ten thousand good speeds. So he comes to the Princes Pavilion, as the first, and asked to speak with his Majesty: so word was carried to *Emanuel*, and the Prince came out to the man. When Mr. *Desires-awake* saw the Prince, he fell flat with his face to the ground, and cried out, *O that Mansoul might live be-*

Digitized by Google

fore thee! and with that he presented the Petition. The which when the Prince had read, he turned away for a while and wept, but refraining himself he turned again to the man (who all this while lay crying at his feet as at the first) and said to him, *Go thy way to thy place, and I will consider of thy requests.*

His Entertainment.

Now you may think that they of *Mansoul* that had sent him, what with guilt, and what with fear, lest their Petition should be rejected, could not but look with many a long look, and that too with strange workings of heart, to see what would become of their Petition: At last they saw their messenger coming back; so when he was come, they asked him how he fared, what *Emanuel* said? and what was become of the Petition. But he told them that he would be silent till he came to the *Prison* to my Lord *Mayor*, my Lord *Wilbewill*, and Mr. *Recorder*. So he went forwards towards the Prison-house, where the men of *Mansoul* lay bound. But Oh! what a multitude flocked after to hear what the messenger said. So when he was come and had shewn himself at the Grate of the Prison, my Lord *Mayor* himself lookt as white as a clout, the *Recorder* also did quake: but they asked and said, *Come, good Sir, what did the great Prince say to you?* Then said Mr. *Desires-awake* when I came to my Lords Pavilion, I called, and he came forth; so I fell pro-

His return and answer to them that sent him.

Digitized by Google

prostrate at his feet, and delivered to him my Petition, (for the greatness of his person, and the glory of his countenance would not suffer me to stand upon my legs.) Now as he received the Petition, I cried, *O that* Mansoul *might live before thee!* So when for a while he had looked thereon, he turned him about and said to his servant, *Go thy way to thy place again, and I will consider of thy requests.* The messenger added moreover, and said, *The Prince to whom you sent me, is such a one for beauty and glory, that whoso sees him must both love and fear him: I for my part can do no less, but I know not what will be the end of these things.* At this answer they were all at a stand, both they in prison, and they that followed the messenger thither to hear the news, nor knew they what, or what manner of interpretation to put upon what the Prince had said. Now when the prison was cleared of the throng, the prisoners among themselves began to Comment upon *Emanuels* words. My Lord Mayor said, *That the answer did not look with a rugged face; but* Will-he-will *said, it betokened evil; and the* Recorder, *that it was a messenger of death.* Now they that were left, and that stood behind, and so could not so well hear what the Prisoners said, some of them catcht hold of one piece of a sentence, and some on a bit of another, some took hold of what the messenger said, and some of the prisoners judgment thereon,

Mansoul confounded at the answer.

The Prisoners judgment upon the Princes answer.

Digitized by Google

Misgiving thoughts breed confusion in *Mansoul*.

so none had the right understanding of things; but you cannot imagin what work these people made, and what a confusion there was in *Mansoul* now.

For presently they that had heard what was said, flew about the Town, one crying one thing, and another the quite contrary, and both were sure enough they told true, for they did hear they said with their ears what was said, and therefore could not be deceived. One would say, *We must all be killed*; another would say, *We must all be saved*; and a third would say, *that the Prince would not be concerned with* Mansoul; and a fourth, *that the prisoners must be suddenly put to death*. And as I said, every one stood to it, that he told his tale the righteſt; and that all others but he were out. Wherefore *Mansoul* had now moleſtation upon moleſtation, nor could any man know on what to reſt the ſole of his foot; for one would go by now, and as he went, if he heard his neighbour tell his tale, to be ſure he would tell the quite contrary, and both would ſtand in it that he told the truth. Nay ſome of them had got this ſtory by the end, *That the Prince did intend to put* Mansoul *to the ſword*. And now it begun to be dark, wherefore poor *Mansoul* was in ſad perplexity all that night until the morning.

Mansoul in perplexity.

But ſo far as I could gather by the beſt information that I could get, all this hubbub came

Digitized by Google

came through the words that the *Recorder* said, when he told them, That in his Judgment the Princes answer was *a messenger of death.* 'Twas this that fired the Town, and that began the fright in *Mansoul*; for *Mansoul* in former times did use to count that Mr. *Recorder* was a Seer, and that his sentence was equal *to the best of Oracles*; and, thus was *Mansoul* a terrour to it self. What will guilt do.

And now did they begin to feel what was the effects of stubborn rebellion, and unlawful resistance against their Prince. I say they now began to feel the effects thereof by guilt and fear that now had swallowed them up; and who more involved in the one but they that were most in the other, to wit the chief of the Town of *Mansoul?*

To be brief, when the fame of the fright was out of the Town, and the prisoners had a little recovered themselves, they take to themselvs some heart, & think to Petition the Prince for life again. So they did draw up a 3*d* Petition, the Contents whereof was this. They resolve to Petition again.

Prince Emanuel *the Great, Lord of all Worlds, and master of Mercy, we thy poor wretched, miserable, dying Town of* Mansoul, *do confess unto thy great and glorious Majesty, that we have sinned against thy Father and thee, and are no more worthy to be called thy* Mansoul, *but rather to be cast into the pit. If thou wilt slay us, we have deserved it. If thou wilt condemn us to the deep, we cannot but say thou are righteous.* Their Petition.

Digitized by Google

ous. We cannot complain whatever thou doſt, or however thou carrieſt it towards us. But Oh! let mercy reign! and let it be extended to us! O let mercy take hold upon us, and free us from our tranſgreſſions, and we will ſing of thy mercy, and of thy judgment. Amen.

Prayer attended with difficulty.

This Petition when drawn up was deſigned to be ſent to the Prince as the firſt, but who ſhould carry it, that was the queſtion. Some ſaid, let him do it that went with the firſt, but others thought not good to do that, and that becauſe he ſped no better. Now there was an old man in the Town, and his name was Mr. *Good-deed.* A man that bare only the name, but had nothing of the nature of the thing; now ſome were for ſending of him, but the *Recorder* was by no means for that: *For*, ſaid he, *we now ſtand in need of, and are pleading for mercy, wherefore to ſend our Petition by a man of this name will ſeem to croſs the Petition it ſelf; ſhould we make Mr.* Good-deed *our meſſenger, when our Petition cries for mercy?*

Old *Good-deed* propounded as a fit perſon to carry the Petition, the old *Recorder* oppoſes it, and he is rejected.

Beſides, quoth the old Gentleman, *ſhould the Prince now, as he receives the Petition, ask him, and ſay, What is thy name? as no body knows but he will; and he ſhould ſay, Old* Good-deed; *what, think you, would* Emanuel *ſay but this, Ay, is old* Good-deed *yet alive in* Manſoul, *then let old* Good-deed *ſave you from your diſtreſſes. And if he ſays ſo, I am ſure we are loſt, nor can a thouſand of old* Good-deeds *ſave* Manſoul.

Digitized by Google

After

After the *Recorder* had given in his reasons why old *Good-deed* should not go with this Petition to *Emanuel*; the rest of the prisoners, and chief of *Mansoul* opposed it also, and so old *Good-deed* was laid aside, and they agreed to send Mr. *Desires-awake* again; so they sent for him, and desired him that he would a second time go with their Petition to the Prince, and he readily told them he would. But they bid him that in any wise he should take heed that in no word or carriage he gave offence to the Prince, for by doing so, for ought we can tell, you may bring *Mansoul* into utter destruction, said they.

Mr. *Desires-awake* goes again and takes one *Wet-eyes* with him.

Now Mr. *Desires-awake*, when he saw that he must go of this Errand, besought that they would grant that Mr. *Wet-eyes* might go with him. Now this *Wet-eyes* was a near neighbour of Mr. *Desires*, a poor man, a man of a broken spirit, yet one that could speak well to a Petition. So they granted that he should go with him. Wherefore they address themselves to their business; Mr. *Desires* put a rope upon his head, and Mr. *Wet-eyes* went with hands wringing together. Thus they went to the Princes Pavilion.

Now when they went to Petition this third time, they were not without thoughts that by often coming they might be a burden to the Prince. Wherefore when they were come to the door of his Pavilion, they first made their apology for themselves, and for

Digitized by Google

for their coming to trouble *Emanuel* so often; and they said, That they came not hither to day, *for that they delighted in being troublesome, or for that they delighted to hear themselves talk; but for that necessity caused them to come to his Majesty; they could, they said, have no rest day nor night, because of their transgressions against* Shaddai, *and against* Emanuel *his Son. They also thought that some misbehaviour of Mr.* Desires-awake *the last time might give distaste to his Highness; and so cause that he returned from so merciful a Prince empty, and without countenance.* So when they had made this apology, Mr. *Desires-awake* cast himself prostrate upon the ground as at the first, at the feet of the mighty Prince, saying, *Oh! that Mansoul might live before thee!* and so he delivered his Petition. The Prince then having read the Petition, turned aside a while as before, and coming again to the place where the Petitioner lay on the ground, he demanded what his name was, and of what esteem in the account of *Mansoul*? for that he above all the multitude in *Mansoul* should be sent to him upon *such* an *Errand*. Then said the man to the Prince, *O let not my Lord be angry; and why enquirest thou after the name of such a dead dog as I am? Pass by I pray thee, and take not notice of who I am, because there is, as thou very well knowest, so great a disproportion between me and thee. Why the Townsmen chose to send me on this Errand to my Lord,*

Their Apology for their coming again.

The Prince talketh with them.

Digitized by Google

Lord, is best known to themselves, but it could not be, for that they thought that I had favour with my Lord. For my part I am out of charity with my self, who then should be in love with me? yet live I would, and so would I, that my Townsmen should; and because both they and my self are guilty of great transgressions, therefore they have sent me, and I am come in their names to beg of my Lord for mercy. Let it please thee therefore to incline to mercy, but ask not what thy servants are.

Mr. *Desires* free speech to his Prince.

Then said the Prince, And what is he that is become thy companion in this so weighty a matter? So Mr. *Desires* told *Emanuel*, that he was a poor neighbour of his, and one of his most intimate Associates, and his name said he, may it please your most excellent Majesty, is *Wet-eyes* of the Town of *Mansoul*. I know that there are many of that name that are naught, but I hope 'twill be no offence to my Lord, that I have brought my poor neighbour with me.

Then Mr. *Wet-eyes* fell on his face to the ground, and made this Apology for his coming with his neighbour to his Lord.

'O my Lord, quoth he, what I am, I 'know not my self, nor whether my name 'be feigned or true, especially when I begin 'to think what some have said, namely that 'this name was given me, because Mr. *Repentance* was my Father. Good men have 'bad children, and the sincere do often 'times

Mr. *Wet-eyes* Apology for his coming with his neighbor.

Digitized by Google

'times beget hypocrites. My mother also 'called me by this name from my Cradle, but 'whether because of the moistness of my 'brain, or because of the softness of my 'heart, I cannot tell. I see dirt in mine 'own tears, and filthiness in the bottom of 'my prayers. But I pray thee (and all this 'while the Gentleman wept) that thou 'wouldest not remember against us our trans-'gressions, nor take offence at the unqualifi-'edness of thy servants, but mercifully pass 'by the sin of *Mansoul*, and refrain from the 'glorifying of thy grace no longer.

So at his bidding they arose, and both stood trembling before him, and he spake to them to this purpose.

The Princes answer.

'The Town of *Mansoul* hath grievously 'rebelled against my Father, in that they 'have rejected him from being their King, 'and did chuse to themselves for their Cap-'tain, a lyer, a murderer, and a runnagate-'slave. For this *Diabolus*, and your pretend-'ed Prince, though once so highly accoun-'ted of by you, made rebellion against my 'Father and me, even in our palace and high-'est Court there, thinking to become a Prince 'and King. But being there timely discover-'ed and apprehended, and for his wicked-'ness bound in chains, and separated to the 'pit with those that were his companions, 'he offered himself to you, and you have 'received him.

The Original of *Diabolus*.

Digitized by Google

'Now

'Now this is, and for a long time hath 'been an high affront to my Father; where-'fore my Father sent to you a powerful army 'to reduce you to your obedience. But you 'know how those men, their Captains, and 'their Counsels were esteemed of you, and 'what they received at your hand. You re-'belled against them, you shut your Gates 'upon them, you bid them battel, you fought 'them, and fought for *Diabolus* against them. 'So they sent to my Father for more power, 'and I with my men are come to subdue you. 'But as you treated the servants, so you 'treated their Lord. You stood up in ho-'stile manner against me, you shut up your 'Gates against me, you turned the deaf ear 'to me, and resisted as long as you could; 'but now I have made a conquest of you. 'Did you cry me mercy so long as you had 'hopes that you might prevail against me? 'But now I have taken the Town, you cry; 'but why did you not cry before, when the 'white flag of my Mercy, the red flag of Ju-'stice, and the black flag that threatened 'Execution, were set up to cite you to it? 'Now I have conquered your *Diabolus*, you 'come to me for favour; but why did you 'not help me against the mighty? Yet I will 'consider your petition, and will answer it 'so as will be for my glory.

'Go bid Captain *Boanerges*, and Captain '*Conviction*, bring the prisoners out to me 'into

Digitized by Google

into the Camp to morrow, and say you to Captain *Judgment*, and Captain *Execution*; Stay you in the Castle, and take good heed to your selves that you keep all quiet in *Mansoul* until you shall hear further from me: and with that he turned himself from them, and went into his Royal pavilion again.

So the petitioners having received this answer from the Prince, returned as at the first, to go to their companions again. But they had not gone far, but thoughts began to work in their minds, that no mercy as yet was intended by the prince to *Mansoul*: so they went to the place where the prisoners lay bound, but these workings of mind about what would become of *Mansoul*, had such strong power over them, that by that they were come unto them that sent them, they were scarce able to deliver their message.

But they came at length to the Gates of the Town, (now the Townsmen with earnestness were waiting for their return) where many met them to know what answer was made to the Petition. Then they cried out to those that were sent, What news from the Prince, and what hath *Emanuel* said? But they said, that they must (as afore) go up to the prison, and there deliver their message. So away they went to the prison with a * *multitude* at their heels. Now when they were come to the Grates of the prison, they told the

* Of Inquisitive thoughts.

Digitized by Google

the first part of *Emanuels* speech to the prisoners, to wit, how he reflected upon their disloyalty to his Father and himself, and how they had chose, and closed with *Diabolus*, had fought for him, hearkened to him, and been ruled by him, but had despised him and his men. This made the prisoners look pale, but the messengers proceeded, and said, *He*, the Prince, said moreover, *that yet he would consider your Petition,* and give such answer thereto as would stand with his glory.* And as these words were spoken, Mr. *Wet-eyes* gave a great sigh. At this they were all of them struck into their dumps, and could not tell what to say; fear also possest them in marvellous manner, and death seem'd to sit upon some of their *Eyelids*. Now there was in the company a notable sharp-witted fellow, a mean man of estate, and his name was old *Inquisitive*: this man asked the *Petitioners* if they had told out every whit of what *Emanuel* said. And they answered, *Verily no.* Then said *Inquisitive*, I thought so indeed. Pray what was it more that he said unto you? Then they paused awhile, but at last they brought out all, saying, the Prince did bid us, bid Captain *Boanerges*, and Captain *Conviction* bring the prisoners down to him to morrow, and that Captain *Judgment*, and Captain *Execution* should take charge of the Castle and Town till they should hear further from him. They said also, *That when*

The messengers in telling their tale, fright the prisoners.

Old Inquisitive.

Digitized by Google

the

the Prince had commanded them thus to do, he immediately turned his back upon them, and went into his Royal Pavilion.

But, O how this return, and specially this last clause of it, *that the prisoners must go out to the Prince into the Camp*, brake all their loins in pieces! Wherefore with one voice they set up a cry that reached up to the Heavens. This done, each of the three prepared himself to die, (and the * *Recorder* said unto them, *This was the thing that I feared*), for they concluded that to morrow by that the Sun went down, they should be tumbled out of the world. The whole Town also counted of no other, but that in their time and order they must all drink of the same cup. Wherefore the Town of *Mansoul* spent that night in mourning and sackcloth, and ashes. The prisoners also when the time was come for them to go down before the Prince, dressed themselves in mourning *attire*, with *ropes* upon their head. The whole Town of *Mansoul* also, shewed themselves upon the wall, all clad in *mourning* weeds, if perhaps the Prince with the sight thereof might be moved with compassion. But Oh how the * *Busie bodies* that were in the Town of *Mansoul*, did now concern themselves! they did run here and there through the streets of the Town by companies, crying out as they ran in tumultuous wise, one after one manner, and another the quite contrary, to the almost utter distraction of *Mansoul*. Well,

* Conscience.

* Vain thoughts.

Well, the time is come that the prisoners must go down to the Camp, and appear before the Prince. And thus was the manner of their going down: Captain *Boanerges* went with a guard before them, and Captain *Conviction* came behind, and the prisoners went down bound in chains in the midst; so I say (the prisoners went in the midst, and) the Guard went with flying Colours behind and before, but the prisoners went with drooping spirits. The prisoners had to trial.

Or more particularly thus:

The prisoners went down all in Mourning, they put ropes upon themselves; they went on smiting of themselves on the breasts, but durst not lift up their eyes to Heaven. Thus they went out at the Gate of *Mansoul*, till they came into the midst of the Princes army, the sight and glory of which did greatly heighten their affliction. Nor could they now longer forbear, but cry out aloud, *O unhappy men! O wretched men of Mansoul!* Their Chains still mixing *their dolorous notes*, with the cries of the prisoners, made the noise more lamentable. How they went.

So when they were come to the door of the Princes Pavilion, they cast themselves prostrate upon the place; then one went in and told his Lord that the prisoners were come down. The Prince then ascended a Throne of State, and sent for the prisoners in; who when they came, did tremble before They fall down prostrate before him.

Digitized by Google

him, also they covered their faces with shame. Now as they drew near to the place where he sat, they threw themselves down before him; then said the Prince to the Captain *Boanerges*, Bid the prisoners stand upon their feet: then they stood trembling before him, and he said, *Are you the men that heretofore were the servants of Shaddai?* And they said, *Yes, Lord, yes.* Then said the Prince again, *Are you the men that did suffer your selves to be corrupted, and defiled by that abominable one Diabolus?* And they said, We did more than suffer it, Lord; for we chose it of our own mind. The Prince asked further, saying, *Could you have been content that your slavery should have continued under his tyranny as long as you had lived?* Then said the prisoners, *Yes, Lord, yes*; for his ways were *pleasing* to our flesh, and we were grown aliens to a better state. *And did you*, said he, *when I came up against this Town of Mansoul, heartily wish that I might not have the victory over you?* *Yes*, Lord, *yes*, said they. Then said the Prince, *And what punishment is it, think you, that you deserve at my hand for these and other your high and mighty sins?* And they said, *Both death and the deep, Lord; for we have deserved no less.* He asked again, *If they had ought to say for themselves, why the sentence that they confessed that they had deserved, should not be passed upon them?* And they said, We can say nothing, Lord; thou art *just*, for we have sinned.

They are upon their trial.

They condemn themselves.

Then

Digitized by Google

Then said the Prince, *And for what are those ropes on your heads?* The prisoners answered, These * ropes are to bind us withal to the place of Execution, if mercy be not pleasing in thy sight. So he further asked, *If all the men in the Town of Mansoul were in this confession, as they?* And they answered, *All the natives, Lord*; but for the * *Diabolonians* that came into our Town when the Tyrant got possession of us, we can say nothing for them.

* Sins. Prov. 5. 22.

* Powers of the Soul. * Corruptions and lusts.

Then the Prince commanded that an * *Herald* should be called, and that he should in the midst, and throughout the Camp of *Emanuel* proclaim, and that with sound of Trumpet, that the Prince, the Son of *Shaddai*, had in his Fathers name, and for his Fathers glory, gotten a perfect conquest and victory over *Mansoul*; and *that the prisoners should follow him and say, Amen.* So this was done as he had commanded. And presently the * Musick that was in the upper region sounded melodiously. The *Captains* that were in the Camp shouted, and the *Souldiers* did sing Songs of Triumph to the Prince, the *Colours* waved in the wind, and great joy was every where, only it was wanting as yet in the hearts of the men of *Mansoul*.

* A victory proclaimed.

* Joy for the victory.

They are pardoned, and are commanded to proclaim it to morrow in *Mansoul.*

Then the Prince called for the prisoners to come and to stand again before him, and they came and stood trembling. And he said unto them, *The sins, trespasses, iniquities, that*

you with the whole Town of Manſoul, have from time to time committed against my Father and me, I have power and commandment from my Father to forgive to the Town of Manſoul; and do forgive you accordingly. And having ſo ſaid, he gave them written in Parchment, and ſealed with ſeven Seals, a large and general pardon, commanding both my Lord *Mayor*, my Lord *Wilbewill*, and Mr. *Recorder*, to proclaim, and cauſe it to be proclaimed to morrow by that the Sun is up, throughout the whole Town of *Manſoul*.

Their rags are taken from them. Iſa. 61. 3.

Moreover the Prince ſtript the Priſoners of their mourning weeds, and gave them beauty for aſhes, the oyl of joy for mourning, and the garment of praiſe for the ſpirit of heavineſs.

A ſtrange alteration.

Then he gave to each of the three, *Jewels* of Gold, and *precious* ſtones, and took away their *ropes*, and put chains of Gold about their necks, and *Ear rings* in their ears. Now the priſoners when they did hear the gracious words of Prince *Emanuel*, and had beheld all that was done unto them, fainted almoſt quite away; for the grace, the benefit, the pardon, was ſudden, glorious, and ſo big, that they were not able without ſtaggering to ſtand up under it. Yea, my Lord *Wilbewill* ſwounded out-right, but the Prince ſtept to him, put his everlaſting arms under him, imbraced him, kiſſed him, and bid him be of good cheer, for all ſhould be performed according to his word. He alſo did kiſs and

Digitized by Google

im-

imbrace, and ſmile upon the other two that were *Wilbewills* companions, ſaying, take theſe as further tokens of my love, favour and compaſſions to you: and I charge you that you Mr. *Recorder* tell in the Town of *Manſoul* what you have heard and ſeen.

Then were their *Fetters* broken to pieces before their faces, and caſt into the air, and their *ſteps* were enlarged under them. Then they fell down at the feet of the *Prince*, and kiſſed his feet, and wetted them with tears; alſo they cried out with a mighty ſtrong voice, ſaying, *Bleſſed be the glory of the Lord from this place.* So they were bid riſe up, and go to the Town, and tell to *Manſoul* what the Prince had done. He commanded alſo that one with a *Pipe* and *Tabor* ſhould go and play before them all the way into the Town of *Manſoul*. Then was fulfilled what they never looked for, and they were made to poſſeſs that which they never dreamt of. The Prince alſo called for the noble Captain *Credence*, and commanded that he and ſome of his Officers ſhould march before the Noble men of *Manſoul* with flying Colours into the Town. He gave alſo unto Captain *Credence* a charge that about that time that the *Recorder* did read the general pardon in the Town of *Manſoul*, that at that very time he ſhould with flying Colours march in at *Eyegate* with his ten thouſands at his feet, and that he ſhould ſo go until he came by the high

Their guilt.

They are ſent home with Pipe and Tabor.

Captain *Credence* guards them home.

When Faith and Pardon meet together, *Judgment* and *Execution* depart from the heart.

Digitized by Google

high ſtreet of the Town, up to the *Caſtle gates*, and that himſelf ſhould take poſſeſſion thereof againſt his Lord came thither. He commanded moreover that he ſhould bid Captain *Judgment*, and Captain *Execution* to leave the ſtrong-hold *to him*, and to withdraw from *Manſoul*, and to return into the Camp with ſpeed unto the Prince.

And now was the Town of *Manſoul* alſo delivered from the terrour of the firſt four Captains and their men.

Well, I told you before how the priſoners were entertained bythe noble Prince *Emanuel*, and how they behaved themſelves before him, and how he ſent them away to their home with *Pipe* and *Tabor* going before them. And now you muſt think that thoſe of the Town that had all this while waited to hear of their death, could not but be exerciſed with ſadneſs of mind, and with thoughts that pricked like thorns. Nor could their thoughts be kept to any one point; the wind blew with them all this while at great uncertainties, yea their hearts were like a balance that had been diſquieted with ſhaking hand. But at laſt as they with many a long look looked over the wall of *Manſoul*, they thought that they ſaw ſome returning to the Town; and thought again, who ſhould they be too, who ſhould they be! at laſt they diſcerned that they were the priſoners; but can you imagin how their hearts were ſurprized with

Digitized by Google

with wonder! ſpecially when they perceived alſo in what equipage, and with what honour they were ſent home! they went down to the Camp in Black, but they came back to the Town in *White*; they went down to the Camp in *ropes*, they came back in chains of *Gold*; they went down to the Camp with their feet in *fetters*, but came back with their *ſteps inlarged under them*; they went alſo to the Camp, *looking* for death, but they came back from thence with *aſſurance* of life; they went down to the Camp with *heavy* hearts, but came back again with *Pipe and Tabor* playing before them. So, ſo ſoon as they were come to *Eyegate*, the poor and tottering Town of *Manſoul*, adventured to give a ſhout; *and they gave ſuch a ſhout as made the Captains in the Princes army leap at the ſound thereof.* Alas! for them poor hearts, who could blame them, ſince their dead friends were come to life again? for 'twas to them as life from the dead, to ſee the ancients of the Town of *Manſoul* to ſhine in ſuch ſplendour. They looked for nothing but the *Ax* and the *Block*; but behold! joy and gladneſs, comfort and conſolation, and ſuch melodious notes attending of them, that was ſufficient to make a ſick-man well. So when they came up, they ſaluted each other with welcome, welcome, and bleſſed be he that has ſpared you. They added alſo, We ſee it is well

A ſtrange alteration.

Iſa. 33.24.

Digitized by Google

with you, but how must it go with the Town of *Mansoul*, and will it go well with the Town of *Mansoul*, said they? Then answered them the *Recorder*, and my Lord *Mayor*, Oh! Tidings! glad tidings! good tidings of good! and of great joy to poor *Mansoul*! Then they gave another shout that made the earth to ring again. After this they enquired yet more particularly how things went in the Camp, and what message they had from *Emanuel* to the Town. So they told them all passages that had happened to them at the Camp, and every thing that the Prince did to them. This made *Mansoul* wonder at the wisdom and grace of the Prince *Emanuel*; then they told them what they had received at his hands for the whole Town of *Mansoul*; and the *Recorder* delivered it in these words, *PARDON*, *PARDON*, *PARDON* for *Mansoul*; and this shall *Mansoul* know to morrow. Then he commanded, and they went and summoned *Mansoul* to meet together in the Market-place to morrow, there to hear their general *Pardon* read.

Conscience. The Understanding.

O the joy of pardon of sin.

But who can think what a turn, what a change, what an alteration this hint of things did make in the countenance of the Town of *Mansoul*! no man of *Mansoul* could sleep that night for joy; in every house there was joy and musick, singing and making merry, telling and hearing of *Mansouls* happiness,

was

Digitized by Google

was then all that *Mansoul* had to do: and this was the burden of all their Song; *Oh! more of this at the rising of the Sun! more of this to morrow! Who thought yesterday, would one say, that this day would have been such a day to us? And who though, that saw our prisoners go down in irons, that they would have returned in chains of gold! yea, they that judged themselves as they went to be judged of their Judg, were by his mouth acquitted, not for that they were innocent, but of the Princes mercy, and sent home with Pipe and Tabor.* Town-talk of the Kings mercy.

But is this the common custom of Princes, do they use to shew such kind of favours to Traytors? No! this is only peculiar to *Shaddai*, and unto *Emanuel* his Son.

Now morning drew on apace, wherefore the Lord *Mayor*, the Lord *Wilbewill*, and Mr. *Recorder* came down to the Market-place at the time that the Prince had appointed, where the Townsfolk were waiting for them; and when they came, they came in that attire, and in that glory that the Prince had put them into the day before, and the street was lightened with their glory: so the *Mayor*, *Recorder*, and my Lord *Wilbewill*, drew down to *Mouthgate*, which was at the lower end of the Market-place, because that of old time was the place where they used to read publick matters. Thither therefore they came in their Robes, and their *Tabret* went before them. Now the eagerness of the people,

Digitized by Google

people, to know the full of the matter, was great.

The manner of reading the pardon.

Then the *Recorder* ſtood up upon his feet, and firſt beckoning with his hand for a ſilence, he read out with loud voice the pardon. But when he came to theſe words, Exod. 34. Mar. 3. *The Lord, the Lord God merciful and gracious, pardoning iniquity, tranſgreſſions and ſins*; and to them, *all manner of ſin and blaſphemy ſhall be forgiven, &c.* they could not forbear but leap for joy. For this you muſt know, that there was conjoined herewith every mans name in *Manſoul*; alſo the ſeals of the pardon made a brave ſhew.

When the *Recorder* had made an end of reading the pardon, the Townſmen ran up upon the walls of the Town, and leaped and ſkipped thereon for joy, and bowed themſelves ſeven times with their faces towards *Emanuels* Pavilion, and ſhouted out aloud for joy, and ſaid, *Let Emanuel live for ever.* Then order was given to the young men in *Manſoul*, that they ſhould ring the Bells for joy. (So the Bells did ring, and the people ſing, and the muſick go in everyhouſe) in *Manſoul.*

Now they tread upon the fleſh.

Lively and warm thoughts.

The carriage of the Camp.

When the Prince had ſent home the three priſoners of *Manſoul* with joy, and *Pipe* and *Tabor*; he commanded his Captains with all the Field-officers and Souldiers throughout his army to be ready in *that* morning, that the *Recorder* ſhould read the pardon in *Manſoul*, to

Digitized by Google

to do his further pleasure. So the morning as I have shewed, being come, just as the *Recorder* had made an end of reading the pardon, *Emanuel* commanded that all the Trumpets in the Camp should sound, that the Colours should be displayed, half of them upon mount *Gracious*, and half of them upon mount *Justice*. He commanded also that all the Captains should shew themselves in all their Harness, and that the Souldiers should shout for joy. Nor was Captain *Credence*, though in the Castle, silent in such a day, but he from the top of the hold shewed himself with sound of Trumpet to *Mansoul*, and to the Princes Camp.

Faith will not be silent when *Mansoul* is saved.

Thus have I shewed you the manner, and way that *Emanuel* took to recover the Town of *Mansoul* from under the hand and power of the Tyrant *Diabolus*.

Now when the Prince had compleated *these, the outward ceremonies of his joy*, He again commanded that his Captains and Souldiers should shew unto *Mansoul* some feats of War. So they presently addressed themselves to this work. But Oh! with what agility, nimbleness, dexterity and bravery did these military-men discover their skill in feats of War to the now gazing Town of *Mansoul*!

The Prince displays his Graces before *Mansoul*.

They marched, they counter marched, they opened to the right and left, they divided, and subdivided, they closed, they wheeled, made good their

Digitized by Google

their front and reer with their right and left wings, and twenty things more, with that aptneſs, and then were all as they were again, that they took, yea raviſhed the hearts that were in Manſoul to behold it. But add to this, *the handling of their arms, the managing of their weapons of war, were marvellous taking to Manſoul and me.*

They are raviſhed at the ſight of them.

When this action was over, the whole Town of *Manſoul* came out as one man to the Prince in the Camp to thank him, and praiſe him for his abundant favour, and to beg that it would pleaſe his Grace to come unto *Manſoul* with his men, and there to take up their quarters for ever. And this they did in moſt humble manner, bowing themſelves ſeven times to the ground before him. Then ſaid he, *All peace be to you:* ſo the Town came nigh and touched with the hand the top of his Golden Scepter, and they ſaid, *Oh! that the Prince* Emanuel *with his Captains and men of war would dwell in* Manſoul *for ever; and that his battering Rams and Slings might be lodged in her for the uſe and ſervice of the Prince, and for the help and ſtrength of Manſoul.* For ſaid they, we have room for thee, we have room for thy men, we have alſo room for thy weapons of war, and a place to make a Magazine for thy Carriages. Do it, *Emanuel*, and thou ſhalt be King and Captain in *Manſoul* for ever. Yea, govern thou alſo according to all the deſire of thy ſoul,

They beg that the Prince and his men will dwell with them for ever.

Say and hold to it *Manſoul.*

Digitized by Google

soul, and make thou Governours and Princes under thee of thy Captains and men of War, and we will become thy servants, and thy Laws shall be our direction.

They added moreover, and prayed his Majesty to consider thereof, for said they, if now after all this grace bestowed upon us thy miserable Town of *Mansoul*, thou shouldest withdraw, thou and thy Captains from us, the Town of *Mansoul* will die. Yea, said they, our blessed *Emanuel*, if thou shouldest depart from us now, now thou hast done *so* much good for us, and shewed so much mercy unto us; What will follow but that our joy will be as if it had not been, and our enemies will a second time come upon us with more rage than at the first? Wherefore we beseech thee, O thou the desire of our eyes, and the strength and life of our poor Town, accept of this motion that now we have made unto our Lord, and come and dwell in the midst of us, and let us be thy people. Their Fears.
Besides, Lord, we do not know, but that to this day many *Diabolonians* may be yet lurking in the Town of *Mansoul*, and they will betray us when thou shalt leave us, into the hand of *Diabolus* again; and who knows what designs, plots, or contrivances have passed betwixt them about these things already; loth we are to fall again into his horrible hands. Wherefore let it please thee to accept of our Palace for thy place of residence, and

Digitized by Google

and of the houses of the best men in our Town for the reception of thy Souldiers, and their furniture.

The Princes question to *Mansoul.*

Then said the Prince, *If I come to your Town, will you suffer me further to prosecute that which is in mine heart against mine enemies and yours: yea, will you help me in such undertakings?*

Their Answer.

They answered, We know not what we shall do, we did not think once that we should have been such Traytors to *Shaddai*, as we have proved to be: What then shall we say to our Lord? Let him put no trust in his Saints, let the Prince dwell in our Castle, and make of our Town a Garrison, let him set his noble Captains, and his Warlike Souldiers over us. Yea, let him conquer us with his love, and overcome us with his Grace, and then surely shall he be but with us, and help us, as he was, and did that morning that our pardon was read unto us, we shall comply with this our Lord, and with his ways, and fall in with his word against the mighty.

One word more, and thy servants have done, and in this will trouble our Lord no more. *We know not the depth of the wisdom of thee our Prince. Who could have thought that had been ruled by his reason, that so much sweet as we do now enjoy, should have come out of those bitter trials wherewith we were tried at the first? But, Lord, let light go before, and*

Digitized by Google

let

let love come after: yea, take us by the hand, and lead us by thy counsels, and let this always abide upon us, that all things shall be for the best for thy servants, and come to our Manſoul, *and do as it pleaseth thee. Or, Lord, come to our* Manſoul, *do what thou will, ſo thou keepeſt us from ſinning, and makeſt us ſerviceable to thy Majeſty.*

Then ſaid the Prince to the Town of *Manſoul* again, *Go return to your houſes in peace, I will willingly in this comply with your deſires. I will remove my Royal Pavilion, I will draw up my forces before* Eyegate *to morrow, and I will march forwards into the Town of* Manſoul. *I will poſſeſs my ſelf of your Caſtle of* Manſoul, *and will ſet my Soulders over you; yea, I will yet do things in* Manſoul *that cannot be paralled in any Nation, Country or Kingdom under Heaven.* He conſenteth to dwell in *Manſoul*, and promiſeth to come in to morrow.

Then did the men of *Manſoul* give a ſhout, and returned unto their houſes in peace; they alſo told to their kindred and friends the good that *Emanuel* had promiſed to *Manſoul*. And to morrow, ſaid they, he will march into our Town, and take up his dwelling, he and his men in *Manſoul*.

Then went out the inhabitants of the Town of *Manſoul* with haſte to the green trees, and to the meadows to gather boughs and flowers, therewith to ſtrew the ſtreets againſt their Prince, the ſon of *Shaddai*, ſhould come; they alſo made Garlands, and other fine *Manſouls* preparation for his reception.

Digitized by Google

fine works to betoken how joyful they were, and should be to receive their *Emanuel* into *Mansoul*; yea, they strewed the street quite from *Eyegate* to the *Castle-gate*, the place where the Prince should be. They also prepared for his coming what musick the Town of *Mansoul* would afford, that they might play before him to the Palace his habitation.

So at the time appointed he makes his approach to *Mansoul*, and the Gates were set open for him, there also the Ancients and Elders of *Mansoul* met him to salute him with a thousand welcomes. Then he arose and entred *Mansoul*, he and all his servants. The Elders of *Mansoul* did also go dancing before him till he came to the Castle gates. And

He enters the Town of *Mansoul* and how.

this was the manner of his going up thither. He was clad in his Golden Armour, he rode in his Royal Chariot, the Trumpets sounded about him, the Colours were displayed, his ten thousands went up at his feet, and the Elders of *Mansoul* danced before him. And now were the walls of the famous Town of *Mansoul* filled with the tramplings of the inhabitants thereof, who went up thither to view the approach of the blessed Prince, and his Royal Army. Also the Casements, Windows, Balconies and tops of the houses were all now filled with persons of all sorts to behold how their Town was to be filled with good.

Now

Digitized by Google

Now when he was come so far into the Town as to the *Recorders* house, he commanded that one should go to C. *Credence*, to know whether the Castle of *Manſoul* was prepared to entertain his Royal presence (for the preparation of that was left to *that Captain*) and word was brought that it was. Then was Captain *Credence* commanded also to come forth with his power to meet the Prince, the which was as he had commanded, done, and he conducted him into the Castle. This done, the Prince that night did lodg in the Castle with his mighty *Captains* and men of War, to the joy of the Town of *Manſoul*. Act. 15. 9. Eph. 3. 17.

Now the next care of the Townsfolk was how the *Captains* and *Souldiers* of the Princes army should be quartered among them, and the care was not how they should shut their hands of them, but how they should fill their houses with them; for every man in *Manſoul* now had that esteem of *Emanuel* and his men, that nothing grieved them more, than because they were not enlarged enough, every one of them to receive the whole army of the Prince, yea they counted it their glory to be waiting upon them, and would in those days run at their bidding like *Lacquies*. At last they came to this result: The Townsmen cover who shall have most of the Souldiers that belong to the Prince.

1. That Captain *Innocency* should quarter at Mr. *Reasons*.

2. That Captain *Patience* should quarter

Digitized by Google

at Mr. *Minds*. This Mr. *Mind* was formerly the Lord *Wilbewills* Clerk in time of the late rebellion.

3. It was ordered that Captain *Charity* should quarter at Mr. *Affections* house.

How they were quartered in the Town of *Mansoul*.

4. That Captain *Good-hope* should quarter at my Lord *Mayors*. Now for the house of the *Recorder*, himself desired, because his house was next to the *Castle*, and because from him it was ordered by the Prince, that if need be, the alarm should be given to *Mansoul*; It was, I say, desired by him that Captain *Boanerges*, and Captain *Conviction* should take up their quarters with him, even they and all their men.

5. As for Captain *Judgment*, and Captain *Execution*, my Lord *Wilbewill* took them, and their men to him, because he was to rule under the Prince for the good of the Town of *Mansoul* now, as he had *before* under the Tyrant *Diabolus* for the hurt and damage thereof.

Rom. 6. 19
Eph. 3. 17.

6. And throughout the rest of the Town were quartered *Emanuels* forces, but Captain *Credence* with his men abode still in the Castle. So the Prince, his Captains, and his Soldiers were lodged in the Town of *Mansoul*.

Mansoul inflamed with their Prince *Emanuel*.

Now the *Ancients* and *Elders* of the Town of *Mansoul* thought that they never should have enough of the Prince *Emanuel*, his person, his actions, his words and behaviour, were so pleasing, so taking, so desirable to them.

Digitized by Google

them. Wherefore they prayed him, that though the Caſtle of *Manſoul* was his place of reſidence (and they deſired that he might dwell there for ever) yet that he would often viſit the ſtreets, houſes, and people of *Manſoul*. For, ſaid they, Dread Soveraign, thy preſence, thy looks, thy ſmiles, thy words, are the life, and ſtrength, and ſinews of the Town of *Manſoul*.

Beſides this, they craved that they might have without difficulty or interruption, continual acceſs unto him, (ſo for that very purpoſe he commanded that the Gates ſhould ſtand open) that they might there ſee the manner of his doings, the fortifications of the place, and the Royal manſion-houſe of the Prince. They have acceſs unto him.

When he ſpake, they all ſtopped their mouths, and gave audience; and when he walked, it was their delight to imitate him in his goings. They learn of him.

Now upon a time *Emanuel* made a Feaſt for the Town of *Manſoul*, and upon the Feaſting-day the Townſfolk were come to the Caſtle to partake of his Banket. And he feaſted them with all manner of outlandiſh food, food that grew not in the fields of *Manſoul*, nor in all the whole Kingdom of Univerſe. It was food that came from his Fathers Court, and ſo there was diſh after diſh ſet before them, and they were commanded freely to eat. But ſtill when a freſh Promiſe after promiſe.

dish was set before them, they would whis-
Exod. 16. peringly say to each other, *What is it?* for
15. they wist not what to call it. They drank
Brave entertainment. also of the water that was made wine; and were very merry with him. There was musick also all the while at the Table, and man did
Psa. 78. 24, eat Angels food, and had honey given him
25. out of the rock; so *Mansoul* did eat the food that was peculiar to the Court, yea they had now thereof to the full.

I must not forget to tell you, that as at this Table there were *Musicians*; so they were not those of the Country, nor yet of the Town of *Mansoul*; but they were the Masters of the Songs that were sung at the Court of *Shaddai*.

Now after the feast was over, *Emanuel* was for entertaining the Town of *Mansoul*
Riddles. with some curious riddles of secrets drawn up by his Fathers Secretary, by the skill and wisdom of *Shaddai*, the like to these there
The holy Scriptures. is not in any Kingdom. These *Riddles* were made upon the King *Shaddai* himself, and upon *Emanuel* his Son, and upon his wars and doings with *Mansoul*.

Emanuel also expounded unto them some of those Riddles himself, but Oh how they were lightned! they saw what they never saw, they could not have thought that such rarities could have been couched in so few and such ordinary words. I told you before whom these *Riddles* did concern; and as they

Digitized by Google

were

were opened, the people did evidently *see* 'twas so. Yea, they did gather that the things themselves were a kind of a *Pourtraicture*, and that of *Emanuel* himself; for when they read in the *Scheme* where the Riddles were writ, and looked in the face of the Prince, things looked so like the *one* to the *other*, that *Mansoul* could not forbear but say, This is the *Lamb*, this is the *Sacrifice*, this is the *Rock*, this is the *Red-Cow*, this is the *Door*, and this is the *Way*; with a great many other things more.

And thus he dismissed the Town of *Mansoul*. But can you imagin how the people of the Corporation were taken with this Entertainment? Oh they were transported with joy, they were drowned with wonderment, while they saw and understood, and considered what their *Emanuel* entertained them withal, and what mysteries he opened to them; and when they were at home in their houses, and in their most retired places they could not but sing of him, and of his actions. Yea, so taken were the Townsmen now with their Prince, that they would sing of him in their sleep. The end of that Banquet.

Now it was in the heart of the Prince *Emanuel* to new *model* the Town of *Mansoul*, and to put it into such a condition as might be most pleasing to him, and that might best stand with the profit and security of the now flourishing Town of *Mansoul*. He provided *Mansoul* must be new modelled.

Digitized by Google

also against insurrections at home, and invasions from abroad; such love had he for the famous Town of *Mansoul.*

The instruments of war mounted.

Wherefore he first of all commanded that the great slings that were brought from his Fathers Court when he came to the War of *Mansoul*, should be mounted, some upon the *Battlements* of the *Castle*, some upon the *Towers*, for there were Towers in the Town of *Mansoul*, Towers new built by *Emanuel* since he came thither. There was also an instrument invented by *Emanuel*, that was to throw stones from the Castle of *Mansoul*, out at *Mouth-gate*; an instrument that could not be resisted, nor that would miss of execution; wherefore for the wonderful exploits that it did when used, it went without a name, and it was committed to the care of, and to be managed by the brave Captain, the Captain *Credence*, in case of war.

A nameless terrible instrument in *Mansoul.*

Wilbewill promoted.

This done, *Emanuel* called the Lord *Wilbewill* to him, and gave him in commandment to take care of the Gates, the Wall and Towers in *Mansoul*; Also the Prince gave him the Militia into his hand, and a special charge to withstand all insurrections and tumults that might be made in *Mansoul* against the peace of our Lord the King, and the peace and tranquillity of the Town of *Mansoul.* He also gave him in commission, that if he found any of the *Diabolonians* lurking in any corner in the famous Town of *Mansoul*, he should forth-

Digitized by Google

forthwith apprehend them, and ſtay them, or commit them to ſafe cuſtody, that they may be proceeded againſt according to Law.

Then he called unto him the Lord *Underſtanding*, who was the old Lord *Mayor*, he that was put out of place when *Diabolus* took the Town, and put him into his former office again, and it became his place for his life time. He bid him alſo that he ſhould build him a Palace near *Eye-gate*, and that he ſhould build it in faſhion like a Tower for defence. He bid him alſo that he ſhould read in the *Revelation* of Myſteries all the days of his life, that he might know how to perform his Office aright. My Lord *Mayor* put into place.

He alſo made Mr. *Knowledg* the *Recorder*, not of contempt to old Mr. *Conſcience*, who had been *Recorder* before; but for that it was in his Princely mind to confer upon Mr. *Conſcience* another imploy; of which he told the old Gentleman he ſhould know more hereafter. Mr. *Knowledg* made *Recorder*.

Then he commanded that the Image of *Diabolus* ſhould be taken down from the place where it was ſet up; and that they ſhould deſtroy it utterly, beating of it into powder, and caſting it into the wind, without the Town-wall. And that the Image of *Shaddai* his Father ſhould be ſet up again, with his *own*, upon the Caſtle gates. And that it ſhould be more fairly drawn than The image of the Prince and his Father ſet up again in *Manſoul*. Rev. 22.4.

Digitized by Google

ever; for as much as both his Father and himself were come to *Manſoul* in more grace and mercy than heretofore. He would alſo that his name ſhould be fairly ingraven upon the front of the Town, and that it ſhould be done in the beſt of Gold for the honour of the Town of *Manſoul*.

After this was done, *Emanuel* gave out a Commandment that thoſe three great *Diabolonians* ſhould be apprehended, namely the two late Lord *Mayors*, to wit, Mr. *Incredulity*, Mr. *Luſtings*, and Mr. *Forget good* the *Recorder*. Beſides theſe, there were ſome of them that *Diabolus* made Burgeſſes and Aldermen in *Manſoul*, that were committed to Ward by the hand of the *now* valiant, and *now* right noble, the brave Lord *Wilbewill*.

Some *Diabolonians* commited to priſon under the hand of Mr. *True-man* the Keeper.

And theſe were their names, Alderman *Atheiſm*, Alderman *Hard-heart*, and Alderman *Falſe-peace*. The Burgeſſes were Mr. *No-truth*, Mr. *Pitileſs*, Mr. *Haughty*, with the like. Theſe were committed to cloſe cuſtody; and the *Gaolers* name was Mr. *True-man*; this *True man* was one of thoſe that *Emanuel* brought with him from his Fathers Court, when at the firſt he made a war upon *Diabolus* in the Town of *Manſoul*.

Diabolus's ſtrong-holds pull'd down.

After this the Prince gave a charge that the three ſtrong holds that at the command of *Diabolus* the *Diabolonians* built in *Manſoul*, ſhould be demoliſhed, and utterly pulled down; of which Holds and their names, with

Digitized by Google

with their Captains and Governours, you read a little before. But this was long in doing, becauſe of the largeneſs of the places, and becauſe the ſtones, the timber, the iron, and all rubbiſh was to be carried without the Town.

When this was done, the Prince gave order that the Lord Mayor and Aldermen of *Manſoul*, ſhould call a Court of *Judicature* for the *Trial* and *Execution* of the *Diabolonians* in the Corporation now under the charge of Mr. *True-man* the Gaoler.

A Court to be called to try the Diabolonians.

Now when the time was come, and the Court ſet, Commandment was ſent to Mr. *True-man* the Gaoler to bring the Priſoners down to the Barr. Then were the priſoners brought down, pinioned, and chained together as the cuſtom of the Town of *Manſoul* was. So when they were preſented before the Lord Mayor, the *Recorder*, and the reſt of the Honourable Bench, Firſt, the *Jury* was impanelled, and then the *Witneſſes* ſworn. The names of the *Jury* were theſe, Mr. *Belief*, Mr. *True-heart*, Mr. *Upright*, Mr. *Hate-bad*, Mr. *Love-God*, Mr. *See-truth*, Mr. *Heavenly-mind*, Mr. *Moderate*, Mr. *Thankful*, Mr. *Good-work*, Mr. *Zeal for God*, and Mr. *Humble*.

The Priſoners brought to the Bar.

The Jury impanelled, and Witneſſes ſworn.

The names of the *Witneſſes* were Mr. *Know-all*, Mr. *Tell true*, Mr. *Hate lies*, with my Lord *Wilbewill* and his man if need were.

So

Digitized by Google

Do-right the Clerk.

So the prisoners were set to the Bar, then said Mr. *Do-right* (for he was the Town-Clerk), set *Atheism* to the Bar, Gaoler. So he was set to the Bar. Then said the Clerk,

Atheism set to the Bar, his Indictment.

Atheism, hold up thy hand: Thou art here indicted by the name of Atheism, *(an intruder upon the Town of* Mansoul*) for that thou hast perniciously and doultishly taught and maintained that there is no God, and so no heed to be taken to Religion. This thou hast done against the being, honour, and glory of the King, and against the peace and safety of the Town of* Mansoul. *What saist thou, art thou guilty of this Indictment, or not?*

His Plea.

Atheism. Not guilty.

Cry. *Call Mr.* Know-all, Mr. Tell true, *and* Mr. Hate-lies *into the Court.*

So they were called, and they appeared.

Clerk. Then said the Clerk, *You the Witnesses for the King, look upon the Prisoner at the Bar, do you know him?*

Know. Then said Mr. *Know-all*, Yes, my Lord, we know him, his name is *Atheism*, he has been a very pestilent fellow for many years in the miserable Town of *Mansoul.*

Cler. *You are sure you know him?*

Know. Know him! Yes, my Lord: I have heretofore too often been in his company, to be at this time ignorant of him. He is a *Diabolonian*, the son of a *Diabolonian*, I knew his Grand-father, and his Father.

Cler.

Digitized by Google

Cler. *Well said: He ſtandeth here indicted by the name of* Atheiſm, *&c. and is charged that he hath maintained and taught that there is no God, and ſo no heed need be taken to any Religion. What ſay you the Kings Witneſſes, to this? is he guilty or not?*

Know. My Lord, I and he were once in *Villains*-Lane together, and he at that time did briskly talk of divers opinions, and then and there I heard him ſay, That for his part he did believe that there was no God. But, ſaid he, I can profeſs one, and be as Religious too, if the company I am in, and the circumſtances of other things, ſaid he, ſhall put me upon it.

Cler. *You are ſure you heard him ſay thus.*

Know. Upon mine Oath I heard him ſay thus.

Then ſaid the Clerk, Mr. *Tell-true, What ſay you to the Kings Judges, touching the priſoner at the Bar?*

Tell. My Lord, I formerly was a great companion of his, (for the which I now repent me) and I have often heard him ſay, and that with very great ſtomachfulneſs, that he believed there was neither God, Angel, nor Spirit.

Cler. *Where did you hear him ſay ſo?*

Tell. In *Blackmouth*-lane, and in *Blaſphemers* row, and in many other places beſides.

Cler. *Have you much knowledg of him?*

Tell.

Digitized by Google

Tell. I know him to be a *Diabolonian*, the son of a *Diabolonian*, and an horrible man to deny a Deity; his Fathers name was *Never-be-good*, and he had more children than this *Atheism*. I have no more to say.

Cler. Mr. Hate lyes *look upon the prisoner at the Bar, do you know him?*

Hate. My Lord, this *Atheism* is one of the vilest wretches that ever I came near, or had to do with in my life. I have heard him say that there is no God; I have heard him say that there is no world to come, no sin, nor punishment hereafter; and moreover, I have heard him say that 'twas as good to go to a Whore-house as to go to hear a Sermon.

Cler. *Where did you hear him say these things?*

Hate. In *Drunkards* row, just at *Raskal*-lanes-end, at a house in which Mr. *Impiety* lived.

Lustings set to the Bar

Cler. *Set him by*, Gaoler, *and set* Mr. Lustings *to the Bar.*

His Indictment.

Mr. Lustings, *thou art here indicted by the name of* Lustings, (*an intruder upon the Town of* Mansoul) *for that thou hast Deviliſhly and Traiterously taught by practice and filthy words, that it is lawful and profitable for man to give way to his carnal desires, and that thou for thy part hast not, nor never wilt deny thy self of any sinful delight as long as thy name is* Lustings. *How saist thou, art thou guilty of this Indictment or not?*

Lust.

Digitized by Google

Luſt. Then ſaid Mr. *Luſtings*, My Lord, I am a man of high birth, and have been uſed to pleaſures and paſtimes of greatneſs. I have not been wont to be ſnub'd for my doings, but have been left to follow my will as if it were Law. And it ſeems ſtrange to me that I ſhould this day be called into queſtion for that, that not only I, but almoſt all men do either ſecretly or openly countenance, love, and approve of. His plea.

Cler. *Sir, we concern not our ſelves with your greatneſs (though the higher the better you ſhould have been) but we are concerned, and ſo are you now, about an Indictment preferred againſt you. How ſay you, are you guilty of it, or not?*

Luſt. Not guilty.

Cler. *Cryer*, call upon the Witneſſes to ſtand forth, and give their Evidence.

Cry. Gentlemen, you the Witneſſes for the King, come in and give in your Evidence for our Lord the King againſt the priſoner at the Bar.

Cler. Come, Mr. *Know-all*, look upon the priſoner at the Bar, do you know him?

Know. Yes, my Lord, I know him.

Clerk. What's his name?

Know. His name is *Luſtings*, he was the ſon of one *Baaſtly*, and his mother bare him in *Fleſh-ſtreet*; ſhe was one *Evil-concupiſcence's* daughter. I knew all the generation of them.

Cler.

Digitized by Google

Cler. *Well said, You have here heard his Indictment, what say you to it, is he guilty of the things charged against him, or not?*

Know. My Lord, he has, as he saith, been a great man indeed; and greater in wickedness than by Pedigree, more than a thousand fold.

Cler. *But what do you know of his particular actions, and especially with reference to his Indictment?*

Know. I know him to be a swearer, a lyer, a Sabbath-breaker; I know him to be a fornicator, and an unclean person; I know him to be guilty of abundance of evils. He has been to my knowledg a very filthy man.

Cler. *But where did he use to commit his wickednesses, in some private corners, or more open and shamelesly?*

Know. All the Town over, my Lord.

Cler. Come, Mr. *Tellthrue*, what have you to say for our Lord the King against the prisoner at the Bar?

Tell. My Lord, all that the first Witness has said I know to be true, and a great deal more besides.

Cler. Mr. *Lustings*, do you hear what these Gentlemen say?

His second Plea.

Lust. I was ever of opinion that the happiest life that a man could live on earth, was to keep himself back from nothing that he desired in the world; nor have I been false at any time to this opinion of mine, but have

Digitized by Google

have lived in the love of my notions all my days. Nor was I ever so churlish, having found such sweetness in them my self, as to keep the commendations of them from others.

Court. Then said the Court, *There hath proceeded enough from his own mouth to Lay him open to condemnation, wherefore set him by,* Gaoler, *and set* Mr. Incredulity *to the Bar.*

Incredulity set to the Bar.

Incredulity set to the Bar.

Cler. Mr. Incredulity, *thou art here Indicted by the name of* Incredulity, *(an intruder upon the Town of* Mansoul*) for that thou hast feloniously and wickedly, and that when thou wert an Officer in the Town of* Mansoul, *made head against the Captains of the great King* Shaddai, *when they came and demanded possession of* Mansoul; *yea thou didst bid defiance to the name, forces and cause of the King, and didst also, as did* Diabolus *thy Captain, stir up and encourage the Town of* Mansoul *to make head against, and resist the said force of the King. What saist thou to this Indictment? art thou guilty of it, or not?*

His Indictment.

Then said *Incredulity*, I know not *Shaddai*, I love my old Prince, I thought it my duty to be true to my trust, and to do what I could to possess the minds of the men of *Mansoul* to do their utmost to resist strangers and foreigners, and with might to fight against them. Nor have I, nor shall I change mine opinion for fear of trouble, though you at

His Plea.

Digitized by Google

present

present are possessed of place and power.

Court. Then said the Court, the man as you see is incorrigible, he is for maintaining his Villanies by stoutness of words, and his rebellion with impudent confidence. And therefore set him by *Gaoler*, and set Mr. *Forget-good* to the Bar.

Forgetgood set to the Bar.

Forget-good set to the Bar.

Cler. Mr. Forget-good, *thou art here Indicted by the name of* Forget-good *(an intruder upon the Town of* Manſoul*) for that thou when the whole affairs of the Town of* Manſoul *were in thy hand, didst utterly forget to serve them in what was good, and didst fall in with the Tyrant* Diabolus *against* Shaddai *the King, against his Captains, and all his hoſt, to the diſhonour of* Shaddai, *the breach of his Law, and the endangering of the deſtruction of the famous Town of* Manſoul. *What ſaiſt thou to this Indictment? art thou guilty, or not guilty?*

His Indictment.

Then said *Forget-good*, Gentlemen, and at this time my Judges, as to the Indictment by which I stand of several crimes accused before you, pray attribute my forgetfulness to mine *age*, and not to my *wilfulneſs*; to the *craziness* of my brain, and not to the *careleſſeſs* of my mind, and then I hope I may by your charity be excused from great punishment, though I be guilty.

His Plea.

Then said the Court, *Forget-good, Forget-good, Thy forgetfulneſs of good was not ſimply of frailty, but of purpoſe, and for that thou didſt loath*

Digitized by Google

loth to keep vertuous things in thy mind. What was bad thou couldeſt retain, but what was good thou couldeſt not abide to think of, thy age therefore, and thy pretended crazineſs, *thou makeſt uſe of to blind the Court withal, and as a cloak to cover thy Knavery. But let us hear what the Witneſſes have to ſay for the King againſt the priſoner at the Bar, is he guilty of this Indictment, or not?*

Hate. My Lord, I have heard this *Forget-good* ſay, That he could never abide to think of goodneſs, no not for a quarter of an hour.

Cler. *Where did you hear him ſay ſo?*

Hate. In *All-baſe*-lane, at a houſe next door to the Sign of the *Conſcience ſeared with an hot iron.*

Cler. Mr. *Know-all*, what can you ſay for our Lord the King againſt the priſoner at the Bar?

Know. My Lord, I know this man well, he is a *Diabolonian*, the ſon of a *Diabolonian*, his Fathers name was *Love-naught*, and for him I have often heard him ſay that he counted the very thoughts of goodneſs the moſt burdenſome thing in the world.

Clerk. *Where have you heard him ſay theſe words?*

Know. In *Fleſh*-lane right oppoſite to the Church.

Then ſaid the Clerk, *Come*, Mr. Tell-true, *give in your Evidence concerning the priſoner at*

Digitized by Google

the Bar about that for which he ſtands here, as you ſee, indicted before this honourable Court.

Tell. My Lord, I have heard him often ſay, he had rather think of the vileſt thing than of what is contained in the Holy Scriptures.

Clerk. Where did you hear him ſay ſuch grievous words?

Tell. Where? in a great many places? particularly in *Nauſeous*-ſtreet, in the houſe of one *Shameleſs*, and in *Filth*-lane, at the ſign of the *Reprobate*, next door to the *Deſcent into the pit.*

Court. *Gentlemen, you have heard the Indictment, his Plea, and the teſtimony of the Witneſſes.* Gaoler, *ſet* Mr. Hard-heart *to the Bar.*

Hard-heart ſet to the Bar.

He is ſet to the Bar.

Clerk. Mr. Hard-heart, *thou art here Indicted by the name of* Hard-heart, (*an intruder upon the Town of* Manſoul) *for that thou didſt moſt deſperately and wickedly poſſeſs the Town of* Manſoul *with impenitency and obdurateneſs, and didſt keep them from remorſe and ſorrow for their evils, all the time of their apoſtaſie from, and rebellion againſt the bleſſed King* Shaddai. *What ſaiſt thou to this Indictment, art thou guilty, or not guilty?*

Hard. My Lord, I never knew what remorſe or ſorrow meant in all my life: I am impenetrable, I care for no man; nor can I be pierced with mens griefs, their groans will

Digitized by Google

will not enter into my heart; whomever I miſchief, whomever I wrong, to me it is muſick, when to others mourning.

Court. *You ſee the man is a right* Diabolonian, *and has convicted himſelf. Set him by*, Gaoler, *and ſet* Mr. Falſe-peace *to the Bar.*

Falſe-peace ſet to the Bar. *Falſe-peace ſet to the Bar.*

Mr. Falſe-peace, *Thou art here Indicted by the name of* Falſe peace, (*an intruder upon the Town of* Manſoul) *for that thou didſt moſt wickedly and ſatanically bring, hold, and keep the Town of* Manſoul, *both in her apoſtaſie, and in her helliſh rebellion, in a falſe, groundleſs and dangerous peace, and damnable ſecurity, to the diſhonour of the King, the tranſgreſſion of his Law, and the great damage of the Town of* Manſoul. *What ſaiſt thou, art thou guilty of this Indictment, or not?*

Then ſaid Mr. *Falſe-peace*, Gentlemen, and you now appointed to be my Judges, I acknowledg that my name is Mr. *Peace*, but that my name is *Falſe peace*, I utterly deny. If your Honours ſhall pleaſe to ſend for any that do intimately know me, or for the midwife that laid my mother of me, or for the Goſſips that was at my Chriſtening, they will any, or all of them prove that my name is not *Falſe-peace*, but *Peace*. Wherefore I cannot plead to this Indictment, for as much as my name is not inſerted therein, and as is my *true* name, ſo alſo are my conditions. I was always a man that loved to live at quiet,

His plea.

He denies his name.

Digitized by Google

and what I loved my ſelf, that I thought others might love alſo. Wherefore when I ſaw any of my neighbours to labour under a diſquieted mind, I endeavoured to help them what I could, and inſtances of this good temper of mine, many I could give: As,

Pleads his Goodneſs.

First, when at the beginning our Town of *Manſoul* did decline the ways of *Shaddai*, they, ſome of them afterwards began to have diſquieting reflections upon themſelves for what they had done; but I, as one troubled to ſee them diſquieted, preſently ſought out means to get them quiet again.

2. When the ways of the old world, and of *Sodom*, were in faſhion; if any thing happened to moleſt thoſe that were for the cuſtomes of the preſent times, I laboured to make them quiet again, and to cauſe them to act without moleſtation.

3. To come nearer home, when the wars fell out between *Shaddai* and *Diabolus*, if at any time I ſaw any of the Town of *Manſoul* afraid of deſtruction, I often uſed by ſome way, device, invention or other, to labour to bring them to peace again.

Wherefore ſince I have been always a man of ſo vertuous a temper, as ſome ſay a peace-maker is, and if a peace-maker be ſo deſerving a man as ſome have been bold to atteſt he is. Then let me, Gentlemen, be accounted by you, who have a great name for juſtice

Digitized by Google

ſtice and equity in *Manſoul*, for a man that deſerveth not this inhumane way of treatment, but liberty, and alſo a licence to ſeek damage of thoſe that have been my accuſers.

Then ſaid the *Clerk*, *Cryer*, make a Proclamation.

Cryer, *O Yes, for as much as the priſoner at the Bar hath denied his name to be that which is mentioned in the Indictment, the* Court *requireth that if there be any in this place that can give information to the* Court *of the original and right name of the priſoner, they would come forth and give in their Evidence, for the priſoner ſtands upon his own innocency.*

Then came two into the Court and deſired that they might have leave to ſpeak what they knew concerning the priſoner at the Bar; the name of the one was *Search-truth*, and the name of the other *Vouch-truth*: ſo the Court demanded of theſe men, If they knew the priſoner, and what they could ſay concerning him, for he ſtands, ſaid they, upon his own Vindication? New Witneſſes come in againſt him.

Then ſaid Mr. *Search truth*, My Lord, I.

Court. Hold, give him his Oath, then they ſware him. So he proceeded.

Search. My Lord, I know, and have known this man from a child, and can atteſt that his name is *Falſe peace*. I knew his Father, his name was Mr. *Flatter*, and his Mother before ſhe was married was called by the name of

Digitized by Google

Mrs. *Sooth-up*; and these two when they came together, lived not long without this son, and when he was born, they called his name *False-peace*. I was his play-fellow, only I was somewhat older than he; and when his mother did use to call him home from his play, she used to say, *False-peace*, *False-peace*, come home quick, or I'le fetch you. Yea, I knew him when he sucked; and though I was then but little, yet I can remember that when his mother did use to sit at the door with him, or did play with him in her arms, she would call him twenty times together, My little *False-peace*, my pretty *False-peace*, and O my sweet Rogue, *False-peace*; and again, O my little bird, *False-peace*; and how do I love my child! The Gossips also know it is thus, though he has had the face to deny it in open Court.

Then Mr. *Vouch-truth* was called upon to speak what he knew of him. So they sware him.

Then said Mr *Vouch-truth*, My Lord, all that the former Witness hath said is true; his name is *False-peace*, the son of Mr. *Flatter*, and of Mrs. *Soothup* his mother. And I have in former times seen him angry with those that have called him any thing else but *False-peace*, for he would say that all such did mock and nick-name him, but this was in the time when Mr. *False-peace* was a great man, and when the *Diabolonians* were the brave men in *Mansoul*. *Court.*

Digitized by Google

Court. 'Gentlemen, you have heard what 'these two men have sworn against the pri- 'soner at the Bar: and now Mr. *False-peace* 'to you, you have denied your name to be '*False-peace*, yet you see that these honest 'men have sworn that t[illegible] is your name. As 'to your Plea, in that you are quite besides 'the matter of your Indictment, you are 'not by it charged for evil doing, because 'you are a man of peace, or a peace-maker 'among your neighbours; but for that you 'did wickedly, and satanically bring, keep, 'and hold the Town of *Mansoul* both under 'its apostacy from, and in its rebellion against 'its King, in a false, lying, and damnable 'peace, contrary to the Law of *Shaddai*, 'and to the hazard of the destruction of the 'then miserable Town of *Mansoul*. All that 'you have pleaded for your self is, that you 'have denied your name, *&c.* but here you 'see we have Witnesses to prove that you are 'the man.

'For the peace that you so much boast 'of making among your neighbours, 'know that peace that is not a companion 'of truth and holiness, but that which is 'without this foundation, is grounded upon 'a lye, and is both deceitful and damnable; 'as also the great *Shaddai* hath said: thy 'Plea therefore has not delivered thee from 'what by the Indictment thou art charged 'with, but rather it doth fasten all upon thee.

Digitized by Google

'But thou ſhalt have very fair play, let us 'call the Witneſſes that are to teſtifie, as to 'matter of fact, and ſee what they have to 'ſay for our Lord the King againſt the pri- 'ſoner at the Bar.

Clerk. Mr. Know-all, *what ſay you for our Lord the King againſt the Priſoner at the Bar?*

Know. My Lord, this man hath of a long time made it, to my knowledg, his buſineſs to keep the Town of *Manſoul* in a ſinful qui- etneſs in the midſt of all her leudneſs, filthi- neſs and turmoils, and hath ſaid, and that in my hearing, Come, come, let us fly from all trouble, on what ground ſoever it comes, and let us be for a quiet and peaceable life, though it wanteth a good foundation.

Clerk. *Come*, Mr. Hate-lies, *what have you to ſay?*

Hate. My Lord, I have heard him ſay, that peace, though in a way of unrighteouſneſs is better than trouble with truth.

Clerk. *Where did you hear him ſay this?*

Hate. I heard him ſay it in *Folly-yard*, at the houſe of one Mr. *Simple*, next door to the ſign of the *Self-deceiver*. Yea, he hath ſaid this to my knowledg twenty times in that place.

No-truth ſet to the Bar.

Clerk. 'We may ſpare further Witneſs, 'this Evidence is plain and full. Set him by, '*Gaoler*, and ſet Mr. *No-truth* to the Bar. Mr.

His Indict- ment.

'*No-truth*, thou art here Indicted by the name 'of *No-truth*, (an intruder upon the Town

'of

Digitized by Google

'of *Manſoul*) for that thou haſt always to 'the diſhonour of *Shaddai*, and the endan- 'gering of the utter ruin of the famous 'Town of *Manſoul*, ſet thy ſelf to deface, 'and utterly to ſpoil all the remainders of 'the law and image of *Shaddai* that have 'been found in *Manſoul* after her deep apo- 'ſtaſie from her King to *Diabolus* the envious 'Tyrant. What ſaiſt thou, art thou guilty 'of this Indictment, or not?

No. Not guilty, my Lord. His Plea.

Then the Witneſſes were called, and Mr. *Knowall* did firſt give in his Evidence againſt him.

Know. My Lord, this man was at the pull- ing down of the Image of *Shaddai*; yea, this is he that did it with his own hands. I my ſelf ſtood by and ſaw him do it, and he did it at the commandment of *Diabolus*. Yea, this Mr. *Notruth* did more than this, he did alſo ſet up the horned image of the beaſt *Diabo- lus* in the ſame place. This alſo is he that at the bidding of *Diabolus* did rent and tear, and cauſe to be conſumed all that he could of the remainders of the Law of the King, even what- ever he could lay his hands on in *Manſoul*. Witneſſes.

Clerk. *Who ſaw him do this beſides your ſelf?*

Hate. I did, my Lord, and ſo did many more beſides; for this was not done by ſtealth, or in a corner, but in the open view of all, yea he choſe himſelf to do it pub- lickly, for he delighted in the doing of it.

Digitized by Google

Clerk.

Clerk. Mr. *Notruth*, how could you have the face to plead not guilty, when you were so manifestly the doer of all this wickedness?

Notr. Sir, I thought I must say something, and as my name is, so I speak: I have been advantaged thereby before now, and did not know but by speaking *No truth*, I might have reaped the same benefit now.

Pityless set to the Bar.

Clerk. 'Set him by, *Gaoler*, and set Mr. '*Pityless* to the Bar: Mr. *Pityless*, thou art 'here indicted by the name of *Pityless*, (an 'intruder upon the Town of *Mansoul*) for 'that thou didst most trayterously and

His Indictment.

'wickedly shut up all bowels of compassion, 'and wouldest not suffer poor *Mansoul* to 'condole her own misery when she had 'apostatized from her rightful King, but 'didst evade, and at all times turn her 'mind awry from those thoughts that had 'in them a tendency to lead her to re-'pentance. What saist thou to this In-'dictment? Guilty, or not guilty?

His Plea.

Not guilty of *Pityleſness*: all I did was to *chear-up*, according to my name, for my name is not *Pityless*, but *Chear-up*; and I could not abide to see *Mansoul* incline to *Melancholy*.

Clerk. How! do you deny your name, and say it is not *Pityless* but *Chear-up?* Call for the Witnesses: What say you the Witnesses to this *Plea*?

Know.

Digitized by Google

Know. My Lord, his name is *Pityleſs*; ſo he hath writ himſelf in all papers of concern wherein he has had to do. But theſe *Diabolonians* love to counterfeit their names: Mr. *Covetouſneſs* covers himſelf with the name of *good Husbandry*, or the like; Mr. *Pride* can when need is, call himſelf Mr. *Neat*, Mr. *Handſome*, or the like, and ſo of all the reſt of them.

Clerk. Mr. Telltrue *what ſay you?*

Fel. His name is *Pityleſs*, my Lord; I have known him from a child, and he hath done all that wickedneſs whereof he ſtands charged in the Indictment; but there is a company of them that are not acquainted with the danger of damning, therefore they call all thoſe melancholy that have ſerious thoughts how that ſtate ſhould be ſhunned by them.

Clerk. *Set* Mr. Haughty *to the Bar*, Gaoler.

Haughty ſet to the Bar.

Mr. Haughty, *Thou art here indicted by the name of* Haughty, (*an intruder upon the Town of* Manſoul) *for that thou didſt moſt Trayterouſly and Deviliſhly teach the Town of* Manſoul *to carry it loftily and ſtoutly againſt the ſummons that was given them by the Captains of the King* Shaddai. *Thou didſt alſo teach the Town of* Manſoul *to ſpeak contemptuouſly, and vilifyingly of their great King* Shaddai; *and didſt moreover encourage, both by words and examples,* Manſoul, *to take up arms both againſt the King and his Son* Emanuel. *How ſaiſt thou, art thou guilty of this Indictment, or not?*

His Indictment.

Hau.

Digitized by Google

His Plea. *Haugh.* Gentlemen, I have always been a man of courage and valour, and have not uſed when under the greateſt clouds, to ſneak or hang down the head like a bulruſh; nor did it at all at any time pleaſe me to ſee men veil their Bonnets to thoſe that have oppoſed them. Yea, though their adverſaries ſeemed to have ten times the advantage of them.

I did not uſe to conſider who was my foe, nor what the cauſe was in which I was engaged. 'Twas enough to me if I carried it bravely, fought like a man, and came off a Victor.

The Court. *Court.* Mr. Haughty, *you are not here Indicted for that you have been a valiant man, nor for your courage and ſtoutneſs in times of diſtreſs, but for that you have made uſe of this your pretended valour to draw the Town of* Manſoul *into acts of rebellion both againſt the great King and* Emanuel *his Son. This is the crime and the thing wherewith thou art charged in and by the Indictment. But he made no anſwer to that.*

Now when the Court had thus far proceeded againſt the priſoners at the Bar, then they put them over to the verdict of their Jury, to whom they did apply themſelves after this manner:

The Court to the Jury. *Gentlemen of the Jury, you have been here, and have ſeen theſe men, you have heard their Indictments, their Pleas, and what the Witneſſes have*

Digitized by Google

have testified against them: Now what remains, is, that you do forthwith withdraw your selves to some place, where without confusion you may consider of what verdict in a way of truth and righteousness you ought to bring in for the King against them, and so bring it in accordingly. The Juries charge.

Then the Jury, to wit, Mr. *Belief*, Mr. *Trueheart*, Mr. *Upright*, Mr. *Hatebad*, Mr. *Lovegod*, Mr. *Seetruth*, Mr. *Heavenlimind*, Mr. *Moderate*, Mr. *Thankful*, Mr. *Humble*, Mr. *Goodwork*, and Mr. *Zealforgod*, withdrew themselves in order to their work: Now when they were shut up by themselves, they fell to discourse among themselves in order to the drawing up of their Verdict. They withdraw themselvs.

And thus Mr. *Belief*, for he was the Foreman, began: Gentlemen, quoth he, for the men, the prisoners at the Bar, *for my part I believe that they all deserve death.* Very right, said Mr. *Trueheart*, I am wholly of your opinion: O what a mercy is it, said Mr. *Hatebad*, that such Villains as these are apprehended! *Ai, Ai*, said Mr. *Lovegod*, *this is one of the joyfullest days that ever I saw in my life.* Then said Mr. *Seetruth*, *I know that if we judg them to death, our verdict shall stand before* Shaddai *himself.* Nor do I at all question it, said Mr. *Heavenlimind*; he said moreover, *When all such beasts as these are cast out of* Mansoul, *what a goodly Town will it be then!* Then said Mr. *Moderate*, it is not my manner to pass my judgment with rashness, but for these their Conference among themselvs.

their

Digitized by Google

their crimes are so notorious, and the Witness so palpable, *that that man must be wilfully blind who saith the prisoners ought not to die. Blessed be God,* said Mr. *Thankful, that the Traytors are in safe custody.* And I join with you in this *upon my bare knees,* said Mr. *Humble.* I am glad also said Mr. *Goodwork.* Then said the warm man, and true hearted Mr. *Zealfor God, Cut them off, they have been the plague, and have sought the destruction of* Mansoul.

Thus therefore being all agreed in their Verdict, they come instantly into the Court.

They are agreed of their Verdict, and bring them in guilty.

Clerk. Gentlemen of the Jury answer all to your Names: Mr. *Belief,* one: Mr. *Trueheart,* two: Mr. *Upright,* three: Mr. *Hatebad,* four: Mr. *Lovegod,* five: Mr. *Seetruth,* six: Mr. *Heavenlymind,* seven: Mr. *Moderate,* eight: Mr. *Thankful,* nine: Mr. *Humble,* ten: Mr. *Goodwork,* eleven: and Mr. *Zealforgod,* twelve: Good men and true, stand together in your Verdict: are you all agreed?

Jury. Yes, my Lord.

Clerk. Who shall speak for you?

Jury. *Our* Foreman.

Clerk. *You the Gentlemen of the Jury being impannelled for our Lord the* King *to serve here in a matter of life and death, have heard the trials of each of these men the prisoners at the Bar: What say you, are they guilty of that, and those crimes for which they stand here Indicted, or are they not guilty?*

Foreman.

Digitized by Google

Foreman. Guilty, my Lord. The Verdict.
Clerk. *Look to your Prisoners,* Gaoler.

This was done in the morning, and in the afternoon they received the sentence of death according to the Law.

The *Gaoler* therefore having received such a charge, put them all in the inward prison, to preserve them there till the day of Execution, which was to be the next day in the morning.

But now to see how it happened, one of the prisoners, *Incredulity* by name, in the interim betwixt the Sentence and time of Execution, brake prison, and made his escape, and gets him away quite out of the Town of *Mansoul*, and lay lurking in such places and holes as he might, until he should again have opportunity to do the Town of *Mansoul* a mischief for their thus handling of him as they did. *Incredulity* breaks prison.

Now when Mr. *Truman* the *Gaoler* perceived that he had lost his Prisoner, he was in a heavy taking, because *he* that Prisoner was, to speak on, the very worst of all the gang: wherefore first he goes and acquaints my Lord *Mayor*, Mr. *Recorder*, and my Lord *Wilbewill* with the matter, and to get of them an Order to make search for him throughout the Town of *Mansoul*. So an Order he got and search was made, but no such man could now be found in all the Town of *Mansoul*. No *Incredulity* found in *Mansoul*.

All

All that could be gathered was, that he had lurked a while about the out-side of the Town, and that here and there one or other had a glimpse of him as he did make his escape out of *Mansoul*, one or two also did affirm that they saw him without the Town, going apace quite over the Plain. Now when he was quite gone, it was affirmed by one Mr. *Didsee*, that he ranged all over dry places, till he met with *Diabolus* his friend; and where should they meet one another but just upon *Hellgate-hill*.

He is gone to *Diabolus*.

But Oh! what a lamentable story did the old Gentleman tell to *Diabolus* concerning what sad alteration *Emanuel* had made in *Mansoul*?

He tells *Diabolus* what *Emanuel* now is doing in *Mansoul*.

As first, how *Mansoul* had, after some delays received a general pardon at the hands of *Emanuel*, and that they had invited him into the Town, and that they had given him the Castle for his possession. He said moreover, that they had called his Souldiers into the Town, coveted who should quarter the most of them; they also entertained him with the Timbrel, Song and Dance. But that, said *Incredulity*, that is the sorest vexation to me is, that he hath pulled down, O father, thy image, and set up his own, pulled down thy officers, and set up his own. Yea, and *Wilbewill*, that Rebel, who, one would have thought, should never have turned from us, he is now in as great favour with *Emanuel*, as ever

Digitized by Google

ever he was with *thee*. But besides all this, this *Wilbewill* has received a special Commission from his Master to search for, to apprehend, and to put to death all, and all manner of *Diabolonians* that he shall find in *Mansoul*: Yea, and this *Wilbewill* has taken and committed to prison already eight of my Lords most trusty friends in *Mansoul*. Nay further, my Lord, with grief I speak it, they have been all arraigned, condemned, and I doubt before this executed in *Mansoul*. I told my Lord of eight, and my self was the ninth, who should assuredly have drunk of the same cup, but that through craft, I, as thou seest, have made mine escape from them.

When *Diabolus* had heard this lamentable story he yelled, and snuffed up the wind like a Dragon, and made the sky to look dark with his roaring: He also sware that he would try to be revenged on *Mansoul* for this. *So they, both he and his old friend* Incredulity *concluded to enter into great consultation, how they might get the Town of* Mansoul *again.* *Diabolus yells at this news.*

Now before this time the day was come in which the Prisoners in *Mansoul* were to be Executed: so they were brought to the Cross, and that by *Mansoul*, in most solemn manner: for the Prince said that this should be done by the hand of the Town of *Mansoul*, that I may see, said he, the forwardness of my now redeemed *Mansoul* to keep my word, and to do my Commandments; and Rom. 8. 13 & 6. 12, 13, 14. Gal. 5. 24.

Digitized by Google

that I may bless *Mansoul* in doing *this* deed. Proof of sincerity pleases me well, let *Mansoul* therefore first lay their hands upon these *Diabolonians* to destroy them.

So the Town of *Mansoul* slew them according to the word of their Prince: but when the Prisoners were brought to the Cross to die, you can hardly believe what troublesome work *Mansoul* had of it to put the *Diabolonians* to death, (for the men knowing that they must die, and every of them having implacable enmity in their heart to *Mansoul*) what did they but took courage at the Cross, and there resisted the men of the Town of *Mansoul*? Wherefore the men of *Mansoul* were forced to cry out for help to the Captains and men of war. Now the great *Shaddai* had a *Secretary* in the Town, and he was a great lover of the men of *Mansoul*, and he was at the place of Execution also; so he hearing the men of *Mansoul* cry out against the struglings and unruliness of the Prisoners, rose up from his place, and came and put his hands upon the hands of the men of *Mansoul*. So they crucified the *Diabolonians* that had been a plague, a grief, and an offence to the Town of *Mansoul*.

The assistance of more Grace.

Execution done. Rom. 8. 13

The Prince comes down to congratulate them.

Now when this good work was done, the Prince came down to see, to visit, and to speak comfortably to the men of *Mansoul*, and to strengthen their hands in such work. And he

Digitized by Google

he said to them, that by this act of theirs he had proved them, and found them to be lovers of his person, observers of his Laws, and such as had also respect to his honour. He said moreover, (to shew them that they by this should not be losers, nor their Town weakened by the loss of them) that he would make them another Captain, and that of one of themselves. And that this Captain should be the ruler of a thousand, for the good and benefit of the now flourishing Town of *Mansoul*.

He promises to make them a new Captain.

So he called one to him whose name was *Waiting*, and bid him go quickly up to the Castle-gate, and enquire there for one Mr. *Experience* that waiteth upon that noble Captain, the Captain *Credence*, and bid him come hither to me. So the messenger that waited upon the good Prince *Emanuel* went & said as he was commanded. Now the young Gentleman was waiting to see the Captain train and muster his men in the Castle-yard. Then said Mr. *Waiting* to him, *Sir*, the Prince would that you should come down to his Highness forthwith. So he brought him down to *Emanuel*, and he came and made obeisance before him. Now the men of the Town knew Mr. *Experience* well, for he was born and bred in *Mansoul*; they also knew him to be a man of conduct, of valour, and a person prudent in matters; he was also a comely person, well spoken, and very successful in his undertakings.

Experience must be the new Captain.

The qualifications of their new Captain.

Manſoul makes it well.

Wherefore the hearts of the Townſmen were tranſported with joy, when they ſaw that the Prince himſelf was ſo taken with Mr. *Experience*, that he would needs make him a *Captain* over a band of men.

So with one conſent they bowed the knee before *Emanuel*, and with a ſhout ſaid, *Let Emanuel live for ever.* Then ſaid the Prince to the young Gentleman, whoſe name was Mr. *Experience*, I have thought good to confer upon thee a place of truſt and honour in this my Town of *Manſoul*, (then the young man bowed his head and worſhipped), It is, ſaid *Emanuel*, that thou ſhouldeſt be a *Captain*, a Captain over a thouſand men in my beloved Town of *Manſoul*. Then ſaid the Captain, *Let the King live.* So the Prince gave out orders forthwith to the Kings Secretary, that he ſhould draw up for Mr. *Experience* a Commiſſion to make him a Captain over a thouſand men, and let it be brought to me, ſaid he, that I may ſet to my ſeal. So it was done as it was commanded. The Commiſſion was drawn up, brought to *Emanuel*, and he ſet his ſeal thereto. Then by the hand of Mr. *Waiting* he ſent it away to the Captain.

The thing told to Mr. *Experience.*

His Commiſſion ſent him.

Now ſo ſoon as the Captain had received his Commiſſion, he ſoundeth his Trumpet for Voluntiers, and young men come to him apace; yea the greateſt and chiefeſt men in the

Digitized by Google

the Town sent their sons to be listed under his command. Thus Captain *Experience* came under command to *Emanuel*, for the good of the Town of *Mansoul*. He had for his *Lieutenant* one Mr. *Skilful*, and for his Cornet one Mr. *Memory*. His under Officers I need not name. His Colours were the *White Colours* for the Town of *Mansoul*; and his Scutcheon was *the dead Lion*, and *dead Bear*. So the Prince returned to his Royal Palace again. His Under-Officers. 1 Sam. 17. 36, 37.

Now when he was returned thither, the Elders of the Town of *Mansoul*, to wit, the Lord *Mayor*, the *Recorder*, and the Lord *Wilbewill* went to *congratulate* him, and in special way to thank him for his love, care, and the tender compassion which he shewed to his ever obliged Town of *Mansoul*. So after a while, and some sweet Communion between them, the Townsmen having solemnly ended their Ceremony, returned to their place again. The Elders of *Mansoul* congratulate him.

Emanuel also at this time appointed them a day wherein he would renew their Charter, yea wherein he would renew and enlarge it, mending several *faults* therein, that *Mansouls* yoke might be yet more easie. And this he did without any desire of theirs, even of his own frankness, and noble mind. So when he had sent for and seen their old one, he laid it by, and said, *Now that which decayeth and waxeth old is ready to vanish away.* He He renews their Charter. Heb. 8. 13. Mat. 11.

Digitized by Google

said moreover, the Town of *Mansoul* shall have another, a better, a new one, more steady and firm by far. An Epitome hereof take as follows.

An Epitome of their new Charter.

Emanuel *Prince of Peace, and a great lover of the Town of* Mansoul, *I do in the name of my Father, and of mine own clemency, give, grant, and bequeath to my beloved Town of* Mansoul,

Heb. 8. 12. Joh. 17. 8, 14. 2 Pet. 1. 4. 2 Cor. 7. 1. 1 Joh. 1. 16.

First, free, full, and everlasting forgiveness of all wrongs, injuries, and offences done by them against my Father, me, their neighbour, or themselves.

Secondly, I do give them the holy Law, and my Testament, with all that therein is contained, for their everlasting comfort and consolation.

Thirdly, I do also give them a portion of the self same grace and goodness that dwells in my Fathers heart and mine.

1 Cor. 3. 21, 22.

Fourthly, I do give, grant and bestow upon them freely the world, and what is therein for their good, and they shall have that power over them, as shall stand with the honour of my Father, my glory, and their comfort, yea, I grant them the benefits of life and death, and of things present, and things to come. This privilege, no other City, Town or Corporation shall have but my Mansoul *only.*

Heb. 10. 19, 20. Mat. 7. 7.

Fifthly, I do give and grant them leave, and free access to me in my Palace at all seasons (to my Palace above or below) there to make known their wants to me, and I give them moreover a pro-

Digitized by Google

mi-

promise that I will hear and redress all their grievances.

Sixthly, *I do give, grant to, and invest the Town of* Mansoul *with full power and authority to seek out, take, inslave, and destroy all, and all manner of* Diabolonians *that at any time from whence soever shall be found straggling in, or about the Town of* Mansoul. No man to die for killing of sin.

Seventhly, *I do further grant to my beloved Town of* Mansoul *that they shall have authority not to suffer any foreigner or stranger, or their seed, to be free in, and of the blessed Town of* Mansoul, *nor to share in the excellent priviledges thereof. But that all the grants, priviledges, and immunities that I bestow upon the famous Town of* Mansoul, *shall be for those the old natives, and true inhabitants thereof, to them I say, and to their right seed after them.* No lust has any grant by Christ, or any liberty to act in the Town of *Mansoul.* Eph 4.22. Col.3. 5,6, 7, 8, 9.

But all Diabolonians *of what sort, birth, Country, or Kingdom soever, shall be debarred a share therein.*

So when the Town of *Mansoul* had received at the hand of *Emanuel* their gracious *Charter*, (which in it self is infinitely more large than by this lean Epitome is set before you) they carried it to *audience*, that is to the Market place, and there Mr. *Recorder* read it in the presence of all the people. This being done, it was had back to the Castle gates, and there fairly engraven upon the doors thereof, and laid in Letters of Gold, to the end that the Town of *Mansoul*, with all the people 2 Cor. 3 3 Jer. 31. 33. Heb. 8. 10. Their Charter set upon their Castle-gates.

Digitized by Google

people thereof, might have it always in their view, or might go where they might see what a blessed freedom their Prince had bestowed upon them, that their joy might be increased in themselves, and their love renewed to their great and good *Emanuel*.

Joy renewed in *Mansoul*.

But what joy! what comfort! what consolation think you, did now possess the hearts of the men of *Mansoul*; the Bells ringed, the Minstrils played, the people danced, the Captains shouted, the Colours waved in the wind, and the silver Trumpets sounded, and the *Diabolonians* now were glad to hide their heads, for they looked like them that had been long dead.

When this was over, the Prince sent again for the Elders of the Town of *Mansoul*, and communed with them about a Ministry that he intended to establish among them; such a Ministry that might open unto them, and that might instruct them in the things that did concern their present and future state.

Jer. 10. 23. 1 Cor. 2. 14

For said he, You of your selves, without you have Teachers and Guides, will not be able to *know*, and if not to know, to be sure, not to *do* the will of my father.

The common good thoughts.

At this news when the Elders of *Mansoul* brought it to the people, the whole Town came running together, (for it pleased them well, as whatever the Prince now did, pleased the people) and all with one consent implored his Majesty that he would forthwith establish

Digitized by Google

establish such a Ministry among them as might teach them both law and judgment, statute and commandment; that they might be documented in all good and wholsome things. So he told them that he would grant them their requests, and would establish two among them, one that was of his Fathers Court, and one that was a native of *Mansoul*.

He that is from the Court, said he, is a person of no less quality and dignity than is my Father and I: and he is the Lord chief *Secretary* of my Fathers house, for he is, and always has been the chief dictator of all my Fathers Laws, a person altogether well skill'd in all mysteries, and knowledg of mysteries as is my Father, or as my self is. Indeed he is one with us in nature, and also as to loving of, and being faithful to, and in the eternal concerns of the Town of *Mansoul*. 2 Pet. 1. 21. 1 Cor. 2. 10. Joh. 1. 1. 1 Joh. 5. 7.

And this is he, said the Prince, that must be your chief Teacher. For 'tis he, and he only that can teach you clearly in all high and supernatural things. He and he only it is that knows the ways and methods of my Father at Court, nor can any like him shew how the heart of my Father is at all times, in all things, upon all occasions towards *Mansoul*, (for as no man knows the things of a man but that spirit of a man which is in him: so the things of my Father knows no man but this his high and mighty *Secretary*. Nor can any (as he) Joh. 14. 26. Ch. 16. 13. 1 Joh. 2. 27.

Digitized by Google

he) tell *Mansoul*, how, and what they shall do to keep themselvs in the love of my Father.) He also it is that can bring lost things to your remembrance, and that can tell you things to come. This Teacher therefore must of necessity have the preheminence (both in your affections and judgment) before your other Teacher; his personal dignity, the excellency of his teaching, also the great dexterity that he hath to help you to make and draw up Petitions to my Father for your help, and to his pleasing, must lay obligations upon you to love him, fear him, and to take heed that you grieve him not.

1 Thes. 1. 5, 6. Act. 21. 10, 11. Jud. v. 20. Eph. 6. 18. Rom. 8. 26 Rev. 2. 7, 11, 17, 29. Eph. 4. 30. Isa. 63. 10.

This person can put life and vigor into all he says; yea, and can also put it into your heart. This person can make Seers of you, and can make you tell what shall be hereafter. By this person you must frame all your Petitions to my Father and me; and without his advice and counsel first obtained, let nothing enter into the Town or Castle of *Mansoul*, for that may disgust and grieve this noble person.

Take heed, I say, that you do not grieve this Minister, for if you do, he may fight against you; and should he once be moved by you, to set himself against you, against you in battel array, that will distress you more than if twelve legions should from my Fathers Court be sent to make war upon you.

But

Digitized by Google

But (as I said) if you shall hearken unto him, and shall love him; if you shall devote your selves to his teaching, and shall seek to have converse, and to maintain Communion with him, you shall find him ten times better than is the whole world to any: yea, he will shed abroad the love of my Father in your hearts, and *Mansoul* will be the wisest, and most blessed of all people. 1 Cor. 13. 14. Rom. 5. 5.

Then did the Prince call unto him the *Old Gentleman*, who afore had been the *Recorder* of *Mansoul*, Mr. *Conscience* by name, and told him, That for as much as he was well skilled in the Law and Government of the Town of *Mansoul*, and was also well spoken, and could pertinently deliver to them his Masters will in all terrene & domestick matters, therefore he would also make him a Minister *for*, *in*, and *to* the goodly Town of *Mansoul*; in all the Laws, Statutes and Judgments of the famous Town of *Mansoul*. And thou must (said the Prince) confine thy self to the teaching of Moral Vertues, to Civil and Natural duties, but thou must not attempt to presume to be a revealer of those high and supernatural Mysteries that are kept close in the bosome of *Shaddai* my Father: for those things know no man, nor can any reveal them but my Fathers *Secretary* only. *Conscience* made a Minister. His limits. His Caution.

Thou art a native of the Town of *Mansoul*, but the Lord *Secretary* is a native with

Digitized by Google

with my Father, wherefore as thou haſt knowledg of the Laws and cuſtoms of the Corporation, ſo he of the things and will of my Father.

Wherefore, Oh! Mr. *Conſcience*, although I have made thee a Miniſter and a Preacher to the Town of *Manſoul*, yet as to the things which the Lord *Secretary* knoweth, and ſhall teach to this people, there thou muſt be his ſcholar, and a learner, even as the reſt of *Manſoul* are.

Thou muſt therefore in all high and ſupernatural things, go to him for information and knowledg; for though there be a ſpirit in man, this Perſons inſpiration muſt give him underſtanding. Wherefore, Oh thou Mr. *Recorder*, keep low and be humble, and remember that the *Diabolonians* that kept not their firſt charge, but left their own ſtanding, are now made priſoners in the pit; be therefore content with thy ſtation.

Job 33. 8.

I have made thee my Fathers Vicegerent on Earth, in ſuch things of which I have made mention before: and thou, take thou power to teach them to *Manſoul*, yea, and to impoſe them with whips and chaſtiſements, if they ſhall not willingly hearken to do thy Commandments.

His power in *Manſoul*.

And, Mr. *Recorder*, becauſe thou art old, and through many abuſes made feeble; therefore I give thee leave and licence to go when thou wilt to my fountain, my conduit, and

His Liberty.

Digitized by Google

and there to drink freely of the blood of my Grape, for my conduit doth always run Wine. Thus doing, thou shalt drive from thy heart and stomach all foul, gross, and hurtful humours. It will also lighten thine eyes, and will strengthen thy memory for the reception and keeping of all that the Kings most noble *Secretary* teacheth. Body. Heb. 9.14.

When the Prince had thus put Mr. *Recorder* (that once so was) into the place and office of a Minister to *Mansoul*; and the man had thankfully accepted thereof: then did *Emanuel* address himself in a particular speech to the Townsmen themselves.

'Behold, (said the Prince to *Mansoul*) my 'love and care towards you, I have added to 'all that is past, this mercy, to appoint you 'Preachers: the most noble *Secretary* to 'teach you in all high and sublime Mysteries; 'and this Gentleman (pointing to Mr. *Conscience*) is to teach you in all things humane 'and domestick, for therein lyeth his work. 'He is not by what I have said, debarred of 'telling to *Mansoul* any thing that he hath 'heard, and received at the mouth of the 'Lord high *Secretary*; only he shall not attempt to presume to pretend to be a reveal'er of those high Mysteries himself; for the 'breaking of them up, and the discovery of 'them to *Mansoul* lyeth only in the power, 'authority and skill of the Lord high *Secre*'tary himself. Talk of them he may, and so 'may The Princes speech to *Mansoul*.

Digitized by Google

A licence to *Mansoul.*

'may the rest of the Town of *Mansoul*; yea, 'and may as occasion gives them opportu-'nity, press them upon each other for the 'benefit of the whole. These things there-'fore I would have you observe and do, for 'it is for your life, and the lengthening of 'your days.

A world to come promised to *Mansoul.*

'And one thing more to my beloved Mr. '*Recorder*, and to all the Town of *Mansoul*, 'you must not dwell in, nor stay upon any 'thing of that which he hath in Commission 'to teach you, as to your trust and expectati-'on of the next world; (of the next world '(I say) for I purpose to give another to '*Mansoul*, when this with them is worn out) 'but for that you must wholly and solely have 'recourse to, and make stay upon his Do-'ctrine, that is your teacher after the first 'order. Yea, Mr. *Recorder* himself must not 'look for life from that which he himself re-'vealeth, his dependance for that must be 'founded in the Doctrine of the other Prea-'cher. Let Mr. *Recorder* also take heed that 'he receive not any Doctrine, or point of 'Doctrine, that are not communicated to 'him by his superiour teacher, nor yet with-'in the precincts of his own formal know-'ledg.

He gives them caution about the Captains.

Now after the Prince had thus setled things in the famous Town of *Mansoul*, he proceeded to give to the Elders of the Corporation a necessary caution, to wit how they

Digitized by Google

they should carry it to the high and noble Captains that he had, from his Fathers Court, sent or brought with him to the famous Town of *Mansoul*.

'These Captains, said he, do love the 'Town of *Mansoul*, and they are pickt 'men, pickt out of abundance, as men that 'best suit, and that will most faithfully serve 'in the wars of *Shaddai* against the *Diabolonians*, for the preservation of the Town of *Mansoul*. I charge you therefore, said he, O ye 'inhabitants of the now flourishing Town of '*Mansoul*, that you carry it not ruggedly, or 'untowardly to my Captains, or their men; 'since, as I said, they are pickt and choise 'men, men chosen out of many for the good 'of the Town of *Mansoul*. I say, I charge 'you that you carry it not untowardly to 'them; for though they have the hearts and 'faces of Lions, when at any time they shall 'be called forth to ingage and fight with the 'Kings foes, and the enemies of the Town 'of *Mansoul*; yet a little discountenance cast 'upon them from the Town of *Mansoul*, will 'deject and cast down their faces, will weaken and take away their courage. Do not 'therefore, Oh my beloved, carry it unkindly to my valiant Captains, and couragious men of war, but love them, nourish 'them, succour them, and lay them in your 'bosoms, and they will not only fight for 'you, but cause to fly from you all those the

Graces pickt from common Vertues.

Satan cannot weaken our Graces as we our selves may.

Words.

'*Diabo-*

Digitized by Google

'*Diabolonians* that seek, and will if possible 'be your utter destruction.

'If therefore any of them should at any 'time be sick or weak, and so not able to 'perform that office of love, which with all 'their hearts they are willing to do, (and 'will do also when well and in health) slight 'them not, nor despise them, but rather
Heb. 12. 12. 'strengthen them, and incourage them though
Isa. 35. 3. 'weak and ready to die, for they are your
Rev. 3. 2. 'fence, and your guard, your wall, your gates,
1 Thes. 5. 14. 'your locks, and your bars. And al- 'though when they are weak, they can 'do but little, but rather need to be helped 'by you, (than that you should then expect 'great things from them) yet when well, you 'know what exploits, what feats and war- 'like Atchievements they are able to do, and 'will perform for you.

'Besides, if they be weak, the Town of '*Mansoul* cannot be strong; if they be strong, 'then *Mansoul* cannot be weak: your safety 'therefore doth lye in their health, and in 'your countenancing of them. *Remember also* ☞ '*that if they be sick, they catch that disease of* 'the Town of Mansoul *it self.*

'These things I have said unto you, be- 'cause I love your welfare, and your honour: 'Observe therefore Oh my *Mansoul*, to be 'punctual in all things that I have given in 'charge unto you, and that not only as a 'Town corporate, and so to your officers 'and

Digitized by Google

'and guard, and guides in chief, but to you
'as you are a people whose well-being, as
'single persons, depends on the observation
'of the Orders and Commandments of their
'Lord.

'Next, Oh my *Mansoul*, I do warn you of A Caution
'that of which notwithstanding that refor- about the
'mation that at present is wrought among *Diabolonians* that
'you, you have need to be warn'd about: yet remain in
'wherefore hearken diligently unto me. I am *Mansoul.*
'*now* sure, and you will know *hereafter* that
'there are yet of the *Diabolonians* remaining
'in the Town of *Mansoul*; *Diabolonians*
'that are sturdy and implacable, and that
'do already while I am with you, and that
'will yet more when I am from you, study,
'plot, contrive, invent, and jointly attempt
'to bring you to desolation, and so to a
'state far worse than that of the *Egyptian*
'bondage; they are the avowed friends of
'*Diabolus*, therefore look about you: they
'used heretofore to lodg with their Prince
'in the Castle, when *Incredulity* was the Mar. 7. 21,
'Lord *Mayor* of this Town, but since my 22.
'coming hither, they lye more in the out-
'sides, and walls, and have made themselves Rom. 7. 18.
'dens, and caves, and holes, and strong
'holds therein. Wherefore, Oh *Mansoul*!
'thy work as to this, will be so much the more
'difficult and hard. That is, to take, morti-
'fie, and put them to death according to the
'will of my Father. Nor can you utterly rid

Digitized by Google

Christ would not have us destroy our selves thereby to destroy our sins.

'your selves of them, unless you should pull 'down the walls of your Town, the which 'I am by no means willing you should. Do 'you ask me, *What shall we do then?* Why, 'be you diligent, and quit you like men, ob- 'serve their holds, find out their haunts, as- 'sault them, and make no peace with them. 'Where ever they haunt, lurk, or abide, 'and what terms of peace soever they offer 'you abhor, and all shall be well betwixt 'you and me. And that you may the better 'know them from those that are the natives 'of *Mansoul*, I will give you this brief Sche- 'dule of the names of the chief of them; 'and they are these that follow: The Lord

The names of some of the *Diabolonians* in *Mansoul*.

'*Fornication*, the Lord *Adultery*, the Lord '*Murder*, the Lord *Anger*, the Lord *Lasci-* '*viousness*, the Lord *Deceit*, the Lord *Evil-* 'eye, Mr. *Drunkenness*, Mr. *Reveling*, Mr. '*Idolatry*, Mr. *Witchcraft*, Mr. *Variance*, Mr. '*Emulation*, Mr. *Wrath*, Mr. *Strife*, Mr. *Se-* 'dition, and Mr. *Heresie*. These are some of 'the chief, Oh *Mansoul!* of those that will 'seek to overthrow thee for ever: these I 'say are the *Sculkers* in *Mansoul*, but look 'thou well into the Law of thy King, and 'there thou shalt find their *Physiognomy*, and 'such other characteristical notes of them, by 'which they certainly may be known.

'These, O my *Mansoul*, (and I would 'gladly that you should certainly know it) if 'they be suffered to run and range about the

'Town

Digitized by Google

'Town as they would, will quickly like Vipers eat out your bowels, yea poyson your Captains, cut the sinews of your souldiers, break the bar and bolts of your Gates, and turn your now most flourishing *Mansoul* into a barren and desolate wilderness, and ruinous heap. Wherefore that you may take courage to your selves to apprehend these Villains where ever you find them, *I give to you my Lord* Mayor, *my Lord* Wilbewill, *and* Mr. Recorder, *with all the inhabitants of the Town of* Mansoul, *full power and commission to seek out, to take, and to cause to be put to death by the Cross, all, and all manner of* Diabolonians, *when and where ever you shall find them to lurk within, or to range without the walls of the Town of* Mansoul. A Commission to destroy the *Diabolonians* in *Mansoul.*

'I told you before, that I had placed a standing Ministry among you, not that you have but these with you, for my four first Captains who came against the Master and Lord of the *Diabolonians* that was in *Mansoul*, they can, and (if need be, and) if they be required, will not only privately inform, but publickly Preach to the Corporation both good and wholsome Doctrine, and such as shall lead you in the way. Yea, they will set up a weekly, yea, if need be a daily Lecture in thee, Oh *Mansoul!* and will instruct thee in such profitable lessons, that if heeded will do thee good at the end. *And take good heed that you spare not the men that* More Preachers if need be for *Mansoul.*

Digitized by Google

'*you have a Commission to take and crucifie.*

'Now as I have set out before your eyes 'the vagrants & runnagates by name, so I will 'tell you that among your selves some of 'them shall creep in to beguile you, even 'such as would seem, and that in appearance A Caution. 'are very nie and hot for Religion. And they 'if you watch not, will do you a mischief, 'such an one as at present you cannot think 'of.

'These, as I said, will shew themselves to 'you in another hue than those under de- 'scription before. *Wherefore* Mansoul *watch* '*and be sober, and suffer not thy self to be be-* 'trayed.

When the Prince had thus far new modelled the Town of *Mansoul*, and had instructed them in such matters as were profitable for them to know: then he appointed another day in which he intended when the Townsfolk came together to bestow a further badg of honour upon the Town of *Mansoul*. A badg that should distinguish them from all the people, kindreds and tongues that dwell in the Kingdom of *Universe*. Now it was not long before the day appointed was come, and the Prince and his people met in the Kings Palace, where first *Emanuel* made a short speech unto them, and then did for them as he had said, and unto them as he had promised. Another priviledg for *Mansoul*.

'My

Digitized by Google

'My *Manſoul*, ſaid he, that which I now 'am about to do is to make you known to 'the world to be mine, and to diſtinguiſh 'you alſo in your own eyes) from all falſe 'Traytors that may creep in among you. His ſpeech to *Manſoul*.

Then he commanded that thoſe that waited upon him ſhould go and bring forth out of his treaſury thoſe white and gliſtering robes that I, ſaid he, have provided and laid up in ſtore for my *Manſoul*. So the white garments were fetched out of his treaſury, and laid forth to the eyes of the people. Moreover, it was granted to them that they ſhould take them and put them on, according, ſaid he, to your ſize and ſtature. So the people were put into white, into fine linnen, white and clean. White Robes. Rev. 19.8.

Then ſaid the Prince unto them, 'This, O '*Manſoul*, is my livery, and the badg by 'which mine are known from the ſervants of 'others. Yea, it is that which I grant to all 'that are mine, and without which no man 'is permitted to ſee my face. Wear them 'therefore for my ſake who gave them unto 'you; and alſo if you would be known by 'the world to be mine.

But now! can you think how *Manſoul* ſhone? it was fair as the Sun, clear as the Moon, and terrible as an Army with banners.

The Prince added further, and ſaid, 'No 'Prince, Potentate, or mighty one of *Uni-*

Digitized by Google

That which distinguisheth *Mansoul* from other people.

'*verse*, giveth this livery but my self: Behold therefore, as I said before, you shall be known by it to be mine.

'And now, said he, I have given you my livery, let me give you also in commandment concerning them: and be sure that you take good heed to my words.

Eccl. 9. 8. Rev. 3. 2. First, *Wear them daily, day by day, lest you should at sometimes appear to others, as if you were none of mine.*

Secondly, *Keep them always white, for if they be soiled, 'tis dishonour to me.*

Thirdly, *Wherefore gird them up from the ground, and let them not lag with dust and dirt.*

Rev. 7. 15, 16, 17. Fourthly, *Take heed that you lose them not, lest you walk naked, and they see your shame.*

Luk. 21. 36 Fifthly, *But if you should sully them, if you should defile them (the which I am greatly unwilling you should, and the Prince* Diabolus *will be glad if you would) then speed you to do that which is written in my Law, that yet you may stand, and not fall before me, and before my Throne. Also this is the way to cause that I may not leave you nor forsake you while here, but may dwell in the Town of* Mansoul *for ever.*

And now was *Mansoul*, and the inhabitants of it as the signet upon *Emanuels* right hand; where was there now a Town, a City, a Corporation that could compare with *Mansoul*! A Town redeemed from the hand and from the power of *Diabolus*! A Town that

Digitized by Google

that the King *Shaddai* loved, and that he sent *Emanuel* to regain from the Prince of the *Infernal Cave*: yea, a Town that *Emanuel* loved to dwell in, and that he chose for his Royal habitation; a Town that he fortified for himself, and made strong by the force of his Army. What shall I say, *Mansoul* has now a most excellent Prince, Golden Captains and men of war, weapons proved, and garments as white as snow. Nor are these benefits to be counted little but great; can the Town of *Mansoul* esteem them so, and improve them to that end and purpose for which they are bestowed upon them? The glorious state of *Mansoul*.

When the Prince had thus compleated the modelling of the Town, to shew that he had great delight in the work of his hands, and took pleasure in the good that he had wrought for the famous and flourishing *Mansoul*, he commanded, and they set his standard upon the Battlements of the Castle. And then,

First, He gave them frequent visits, not a day now but the Elders of *Mansoul* must come to him (or he to them) into his Palace. Now they must walk and talk together of all the great things that he had done, and yet further promised to do for the Town of *Mansoul*. Thus would he often do with the Lord *Mayor*, my Lord *Wilbewill*, and the honest subordinate Preacher Mr. *Conscience*, and Mr. *Recorder*. But Oh! how graciously! 2 Cor. 6. 16. Understanding. The Will.

Digitized by Google

how lovingly! how courteously! and tenderly did this blessed Prince now carry it towards the Town of *Mansoul*! in all the Streets, Gardens, Orchards, and other places where he came, to be sure the *Poor* should have his blessing and benediction: yea, he would kiss them, and if they were ill, he would lay hands on them, and make them well. The *Captains* also he would daily, yea sometimes hourly incourage with his presence and goodly words. For you must know that a smile from him upon them would put more vigor, more life and stoutness into them, than would any thing else under Heaven.

Hungry thoughts.

The Prince would now also feast them, and with them continually: hardly a week would pass but a Banquet must be had betwixt him and them. You may remember that some Pages before we make mention of *one* feast that they had together, but now to feast them was a thing more common, every day with *Mansoul* was a feast-day now. Nor did he when they returned to their places, send them empty away, either they must have a *Ring*, a *Gold-chain*, a *Bracelet*, a *white Stone*, or something; so dear was *Mansoul* to him now; so lovely was *Mansoul* in his eyes.

1 Cor. 5. 8.

A token of Marriage.
A token of Honour.
A token of Beauty.

Secondly, When the Elders and Townsmen did not come to him, he would send in much plenty of provision unto them; meat

A token of Pardon.

that

Digitized by Google

that came from Court, wine and bread that were prepared for his Fathers Table: yea, such delicates would he send unto them, and therewith would so cover their Table, that whoever saw it confessed that the like could not be seen in any Kingdom.

Thirdly, If *Mansoul* did not frequently visit him as he desired they should, he would walk out to them, knock at their doors and desire entrance, that amity might be maintained betwixt them and him; if they did hear and open to him, as commonly they would *if they were at home*, then would he renew his former love, and confirm it too with some new tokens, and signs of continued favour. The danger of wandring thoughts. Rev. 3.20: Cant. 5. 2.

And was it not now amazing to behold, that in that very place where sometimes *Diabolus* had his abode, and entertained his *Diabolonians* to the almost utter destruction of *Mansoul*, the Prince of Princes should sit eating and drinking with them, while all his mighty Captains, men of War, Trumpeters, with the singing-men and singing-women of his Father stood round about to wait upon them! Now did *Mansouls* cup run over, now did her Conduits run sweet wine, now did she eat the finest of the wheat, and drink milk and hony out of the rock! Now she said, how great is his goodness! for since I found favour in his eyes, how honourable have I been! *Mansouls* Glory.

The

Digitized by Google

The blessed Prince did also ordain a new Officer in the Town, and a goodly per-
Col. 3. 15. son he was, his name was Mr. *Gods peace*; this man was set over my Lord *Wilbewill*, my Lord *Mayor*, Mr. *Recorder*, the Subordinate Preacher, Mr. *Mind*, and over all the *Natives* of the Town of *Mansoul*. Himself was not a Native of it, but came with the Prince *Emanuel* from the Court. He was a great acquaintance of Captain *Credence*, and Captain
Rom. 15. 13. *Goodhope*; some say they were kin, and I am of that opinion too. This man, as I said, was made Governour of the Town in general, specially over the Castle, and Captain *Credence* was to help him there. And I made great observation of it, that so long as all things went in *Mansoul* as this sweet natured *Gentleman* would, the Town was in most happy condition. Now there were no jars, no chiding, no interferings, no unfaithful doings in all the Town of *Mansoul*; every man in *Mansoul* kept close to his own imployment. The Gentry, the Officers, the Soldiers, and all in place observed their order. And as for
Holy Conceptions. Good Thoughts. the Women and Children of the Town, they followed their business joyfully, they would *work* and *sing*, *work* and *sing* from morning till night; so that quite through the Town of *Mansoul* now, nothing was to be found, but harmony, quietness, joy and health. And this lasted all that Summer.

But

Digitized by Google

But there was a man in the Town of *Manſoul*, and his name was Mr. *Carnal Security*, this man did after all this mercy beſtowed on this Corporation, bring the Town of *Manſoul* into great and grievous ſlavery and bondage. A brief account of him and of his doings take as followeth. The ſtory of Mr. *Carnal Security*.

When *Diabolus* at firſt took poſſeſſion of the Town of *Manſoul*, he brought thither with himſelf, a great number of *Diabolonians*, men of his own conditions. Now among theſe there was one whoſe name was Mr. *Self-conceit*, and a notable brisk man he was, as any that in thoſe days did poſſeſs the Town of *Manſoul*. *Diabolus* then perceiving this man to be *active* and *bold*, ſent him upon many deſperate deſigns, the which he managed better, and more to the pleaſing of his Lord than moſt that came with him from the dens could do. Wherefore finding of him ſo fit for his purpoſe he preferred him, and made him next to the great Lord *Wilbewill*, of whom we have written ſo much before. Now the Lord *Wilbewill* being in thoſe days very well pleaſed with him, and with his atchievements, gave him his daughter, the Lady *Fear-nothing*, to wife. Now of my Lady *Fear-nothing* did this Mr. *Self conceit* beget this Gentleman Mr. *Carnal Security*. Wherefore there being then in *Manſoul* thoſe ſtrange kind of mixtures, 'twas hard for them in ſome caſes to find out who were Natives, Mr. *Self-conceit*. *Carnal Securities* Original.

Digitized by Google

tives, who not; for Mr. *Carnal Security* ſprang from my Lord *Wilbewill* by mothers ſide, though he had for his Father a *Diabolonian* by nature.

His Qualities.

Well, this *Carnal Security* took much after his Father and mother, he was *Self-conceited*, he *feared nothing*, he was alſo a very buſie man; nothing of news, nothing of doctrine, nothing of alteration, or talk of alteration could at any time be on foot in *Manſoul*, but be ſure Mr. *Carnal Security* would be at the *head* or *tayl* of it: but to be ſure he would decline thoſe that he deemed the weakeſt, and ſtood always with them (in his way of ſtanding) that he ſuppoſed was the ſtrongeſt ſide.

He is always for the ſtrongeſt ſide.

Now when *Shaddai* the mighty, and *Emanuel* his Son made war upon *Manſoul* to take it, this Mr. *Carnal Security* was then in Town, and was a great doer among the people, incouraging them in their rebellion, putting of them upon hardning of themſelves in their reſiſting of the Kings forces; but when he ſaw that the Town of *Manſoul* was taken and converted to the uſe of the glorious Prince *Emanuel*; and when he alſo ſaw what was become of *Diabolus*, and how he was unrooſted, and made to quit the Caſtle in the greateſt contempt and ſcorn, and that the Town of *Manſoul* was well lined with *Captains*, *Engins* of War, and *men*, and alſo proviſion, what doth he but ſliely wheel about alſo;

Digitized by Google

alſo; and as he had ſerved *Diabolus* againſt the good Prince, ſo he feigned that he would ſerve the Prince againſt his foes.

And having got ſome little ſmattering of *Emanuels* things by the end (being bold) he ventures himſelf into the company of the Townſmen, and attempts alſo to chat among them. *Now he knew that the power and ſtrength of the Town of* Manſoul *was great, and that it could not but be pleaſing to the people if he cried up their might and their glory.* Wherefore he beginneth his tale with the power and ſtrength of *Manſoul*, and affirmed that it was impregnable. *Now magnifying their Captains, and their ſlings, and their rams; then crying up their fortifications, and ſtrong holds; and laſtly the aſſurances that they had from their Prince, that* Manſoul *ſhould be happy for ever.* But when he ſaw that ſome of the men of the Town were tickled and taken with his diſcourſe, he makes it his buſineſs, and walking from ſtreet to ſtreet, houſe to houſe, and man to man, he at laſt brought *Manſoul* to dance after his pipe, and to grow almoſt as *carnally ſecure* as himſelf; ſo from talking they went to feaſting, and from feaſting to ſporting; and ſo to ſome other matters (now *Emanuel* was yet in the Town of *Manſoul*, and he wiſely obſerved their doings) My Lord *Mayor*, my Lord *Wilbewill*, and Mr. *Recorder*, were alſo all taken with the words of this tatling *Diabolonian* Gentleman; forgetting that

How Mr. *Carnal Security* begins the miſery of *Manſoul*.

Digitized by Google

that their Prince had given them warning before to take heed that they were not beguiled with any *Diabolonian* sleight: He had further told them that the security of the now flourishing Town of *Mansoul* did not so much lye in her present fortifications and force, as in her so using of what she had, as might oblige her *Emanuel* to abide within her Castle. For the right Doctrine of *Emanuel* was, that the Town of *Mansoul* should take heed that they forgot not his Fathers love and his; also that they should so demean themselves as to continue to keep themselves therein. Now this was not the way to do it, namely, to fall in love with one of the *Diabolonians*, and with such an one too as Mr. *Carnal Security* was, and to be led up and down by the nose by him: They should have heard their Prince, fear'd their Prince, loved their Prince, and have ston'd this *naughty-pack* to death, and took care to have walked in the ways of their Princes prescribing, for then should their peace have been as a river, when their righteousness had been like the waves of the Sea.

'Tis not Grace received, but Grace improved, that preserves the soul from temporal dangers.

Now when *Emanuel* perceived that through the polity of Mr. *Carnal Security*, the hearts of the men of *Mansoul* were chill'd and abated in their practical love to him:

First, he bemoans them, and condoles their state with the *Secretary*, saying, *Oh that my people had hearkened unto me, and that* Man-

Emanuel bemoans *Mansoul.*

Digitized by Google

soul

soul *had walked in my ways! I would have fed them with the finest of the wheat, and with honey out of the rock would I have sustained them.* This done, he said in his heart, *I will return to the Court and go to my place till* Mansoul *shall consider and acknowledg their offence.* And he did so, and the cause and manner of his going away from them was thus:

The cause was for that,

First, *Mansoul* declined him, as is manifest in these Particulars.

1. *They left off their former way of visiting of him, they came not to his Royal Palace as afore.* The way of *Mansouls* backsliding.

2. *They did not regard, nor yet take notice that he came, or came not to visit them.*

3. *The love-feasts that had went to be between their Prince and them, though he made them still, and called them to them, yet they neglected to come at them, or to be delighted with them.*

4. *They waited not for his counsels, but began to be head-strong and confident in themselves, concluding that now they were strong and invincible, and that* Mansoul *was secure, and beyond all reach of the foe, and that her state must needs be unalterable for ever.*

Now, as was said, *Emanuel* perceiving that by the craft of Mr. *Carnal Security*, the Town of *Mansoul* was taken off from their dependance upon him, and upon his Father by him, and set upon what by them was bestowed

Digitized by Google

ſtowed upon it; He firſt, as I ſaid, bemoaned their ſtate, then he uſed means to make them underſtand that the way that they went on in was dangerous. For he ſent my Lord high *Secretary* to them, to forbid them ſuch ways; but twice when he came to them he found them at dinner in Mr. *Carnal Securities* Parlour, and perceiving alſo that they were not willing to reaſon about matters concerning their good, he took grief and went his way. The which when he had told to the Prince *Emanuel*, he took offence, and was grieved alſo, and ſo made proviſion to return to his Fathers Court.

They grieve the Holy Ghoſt and Chriſt.

Now the methods of his withdrawing, as I was ſaying before, were thus:

Chriſt withdraws not all at once.

1. *Even while he was yet with them in* Manſoul *he kept himſelf cloſe, and more retired than formerly.*

2. *His ſpeech was not now, if he came in their company, ſo pleaſant and familiar as formerly.*

3. *Nor did he as in times paſt, ſend to* Manſoul *from his Table, thoſe dainty bits which he was wont to do.*

4. *Nor when they came to viſit him, as now and then they would, would he be ſo eaſily ſpoken with as they found him to be in times paſt. They might now knock once, yea twice, but he would ſeem not at all to regard them; whereas formerly at the ſound of their feet he would up and run, and meet them half way, and take them too, and lay them in his boſom.*

The working of their affections.

But

Digitized by Google

But thus *Emanuel* carried it now, and by this his carriage he ſought to make them bethink themſelves and return to him. But alas they did not conſider, they did not know his ways, they regarded not, they were not touched with theſe, nor with the true remembrance of former favours. Wherefore what does he but in private manner withdraw himſelf, firſt from his Palace, then to the Gate of the Town, and ſo away from *Manſoul* he goes, till they ſhould acknowledg their offence, and more earneſtly ſeek his face. Mr. *Godſpeace* alſo laid down his Commiſſion, and would for the preſent act no longer in the Town of *Manſoul*.

He is gone. Ezek. 11: 21. Hoſ. 5. 15. Lev. 26. 21, 22, 23, 24.

Thus they walked contrary to him, and he again by way of retaliation, walked contrary to them. But alas by this time they were ſo hardened in their way, and had ſo drunk in the Doctrine of Mr. *Carnal Security*, that the departing of their Prince touched them not, nor was he remembred by them when gone; and ſo of conſequence his abſence not condoled by them.

Jer. 2. 32.

Now there was a day wherein this old Gentleman Mr. *Carnal Security* did again make a feaſt for the Town of *Manſoul*, and there was at that time in the Town one Mr. *Godlyfear*, one *now* but little ſet by, though formerly one of great requeſt. This man old *Carnal Security* had a mind, if poſſible, to gull and debauch, and abuſe as he did the reſt,

A trick put upon Mr. *Godlyfear*, he goes to the feaſt and fits there like a ſtranger.

Digitized by Google

rest, and therefore he now bids him to the feast with his neighbours: so the day being come they prepare, and he goes and appears with the rest of the guests; and being all set at the Table, they did eat and drink, and were merry even all but this one man. For Mr. *Godlyfear* sat like a stranger, and did neither eat, nor was merry. The which when Mr. *Carnal Security* perceived, he presently addrest himself in a speech thus to him:

Talk betwixt Mr. *Carnal Security*, and Mr. *Godlyfear*.

Carn. Mr. *Godlyfear*, are you not well? you seem to be ill of body or mind, or both. I have a cordial of Mr. *Forgetgoods* making, the which, *Sir*, if you will take a dram of, I hope, it may make you bonny and blith, and so make you more fit for we feasting companions.

Godly. *Unto whom the good old Gentleman discreetly replied*, Sir, *I thank you for all things courteous and civil, but for your cordial I have no list thereto. But a word to the natives of* Mansoul: *You the* Elders *and* chief *of* Mansoul, *to me it is strange to see you so jocund and merry, when the Town of* Mansoul *is in such woful case.*

Carn. Then said Mr. *Carnal Security*, You want sleep, good Sir, I doubt. If you please lye down and take a nap, and we mean while will be merry.

Godly. Then said the good man as follows, *Sir, if you were not destitute of an honest heart,*

Digitized by Google

you

you could not do as you have done, and do.

Carn. Then said Mr. *Carnal Security*, Why?

Godly. *Nay pray interrupt me not. 'Tis true, the Town of* Manſoul *was ſtrong, and (with a* proviſo) *impregnable; but you, the Townſmen have weakned it, and it now lyes obnoxious to its foes; nor is it a time to flatter, or be ſilent, 'tis you* Mr. Carnal Security *that have wilily ſtripped* Manſoul, *and driven her glory from her; you have pulled down her Towers, you have broken down her Gates, you have ſpoiled her locks and bars.*

And now to explain my ſelf, from that time that my Lords of Manſoul *and you, Sir, grew ſo great, from that time the ſtrength of* Manſoul *has been offended, and now he is ariſen and is gone. If any ſhall queſtion the truth of my words, I will anſwer him by this, and ſuch like queſtions.* Where is the Prince *Emanuel*? When did a man or woman in *Manſoul* ſee him? When did you hear from him, or taſte any of his dainty bits? *You are now a feaſting with this* Diabolonian *monſter, but he is not your Prince. I ſay therefore, though enemies from without, had you taken heed, could not have made a prey of you; yet ſince you have ſinned againſt your Prince, your enemies within have been too hard for you.*

Carn. Then ſaid Mr. *Carnal Security*, Fie, fie, Mr. *Godlyfear*, fie; will you never ſhake off your *timorouſneſs*? are you afraid of being ſparrow-blaſted? who hath hurt you? behold

I am on your side, only you are for doubting, and I am for being confident. Besides, is this a time to be sad in? A feast is made for mirth, why then do you now, to your shame, and our trouble, break out into such passionate melancholy language when you should eat and drink, and be merry?

Godly. *Then said* Mr. Godlyfear *again, I may well be sad, for* Emanuel *is gone from* Mansoul. *I say again he is gone, and you, Sir, are the man that has driven him away; yea, he is gone without so much as acquainting the Nobles of* Mansoul *with his going, and if that is not a sign of his anger, I am not acquainted with the methods of Godliness.*

His speech to the Elders of *Mansoul.*

And now my Lords and Gentlemen, for my speech is still to you, your gradual declining from him did provoke him gradually to depart from you, the which he did for some time, if perhaps you would have been made sensible thereby, and have been renewed by humbling of your selves; but when he saw that none would regard, nor lay these fearful beginnings of his anger and judgment to heart, he went away from this place, and this I saw with mine eye. Wherefore now while you boast, your strength is gone, you are like the man that had lost his locks that before did wave about his shoulders. You may with this Lord of your feast shake your selves, and conclude to do as at other times; but since without him you can do nothing, and he is departed from you, turn your feast into a sigh, and your mirth into lamentation.

Digitized by Google

Then

Then the *Subordinate Preacher*, old Mr. *Conſcience* by name, he that of old was *Recorder* of *Manſoul*, being ſtartled at what was ſaid, began to ſecond it thus. Conſcience ſtartled.

Con. Indeed, my Brethren, quoth he, I fear that Mr. *Godlyfear* tells us true: I, for my part, have not ſeen my Prince a long ſeaſon. I cannot remember the day for my part. Nor can I anſwer Mr. *Godlyfears* queſtion. I doubt, I am afraid that all is naught with *Manſoul*.

Godly. *Nay, I know that you ſhall not find him in* Manſoul, *for he is departed and gone; yea, and gone for the faults of the Elders, and for that they rewarded his grace with unſufferable unkindneſſes.*

Then did the *Subordinate Preacher* look as if he would fall down dead at the Table, alſo all there preſent, except the man of the houſe, began to look *pale* and *wan*. But having a little recovered themſelves, and jointly agreeing to believe Mr. *Godlyfear* and his ſayings, they began to conſult what was beſt to be done (now Mr. *Carnal Security* was gone into his with-drawing room, for he liked not ſuch dumpiſh doings) both to the man of the houſe for drawing them into evil, and alſo to recover *Emanuels* love. They are all againſt.

And with that, that ſaying of their Prince came very hot into their minds, which he had bidden them do to ſuch as were falſe Prophets that ſhould ariſe to delude the Town

Digitized by Google

They consult and burn their Feast-master.

of *Manſoul*. So they took Mr. *Carnal Security* (concluding that he muſt be he) and burned his houſe upon him with fire, for he alſo was a *Diabolonian* by nature.

Cant. 5. 6.

So when this was paſt and over, they beſpeed themſelves to look for *Emanuel* their Prince, and they ſought him, but they found him not; then were they more confirmed in the truth of Mr. *Godlyfears* ſayings, and began alſo ſeverely to reflect upon themſelves for their ſo vile and ungodly doings; for they concluded now that it was through them that their Prince had left them.

They apply themſelves to the Holy Ghoſt, but he is grieved, *&c.* Iſa. 63.10. Eph. 4.30. 1 Theſſ. 5. 19.

Then they agreed and went to my Lord *Secretary*, (him whom before they refuſed to hear, him whom they had grieved with their doings) to know of him, for he was a Seer, and could tell where *Emanuel* was, and how they might direct a Petition to him. But the Lord *Secretary* would not admit them to a conference about this matter, nor would admit them to his Royal place of abode, nor come out to them to ſhew them his face, or intelligence.

And now was it a day gloomy and dark, a day of clouds and of thick darkneſs with *Manſoul*. Now they ſaw that they had been fooliſh, and began to perceive what the company and prattle of Mr. *Carnal Security* had done, and what deſperate damage his ſwaggering words had brought poor *Manſoul* into. But what further it was like to coſt them,

Digitized by Google

them, that they were ignorant of. Now Mr. *Godlyfear* began again to be in repute with the men of the Town; yea, they were ready to look upon him as a Prophet.

A thundring Sermon.

Well, when the Sabbath-day was come, they went to hear their *Subordinate Preacher*; but Oh how he did thunder and lighten this day! His Text was that in the Prophet *Jonah*, *They that observe lying vanities, forsake their own mercies.* But there was then such power and authority in that Sermon, and such a dejection seen in the countenances of the people that day, that the like hath seldom been heard or seen. The people when Sermon was done, were scarce able to go to their homes, or to betake themselves to their imploys the week after; they were so Sermon smitten, and also so Sermon-sick by being smitten, that they knew not what to do.

Jon. 2. 8.

Hos. 6. 13.

The *Subordinate Preacher* doth acknowledg his fault, and bewails his compliance with Mr. *Carnal Security*.

He did not only shew to *Mansoul* their sin, but did tremble before them, under the sense of his *own*, still crying out of himself, as he Preached to them, *Unhappy man that I am! that I should do so wicked a thing!* That I! a Preacher! whom the Prince did set up to teach to *Mansoul* his Law, should my self live senseless, and sottishly here, and be one of the first found in transgression. This transgression also fell within my precincts, I should have cried out against the wickedness, but I let *Mansoul* lye wallowing in it, until it had

Digitized by Google

driven *Emanuel* from its borders. With these things he also charged all the Lords and Gentry of *Mansoul*, to the almost distracting of them.

Psal. 88.

About this time also there was a great sickness in the Town of *Mansoul*; and most of the inhabitants were greatly afflicted. Yea the Captains also, and men of war were brought thereby to a languishing condition, and that for a long time together; so that in case of an invasion, nothing could to purpose now have been done, either by the Townsmen, or Field-officers. Oh how many *pale* faces, *weak* hands, *feeble* knees, and staggering men were now seen to walk the streets of *Mansoul*. Here were groans, there pants, and yonder lay those that were ready to faint.

A great sickness in *Mansoul*.

Heb. 12. 12, 13. Rev. 3. 2. Isa. 3. 24. Sin doth cause to be *weak*, both *body*, and *soul*, and *graces*.

The garments too which *Emanuel* had given them were but in a sorry case; some were rent, some were torn, and *all* in a nasty condition; some also did hang so loosely upon them, that the next bush they came at was ready to pluck them off.

After some time spent in this sad and desolate condition the *Subordinate Preacher* called for a day of fasting, and to humble themselves for being so wicked against the great *Shaddai*, and his Son. And he desired that Captain *Boanerges* would Preach. So he consented to do it, and the day was come, and his Text was this, *Cut it down, why cumbreth*

Digitized by Google

breth it the ground? And a very smart Sermon he made upon the place. First, he shewed what was the occasion of the words, to wit, *because the fig-tree was barren*; then he shewed what was contained in the sentence, to wit, *repentance, or utter desolation.* He then shewed also by whose authority this sentence was pronounced, and that was by *Shaddai* himself. And lastly, he shewed *the reasons of the point*, and then concluded his *Sermon.* But he was very pertinent in the application, insomuch that he made poor *Mansoul* tremble. For this Sermon as well as the former, wrought much upon the hearts of the men of *Mansoul*; yea it greatly helped to keep awake those that were roused by the Preaching that went before. So that now throughout the whole Town there was little or nothing to be heard or seen but sorrow and mourning, and wo.

Boanerges doth Preach to *Mansoul.*

The men of *Mansoul* much affected.

Now after Sermon they got together and consulted what was best to be done. But said the *Subordinate Preacher,* I will do nothing of mine own head, without advising with my neighbour Mr. *Godlyfear.*

They consult what to do.

For if he had afore, and understood more of the mind of our Prince than we, I do not know but he also may have it now, even now we are turning again to vertue. So they called and sent for Mr. *Godlyfear*, and he forthwith appeared; then they desired that he would further shew his opinion about what they had

Digitized by Google

had best to do. Then said the old Gentleman as followeth, *It is my opinion that this Town of* Manfoul *should in this day of her distress draw up and send an humble Petition to their offended Prince* Emanuel, *that he in his favour and grace will turn again unto you, and not keep anger for ever.*

Mr. *Godly-fears* advice.

When the Townsmen had heard this Speech, they did with one consent agree to his advice; so they did presently draw up their request, and the next was, But who shall carry it? At last they did all agree to send it by my Lord *Mayor*. So he accepted of the service, and addressed himself to his journey; and went and came to the Court of *Shaddai*, whither *Emanuel* the Prince of *Mansoul* was gone. But the Gate was shut, and a strict watch kept thereat, so that the Petitioner was forced to stand without for a great while together. Then he desired that some would go into the Prince and tell him who stood at the Gate, and what his business was. So one went and told to *Shaddai*, and to *Emanuel* his Son, that the Lord *Mayor* of the Town of *Mansoul* stood without at the Gate of the Kings Court, desiring to be admitted into the presence of the Prince, the Kings Son. He also told what was the Lord Mayors Errand, both to the King and his Son *Emanuel*. But the Prince would not come down nor admit that the Gate should be opened to him, but sent him an answer to this

They send the Lord *Mayor* to Court.

Lam. 3. 8, 44.

Digitized by Google

this effect: *They have turned the back unto me, and not their face, but now in the time of their trouble they say to me Arise and save us. But can they not now go to* Mr. Carnal Security *to whom they went when they turned from me, and make him their leader, their Lord, and their protection now in their trouble; why now in their trouble do they visit me, since in their prosperity they went astray?* Jer. 2. 27, 28.

A dreadful answer.

This answer made my Lord *Mayor* look black in the face; it troubled, it perplexed, it rent him sore. And now he began again to see what it was to be familiar with *Diabolonians*, such as Mr. *Carnal Security* was. When he saw that at Court (as yet) there was little help to be expected, either for himself, or friends in *Mansoul*; he smote upon his breast and returned weeping, and all the way bewailing the lamentable state of *Mansoul*. Lam. 4. 7, 8.

The Lord *Mayor* returns, and how.

Well, when he was come within sight of the Town, the Elders and chief of the people of *Mansoul* went out at the Gate to meet him, and to salute him, and to know how he sped at Court. But he told them his tale in so doleful a manner, that they all cried out, and mourned, and wept. Wherefore they threw ashes and dust upon their heads, and put sackcloth upon their loins, and went crying out through the Town of *Mansoul*; the which when the rest of the Townsfolk saw, they all mourned and wept. This therefore was a day of rebuke and trouble, and of anguish

The state of *Mansoul* now.

The whole Town cast down.

Digitized by Google

anguish to the Town of *Mansoul*, and also of great distress.

After some time, when they had somewhat refrained themselves, they came together to consult again what by them was yet to be done; and they asked advice, as they did before, of that reverend Mr. *Godlyfear*, who told them that there was no way better than to do as they had done, nor would he that they should be discouraged at all with that they had met with at Court; yea, though several of their Petitions should be answered with nought but silence or rebuke: *For*, said he, *it is the way of the wise Shaddai to make men wait and to exercise patience, and it should be the way of them in want, to be willing to stay his leisure.*

They consult again Mr. *Godlyfears* advice.

Then they took courage, and sent again, and again, and again, and again; for there was not now one day, nor an hour that went over *Mansouls* head, wherein a man might not have met upon the road one or other riding post, sounding the horn from *Mansoul* to the *Court* of the King *Shaddai*; and all with Letters Petitionary in behalf of (and for the Princes return, to) *Mansoul*.

See now what's the work of a backsliding Saint awakened.

Groaning desires.

The road, I say, was now full of messengers, going and returning, and meeting one another; some from the Court, and some from *Mansoul*, and this was the work of the miserable Town of *Mansoul*, all that long, that sharp, that cold and tedious winter.

Now

Digitized by Google

Now if you have not forgot, you may yet remember that I told you before, that after *Emanuel* had taken *Manſoul*, yea, and after that he had new modelled the Town, there remained in ſeveral lurking places of the Corporation many of the old *Diabolonians*, that either came with the Tyrant when he invaded and took the Town, or that had there by reaſon of unlawful mixtures, their birth and breeding, and bringing up. And their holes, dens, and lurking places were in, under, or about the wall of the Town. Some of their names are the Lord *Fornication*, the Lord *Adultery*, the Lord *Murder*, the Lord *Anger*, the Lord *Laſciviouſneſs*, the Lord *Deceit*, the Lord *Evileye*, the Lord *Blaſphemy*, and that horrible Villain the old and dangerous Lord *Covetouſneſs*. Theſe, as I told you, with many more, had yet their abode in the Town of *Manſoul*, and that after that *Emanuel* had driven their Prince *Diabolus* out of the Caſtle. A Memento:

Againſt theſe the good Prince did grant a Commiſſion to the Lord *Wilbewill* and others, yea to the whole Town of *Manſoul*, to ſeek, take, ſecure, and deſtroy any, or all that they could lay hands of, for that they were *Diabolonians* by nature, enemies to the Prince, and thoſe that ſought to ruin the bleſſed Town of *Manſoul*. But the Town of *Manſoul* did not purſue this warrant, but neglected to look after, to apprehend, to ſecure, and to de- *Manſoul* heeded not her Princes Caution, nor put his Commiſſion into execution.

Digitized by Google

destroy these *Diabolonians*. Wherefore what do these Villains but by degrees take courage to put forth their heads, and to shew themselves to the inhabitants of the Town. Yea, and as I was told, some of the men of *Mansoul* grew too familiar with some of them, to the sorrow of the Corporation, as you yet will hear more of in time and place.

The *Diabolonians* Plot.

Well, when the *Diabolonian* Lords that were left, perceived that *Mansoul* had through sinning offended *Emanuel* their Prince, and that he had with-drawn himself and was gone, what do they but plot the ruin of the Town of *Mansoul*. So upon a time they met together at the hold of one Mr. *Mistbiefs*, who also was a *Diabolonian*, and there consulted how they might deliver up *Mansoul* into the hands of *Diabolus* again. Now some advised one way, and some another, every man according to his own liking. At last my Lord *Lasciviousness* propounded, whether it might not be best in the first place for some of those that were *Diabolonians* in *Mansoul* to adventure to offer themselves for servants to some of the Natives of the Town, for said he, if they so do, and *Mansoul* shall accept of them; they may for us, and for *Diabolus* our Lord, make the taking of the Town of *Manso*. more easie than otherwise it will be: But then stood up the Lord *Murder*, and said, This may not be done at this time, for *Mansoul* is now in a kind of a rage, because by

Digitized by Google

our

our friend Mr. *Carnal Security* she hath been once insnared already and made to offend against her Prince, and how shall she reconcile her self unto her Lord again, but by the heads of these men? Besides, we know that they have in commission to take and slay us where ever they shall find us, let us therefore be wise as Foxes, when we are dead we can do them no hurt, but while we live we may. Thus when they had tossed the matter to and fro, they jointly agreed that a Letter should forthwith be sent away to *Diabolus* in their name, by which the state of the Town of *Mansoul* should be shewed him, and how much it is under the frowns of their Prince; we may also, said some, let him know our intentions, and ask of him his advice in the case. They send to hell for advice.

So a Letter was presently framed, the Contents of which was this.

To our great Lord, the Prince *Diabolus*, dwelling below in the *Infernal Cave*.

O *Great Father, and mighty Prince* Diabolus, *we, the true* Diabolonians, *yet remaining in the rebellious Town of* Mansoul, *having received our beings from thee, and our nourishment at thy hands, cannot with content and quiet endure to behold, as we do this day, how thou art dispraised, disgraced, and reproached among the inhabitants of this Town; nor is thy* The Copy of their Letter.

Digitized by Google

thy long absence at all delightful to us, because greatly to our detriment.

The reason of this our writing unto our Lord, is for that we are not altogether without hope that this Town may become thy habitation again; for it is greatly declined from its Prince Emanuel, and he is up-risen, and is departed from them; yea, and though they send, and send, and send, and send after him to return to them, yet can they not prevail, nor get good words from him.

There has been also of late, and is yet remaining a very great sickness and faintings among them, and that not only upon the poorer sort of the Town, but upon the Lords, Captains, and chief Gentry of the place (we only who are of the Diabolonians by nature remain well, lively, and strong) so that through their great transgression on the one hand, and their dangerous sickness on the other, we judg they lye open to thy hand and power. If therefore it shall stand with thy horrible cunning, and with the cunning of the rest of the Princes with thee, to come and make an attempt to take Mansoul again, send us word, and we shall to our utmost power be ready to deliver it into thy hand. Or if what we have said shall not by thy Fatherhood be thought best, and most meet to be done, send us thy mind in a few words, and we are all ready to follow thy counsel to the hazarding of our lives, and what else we have.

Given under our hands the day and date above

Digitized by Google

above written, after a close consultation at the house of Mr. Mischief, *who yet is alive, and hath his place in our desirable Town of* Mansoul.

When Mr. *Profane* (for he was the Carrier) was come with his Letter to *Hellgate hill*, he knocked at the Brazen-gates for entrance. Then did *Cerberus* the Porter, for he is the keeper of that Gate, open to Mr. *Profane*, to whom he delivered his Letter, which he had brought from the *Diabolonians* in *Mansoul*. So he carried it in and presented it to *Diabolus* his Lord; and said, Tidings my Lord, from *Mansoul*; from our trusty friends in *Mansoul*. Mr. *Profane* is Carrier, he brings the Letter to *Hellgate-hill*, and there presents it to *Cerberus* the Porter.

Then came together from all places of the den *Beelzebub*, *Lucifer*, *Apollyon*, with the rest of the rabblement there, to hear what news from *Mansoul*. So the Letter was broken up and read, and *Cerberus* he stood by. When the Letter was openly read, and the Contents thereof spread into all the corners of the den, command was given that without let or stop, *Dead-mans-bell* should be rung for joy. So the Bell was rung, and the Princes rejoiced that *Mansoul* was like to come to ruin. Now the Clapper of the Bell went, *The Town of* Mansoul *is coming to dwell with us, make room for the Town of* Mansoul. This Bell therefore they did ring, because they did hope that they should have *Mansoul* again. *Dead-mans bell*, and how it went.

Digitized by Google

Now when they had performed this their horrible ceremony, they got together again to consult what answer to send to their friends in *Mansoul*, and some advised one thing, and some another, but at length because the business required haste, they left the whole business to the Prince *Diabolus*, judging him the most proper Lord of the place. So he drew up a Letter as he thought fit, in answer to what Mr. *Profane* had brought, and sent it to the *Diabolonians* that did dwell in *Mansoul*, by the same hand that had brought theirs to him: And this was the Contents thereof,

To our off-spring the high and mighty Diabolonians, *that yet dwell in the Town of* Mansoul, Diabolus *the great Prince of* Mansoul, *wisheth a prosperous issue and conclusion of those many brave enterprizes, conspiracies, and designs that you of your love and respect to our honour, have in your hearts to attempt to do against* Mansoul.

BElovèd children and disciples, my Lord Fornication, Adultery, *and the rest, we have here in our desolate den received to our highest joy and content, your welcome Letter by the hand of our trusty Mr.* Profane, *and to shew how acceptable your tidings were, we rang out our Bell for gladness; for we rejoiced as much as we could, when we perceived that*

yet

Digitized by Google

yet we had friends in Manſoul, and ſuch as ſaught our honour and revenge in the ruin of the Town of Manſoul. We alſo rejoiced to hear that they are in a degenerated condition, and that they have offended their Prince, and that he is gone. Their ſickneſs alſo pleaſeth us, as does alſo your health, might and ſtrength. Glad alſo would we be, right horribly beloved, could we get this Town into our clutches again. Nor will we be ſparing of ſpending our wit, our cunning, our craft, and helliſh inventions to bring to a wiſhed concluſion this your brave beginning in order thereto.

And take this for your comfort, (our birth, and our off ſpring) that ſhall we again ſurprize it and take it, we will attempt to put all your foes to the ſword, and will make you the great Lords and Captains of the place. Nor need you fear (if ever we get it again) that we after that ſhall be caſt out any more; for we will come with more ſtrength, and ſo lay far more faſt hold than at the firſt we did. Beſides, it is the Law of that Prince that now they own, that if we get them a ſecond time they ſhall be ours for ever. Mat. 12. 43 44, 45.

Do you therefore our truſty Diabolonians, get more pry into, and endeavour to ſpie out the weakneſs of the Town of Manſoul. We alſo would that you your ſelves do attempt to weaken them more and more. Send us word alſo by what means you think we had beſt to attempt the regaining thereof: to wit, whether by perſwaſion

to a vain and loose life; or, whether by tempting them to doubt and despair; or, whether by blowing up of the Town by the Gun-powder of pride, and self conceit. Do you also, O ye brave Diabolonians, *and true sons of the Pit, be always in a readiness to make a most hideous assault within, when we shall be ready to storm it without. Now speed you in your project, and we in our desires, the utmost power of our Gates, which is the wish of your great* Diabolus, Mansouls *enemy, and him that trembles when he thinks of judgment to come, all the blessings of the Pit be upon you, and so we close up our Letter.*

Given at the Pits mouth by the joint consent of all the Princes of Darkness to be sent (to the force and power that we have yet remaining in Mansoul*) by the hand of Mr.* Profane.

By me Diabolus.

Flesh.

This Letter, as was said, was sent to *Mansoul*, to the *Diabolonians* that yet remained there, and that yet inhabited the wall, from the dark Dungeon of *Diabolus*, by the hand of Mr. *Profane*, by whom they also in *Mansoul* sent theirs to the Pit. Now when this Mr. *Profane* had made his return, and was come to *Mansoul* again, he went and came as he

Profane comes home again.

Digitized by Google

was

was wont to the house of Mr. *Mischief*, for there was the Conclave, and the place where the Contrivers were met. Now when they saw that their messenger was returned safe and sound, they were greatly gladded thereat. Then he presented them with his Letter which he had brought from *Diabolus* for them; the which when they had read and considered, did much augment their gladness. They asked them after the welfare of their friends, as how their Lord *Diabolus*, *Lucifer*, and *Beelzebub* did, with the rest of those of the Den. To which this *Profane* made answer, Well, well, my Lords, they are well, even as well as can be in their place. They also, said he, did ring for joy at the reading of your Letter, as you well perceived by this when you read it.

Now, as was said, when they had read their Letter, and perceived that it incouraged them in their work, they fell to their way of contriving again, to wit, how they might compleat their *Diabolonian* design upon *Mansoul*. *And the first thing that they agreed upon was to keep all things from Mansoul as close as they could.* Let it not be known, let not *Mansoul* be acquainted with what we design against it. The next thing was, how, or by what means they should try to bring to pass the ruin and overthrow of *Mansoul*, and one said after this manner, and another said after that. Then stood up Mr. *Deceit*, and

Digitized by Google

said, My right *Diabolonian* friends, our Lords, and the high ones of the deep Dungeon do propound unto us these three ways.

1. Whether we had best to seek its ruin by making of *Mansoul* loose and vain.

2. Or whether by driving them to doubt and despair.

3. Or whether by endeavouring to blow them up by the Gun-powder of pride and self conceit.

Take heed *Mansoul.*

Now I think if we shall tempt them to pride, that may do something; and if we tempt them to wantonness, that may help. But in my mind, if we could drive them into desperation, that would knock the nail on the head; for then we should have them in the first place question the truth of the love of the heart of their Prince towards them, and that will disgust him much. This if it works well, will make them leave off quickly their way of sending Petitions to him; then farewell earnest sollicitations for help and supply; for then this conclusion lies naturally before them, *As good do nothing as do to no purpose.* So to Mr. *Deceit* they unanimously did consent.

Then the next question was, but how shall we do to bring this our project to pass? and 'twas answered by the same Gentleman, That this might be the best way to do it, even let, quoth he, so many of our friends as are willing to venture themselves for the promoting

Take heed *Mansoul.*

Digitized by Google

ting of their Princes cause, disguise themselves with apparel, change their names, and go into the market like for Country men, and proffer to let themselves for servants to the famous Town of *Mansoul*, and let them pretend to do for their Masters as beneficially as may be; for by so doing they may, if *Mansoul* shall hire them, in little time so corrupt and defile the Corporation, that her now Prince shall be not only further offended with them, but in conclusion shall spue them out of his mouth. And when this is done, our Prince *Diabolus* shall prey upon them with ease: *Yea, of themselves they shall fall in the mouth of the enemy.* Take heed *Mansoul.*

This project was no sooner propounded, but was as highly accepted, and forward were all *Diabolonians* now to engage in so delicate an interprize; but it was not thought fit that all should do thus, wherefore they pitched upon two or three, namely, the Lord *Covetousness*, the Lord *Lasciviousness*, and the Lord *Anger*. The Lord *Covetousness* called himself by the name of *Prudent-thrifty*; the Lord *Lasciviousness* called himself by the name of *Harmless-mirth*; and the Lord *Anger* called himself by the name of *Good-zeal*. Take heed *Mansoul.*

So upon a Market-day they came into the Market-place, three lusty fellows they were to look on, and they were clothed in *sheeps-russet*, which was also now in a manner as

Digitized by Google

white as were the white robes of the men of *Manſoul*. Now the men could ſpeak the language of *Manſoul* well. So when they were come into the Market-place, and had offered to let themſelves to the Townſmen, they were preſently taken up, for they asked but little wages, and promiſed to do their Maſters great ſervice.

Takeheed *Manſoul.*

Mr. *Mind* hired *Prudent-thrifty*, and Mr. *Godly-fear* hired *Good-zeal*. True, this fellow *Harmleſs-mirth* did hang a little in hand, and could not ſo ſoon get him a Maſter as the other did, becauſe the Town of *Manſoul* was now in *Lent*, but after a while becauſe *Lent* was almoſt out, the Lord *Willwill* hired *Harmleſs-mirth* to be both his *Waiting-man*, and his *Lacquy*, and thus they got them Maſters.

Take heed *Manſoul.*

Theſe Villains now being got thus far into the houſes of the men of *Manſoul*, quickly began to do great miſchief therein; for being filthy arch and ſlie, they quickly corrupted the families where they were; yea, they tainted their Maſters much, eſpecially this *Prudent-thrifty*, and him they call *Harmleſs-mirth*. True, he that went under the vizor of *Good-zeal*, was not ſo well liked of his Maſter, for he quickly found that he was but a counterfeit Raſcal; the which when the fellow perceived, with ſpeed he made his eſcape from the houſe, or I doubt not but his Maſter had hanged him.

Well,

Digitized by Google

Well, when these Vagabonds had thus far carried on their design, and had corrupted the Town as much as they could, in the next place they considered with themselves at what time their Prince *Diabolus* without, and themselves within the Town should make an attempt to seise upon *Mansoul*; and they all agreed upon this, that a Market-day would be best for that work; for why? then will the Townsfolk be busie in their ways: and always take this for a rule, *When people are most busie in the world, they least fear a surprize.* We also then, said they, shall be able with less suspicion to gather our selves together for the work of our friends, and Lords; yea, and in such a day, if we shall attempt our work, and miss it, we may when they shall give us the rout, the better hide our selves in the croud and escape.

A day of worldly cumber.

Take heed *Mansoul.*

These things being thus far agreed upon by them, they wrote another Letter to *Diabolus*, and sent it by the hand of Mr. *Profane*, the Contents of which was this:

The Lords of Looseness *send to the great and high* Diabolus *from our Dens, caves, holes, and strong holds, in, and about the wall of the Town of* Mansoul, *Greeting:*

Look to it *Mansoul.*

OUR *great Lord, and the nourisher of our lives,* Diabolus; *how glad we were when we*

Digitized by Google

we heard of your fatherhoods readiness to comply with us, and help forward our design in our attempts to ruin Mansoul: more can tell but those
Rom. 7. 21 who as we do set themselves against all appear-
Gal. 5. 17. ance of good when and where soever we find it.

Touching the encouragement that your greatness is pleased to give us to continue to devise, contrive, and study the utter desolation of Mansoul, that we are not solicitous about, for we know right well that it cannot but be pleasing and profitable to us, to see our enemies and them that seek our lives, to die at our feet, or fly before us. We therefore are still contriving, and that to the best of our cunning, to make this work most facile and easie to your Lordships, and to us.

Look to it Mansoul. First we considered of that most hellish, cunning compacted, three-fold project, that by you was propounded to us in your last; and have concluded, that though to blow them up with the Gun-powder of pride would do well, and to do it by tempting them to be loose and vain will help on, yet to contrive to bring them into the gulf of desperation, we think will do best of all. Now we who are at your beck, have thought of two ways to do this: First, we for our parts will make them as vile as we can, and then you with us, at a time appointed, shall be ready to fall upon them with the utmost force. And of all the Nations that are at your whistle, we think that an army of Doubters may be the most likely to attack and

Digitized by Google

over-

overcome the Town of Mansoul: Thus shall we overcome these enemies, else the Pit shall open her mouth upon them, and destruction shall thrust them down into it. We have also, to effect this so much by us desired design, sent already three of our trusty Diabolonians among them, they are disguised in garb, they have changed their names, and are now accepted of them, to wit, Covetousness, Lasciviousness and Anger. The name of Covetousness is changed to Prudent-thrifty; and him Mr. Mind has hired, and is almost become as bad as our friend. Lasciviousness has changed his name to Harmless-mirth, and he is got to be the Lord Will-he-will's Enquiry, but he has made his master very wanton. Anger changed his name into Good-zeal, and was entertained by Mr. Godly-fear, but the peevish old Gentleman took pepper in the nose and turned our companion out of his house. Nay he has informed us since, that he ran away from him, or else his old master had hanged him up for his labour. Take heed Mansoul.

Now these have much helped forward our work and design upon Mansoul; for notwithstanding the spite and quarrelsome temper of the old Gentleman last mentioned, the other two ply their business well, and are like to ripen the work apace. Look to it Mansoul.

Our next project is, that it be concluded that you come upon the Town upon a Market-day, and that when they are upon the heat of their business; for then to be sure they will be most secure,

Digitized by Google

Take heed Manſoul.

ſecure, and leaſt think that an aſſault will be made upon them. They will alſo at ſuch a time be leſs able to defend themſelves, and to offend you in the proſecution of our deſign. And we your truſty, (and we are ſure your beloved) ones ſhall when you ſhall make your furious aſſault without, be ready to ſecond the buſineſs within. So ſhall we in all likelihood be able to put Manſoul *to utter confuſion, and to ſwallow them up before they can come to themſelves. If your Serpentine heads, moſt ſubtil Dragons, and our highly eſteemed Lords can find out a better way than this, let us quickly know your minds.*

To the Monſters of the Infernal Cave from the houſe of Mr. Miſchief *in* Manſoul, *by the hand of Mr.* Profane.

Now all the while that the raging runnagates, and helliſh *Diabolonians* were thus contriving the ruin of the Town of *Manſoul*, they, to wit, the poor Town it ſelf was in a ſad and woful caſe, partly becauſe they had ſo grievouſly offended *Shaddai* and his Son, and partly becauſe that the enemies thereby got ſtrength within them afreſh, and alſo becauſe though they had by many Petitions made ſuit to the Prince *Emanuel*, and to his Father *Shaddai* by him for their pardon and favour, yet hitherto obtained they not one ſmile; but contrariwiſe through the craft and

The ſad ſtate of *Manſoul.*

Digitized by Google

and subtilty of the Domestick *Diabolonians*, their cloud was made to grow blacker and blacker, and their *Emanuel* to stand at further distance.

The sickness also did still greatly rage in *Mansoul*, both among the Captains and the inhabitants of the Town their enemies, and their enemies only were now lively and strong, and like to become the head whilest *Mansoul* was made the tail.

Profane arrives at *Hellgate-hill.*

By this time the Letter last mentioned, that was written by the *Diabolonians* that yet lurked in the Town of *Mansoul*, was conveyed to *Diabolus* in the *Black-den*, by the hand of Mr. *Profane*. He carried the Letter by *Hellgate-hill* as afore, and conveyed it by *Cerberus* to his Lord.

But when *Cerberus* and Mr. *Profane* did meet, they were presently as great as beggers, and thus they fell into discourse about *Mansoul*, and about the project against her.

Cerb. Ah! old friend, quoth *Cerberus*, art thou come to *Hellgate-hill* again! By St. *Mary* I am glad to see thee.

Talk between him and *Cerberus.*

Prof. Yes, my Lord, I am come again about the concerns of the Town of Mansoul.

Cerb. Prithee tell me what condition is that Town of *Mansoul* in at present?

Prof. *In a brave condition, my Lord, for us, and for my Lords, the Lords of this place I trow; for they are greatly decayed as to Godliness, and*

Digitized by Google

them's as well as our heart can wish; their Lord is greatly our with them, and that doth also please us well. We have already also a foot in their dish, for our Diabolonian *friends are laid in their bosomes, and what do we lack but to be masters of the place.*

Besides, our trusty friends in Manfoul *are daily plotting to betray it to the Lords of this Town, also the sworn Stages bitterly among them, and that which makes up all, we hope at last to prevail.*

Corb. Then said the Dog of *Hellgate*, no time like this to assault them, I wish that the enterprize be followed close, and that the success desired may be soon effected: Yea, I wish it for the poor *Diabolonians* sakes that live in the continual fear of their lives in that Trayterous Town of *Manfoul.*

Prof. *The contrivance is almost finished, the Lords in* Manfoul *that are* Diabolonians *are at it day and night, and the other are like silly doves, they want heart to be concerned with their state, and to consider that ruin is at hand. Besides, you may, yea must think, when you put all things together, that there are many reasons that prevail with* Diabolus *to make what hast he can.*

Corb. Thou hast said as it is, I am glad things are at this pass. Go in my brave *Priefane* to my Lords, they will give thee for thy welcome as good a *Coronto* as the whole of this Kingdom will afford. I have sent thy Letter in already.

Then

Digitized by Google

Then Mr. *Profane* went into the Den, and his Lord *Diabolus* met him, and saluted him with Welcome my trusty servant. I have been made glad with thy Letter. The rest of the Lords of the Pit gave him also their salutations. Then *Profane* after obeisance made to them all, said, Let *Mansoul* be given to my Lord *Diabolus*, and let him be her King for ever. And with that the hollow belly, and yawning gorge of Hell gave so loud and hideous a groan (for that is the musick of that place) that it made the mountains about it *totter*, as if they would fall in pieces. *Profane's* Entertainment.

Now after they had read and considered the Letter, they consulted what answer to return, and the first that did speak to it was *Lucifer*.

Lucif. Then said he, The first project of the *Diabolonians* in *Mansoul* is like to be lucky, and to take; to wit, that they will by all the ways and means they can, make *Mansoul* yet more vile and filthy; no way to destroy a *Soul* like this; this is *Probatum est*, our old friend *Balaam* went this way and prospered many years ago, let this therefore stand with us for a maxim, and be to *Diabolonians* for a general rule in all ages, for nothing can make this to fail but Grace, in which I would hope that this Town has no share. But whether to fall upon them on a Market day, because of their cumber in business; that I would should be under debate. They consult what answer to give to the Letter. *Lucifer.* Numb. 31. 16. Rev. 2. 14. Cumbersments are dangerous.

And

Digitized by Google

And there is more reason why this head should be debated, than why some other should; because upon this will turn the whole of what we shall attempt. If we time not our business well, our whole project may fail. Our friends the *Diabolonians* say that a *Market-day* is best, for then will *Mansoul* be most busie, and have fewest thoughts of a surprize. But what if also they shall double their guards on those days, (and methinks nature and reason should teach them to do it) and what if they should keep such a watch on those days as the necessity of their present case doth require: yea, what if their men should be always in arms on those days? then you may, my Lords, be disappointed in your attempts, and may bring our friends in the Town to utter danger of unavoidable ruin.

They had need do it.

Beel. Then said the great *Beelzebub*, There is something in what my Lord hath said, but his conjecture may, or may not fall out. Nor hath my Lord laid it down as that which must not be receded from, for I know that he said it only to provoke to a warm debate thereabout. Therefore we must understand, if we can, whether the Town of *Mansoul* has such sense and knowledg of her decayed state, and of the design that we have on foot against her, as doth provoke her to set watch and ward at her Gates, and to double them on Market-days. But if after enquiry made,

A Lesson for Christians.

Digitized by Google

it

it shall be found that they are asleep, then any day will do, but a Market day is best; and this is my judgment in this case.

Dinh. Then quoth *Diabolus*, how should we know this? and 'twas answered, enquire about it at the mouth of Mr. *Profane*. So *Profane* was called in and asked the question, and he made his answer as follows.

Prof. *My Lords, so far as I can gather, this is at present the condition of the Town of* Mansoul; *they are decayed in their faith and love,* Emanuel *their Prince has given them the back; they send often by petition to fetch him again, but he maketh not haste to answer their request, nor is there much reformation among them.*

Profane's description of the present state of *Mansoul.*

Dinh. I am glad that they are backward to a *reformation*, but yet I am afraid of their *Petitioning*. However their looseness of life is a sign that there is not much heart in what they do, and without the heart things are little worth. But go on my masters, I will divert you, my Lords, no longer.

Beel. If the case be so with *Mansoul*, as Mr. *Profane* has described it to be, 'twill be no great matter what day we assault it, not their prayers, nor their power will do them much service.

Apol. When *Beelzebub* had ended his Oration, then *Apollyon* did begin. My opinion said he concerning this matter, is, that we go on fair and softly, not doing things in an hurry. Let our friends in *Mansoul* go on still

Dreadful advice against *Mansoul.*

Digitized by Google

to pollute and defile it, by seeking to draw it yet more into sin (for there is nothing like sin to devour *Mansoul.*) If this be done, and it takes effect, *Mansoul* of it self will leave off to watch, to Petition, or any thing else that should tend to her security and safety; for she will forget her *Emanuel*, she will not desire his company, and can she be gotten thus to live, her Prince will not come to her in hast. Our trusty friend Mr. *Carnal Security*, with one of his tricks, did *drive* him out of the Town, and why may not my Lord *Covetousness*, and my Lord *Lasciviousness*, by what they may do, *keep* him out of the Town? And this I will tell you (not because you know it not) that two or three *Diabolonians*, if entertained and countenanced by the Town of *Mansoul*, will do more to the keeping of *Emanuel* from them, and towards making of the Town of *Mansoul* your own, than can an army of a legion that should be sent out from us to withstand him.

Dreadful advice against *Mansoul.*

Let therefore this first project that our friends in *Mansoul* have set on foot, be strongly and diligently carried on with all cunning and craft imaginable; and let them send continually under one guise or another, *more* and *other* of their men to play with the people of *Mansoul*; and then perhaps we shall not need to be at the charge of making a War upon them; or if that must of necessity be done, yet the more sinful they are, the

more

more unable, to be sure, they will be to resist us, and then the more easily we shall overcome them. And besides, suppose (and that is the worst that can be supposed) that *Emanuel* should come to them again, why may not the same means (or the like) drive him from them once more? Yea, why may he not by their lapse into that sin again be driven from them for ever, for the sake of which he was at the first driven from them for a season? And if this should happen, then away go with him his *Rams*, his *Slings*, his *Captains*, his *Souldiers*, and he leaveth *Mansoul* naked and bare. Yea, will not this Town, when she sees her self utterly forsaken of her Prince, of her own accord open her Gates again unto you, and make of you as in the days of old? but this must be done by time, a few days will not effect so great a work as this.

Dreadful advice against *Mansoul*.

So soon as *Apollyon* had made an end of speaking, *Diabolus* began to blow out his own malice, and to plead his own cause, and he said, My Lords and Powers of the Cave, my true and trusty friends, I have with much impatience, as becomes me, given ear to your long and tedious Orations. But my furious gorge, and empty paneh, so lusteth after a repossession of my famous Town of *Mansoul*, that whatever comes out I can wait no longer to see the events of lingering projects. I must, and that without further

Digitized by Google

delay, seek by all means I can to fill my unsatiable gulf with the soul and body of the Town of *Mansoul*. Therefore lend me your heads, your hearts, and your help, now I am going to recover my Town of *Mansoul*.

Look to it *Mansoul*.

When the Lords and Princes of the Pit saw the flaming desire that was in *Diabolus* to devour the miserable Town of *Mansoul*, they left off to raise any more objections, but consented to lend him what strength they could: Though had *Apollyons* advice been taken, they had far more fearfully distressed the Town of *Mansoul*. But, I say, they were willing to lend him what strength they could, not knowing what need they might have of him, when they should engage for themselves, as he. Wherefore they fell to advising about the next thing propounded, to wit, what Souldiers they were, and also how many, with whom *Diabolus* should go against the Town of *Mansoul* to take it; and after some debate it was concluded, according as in the Letter the *Diabolonians* had suggested, that none was more fit for that Expedition than an Army of terrible *Doubters*. They therefore concluded to send against *Mansoul* an Army of sturdy *Doubters*. The number thought fit to be imployed in that service, was between twenty and thirty thousand. So then the result of that great counsel of those high and mighty Lords was, That *Diabolus* should

An army of *Doubters* raised to go against the Town of *Mansoul*.

Digitized by Google

should even now out of hand beat up his Drum for men in the land of *Doubting*, (which land lyeth upon the confines of the place called *Hell-gate hill*) for men that might be imployed by him against the miserable Town of *Mansoul*. It was also concluded that these Lords themselves should help him in the War, and that they would to that end head and manage his men. So they drew up a Letter, and sent back to the *Diabolonians* that lurked in *Mansoul*, and that waited for the back-coming of Mr. *Profane*, to signifie to them into what method and forwardness they at present had put their design. The Contents whereof now follow eth. The Princes of the Pit go with them.

From the dark and horrible Dungeon of Hell, *Diabolus* with all the Society of the Princes of Darkness, sends to our trusty ones, in and about the walls of the Town of *Mansoul*, now impatiently waiting for our most Devilish answer to their venomous and most poysonous design against the Town of *Mansoul*. Another Letter from *Diabolus* to the *Diabolonians* in *Mansoul*.

OUR native ones, in whom from day to day we boast, and in whose actions all the year long we do greatly delight our selves: We received your welcome, because highly esteemed Letter, at the hand of our trusty and greatly beloved the old Gentleman Mr. Profane. *And do*

Digitized by Google

give you to understand, that when we had broken it up, and had read the Contents thereof (to your amazing memory be it spoken) our yawning hollow bellied place, where we are, made so hideous and yelling a noise for joy, that the mountains that stand round about Hellgate-hill, had like to have been shaken to pieces at the sound thereof.

We could also do no less than admire your faithfulness to us, with the greatness of that subtilty that now hath shewed it self to be in your heads to serve us against the Town of Mansoul. For you have invented for us so excellent a method for our proceeding against that rebellious people, a more effectual cannot be thought of by all the wits of Hell. The proposals therefore which now at last you have sent us, since we saw them, we have done little else but highly approved and admired them.

Nay, we shall to incourage you in the profundity of your craft, let you know, that at a full assembly and conclave of our Princes, and Principalities of this place; your project was discoursed and tossed from one side of our Cave to the other by their mightinesses, but a better, and as was by themselves judged a more fit and proper way by all their wits could not be invented to surprize, take, and make our own, the rebellious Town of Mansoul.

Wherefore in fine, all that was said that varied from what you had in your Letter propounded, fell of it self to the ground, and yours only was stuck to by Diabolus the Prince; yea, his gaping

gorge,

Digitized by Google

gorge, and yauning panch was on fire to put your invention into execution.

We therefore give you to understand that our stout, furious, and unmerciful Diabolus, is raising for your relief, and the ruin of the rebellious Town of Mansoul more than twenty thousand Doubters to come against that people. They are all stout and sturdy men, and men that of old have been accustomed to war, and that can therefore well endure the Drum, I say he is doing of this work of his with all the possible speed he can; for his heart and spirit is engaged in it. We desire therefore that as you have hitherto stuck to us, and given us both advice and incouragement thus far; that you still will prosecute our design, nor shall you lose but be gainers thereby; yea, we intend to make you the Lords of Mansoul.

One thing may not by any means be omitted, that is, those with us do desire that every one of you that are in Mansoul would still use all your power, cunning and skill, with delusive perswasions, yet to draw the Town of Mansoul into more sin and wickedness, even that sin may be finished and bring forth death.

For thus it is concluded with us, that the more vile, sinful, and debauched the Town of Mansoul is, the more backward will be their Emanuel to come to their help, either by presence, or other relief; yea, the more sinful, the more weak, and so the more unable will they be to make resistance when we shall make our assault upon them to swallow them up. Yea, that may cause that their

Digitized by Google

Take heed Manſoul. *mighty* Shaddai *himſelf may caſt them out of his protection; yea, and ſend for his Captains and Souldiers home, with his Slings and Rams, and leave them naked and bare, and then the Towre of* Manſoul *will of it ſelf open to us, and fall as the fig into the mouth of the eater. Yea, to be ſure that we then with a great deal of eaſe ſhall come upon her and overcome her.*

As to the time of our coming upon Manſoul, *we as yet have not fully reſolved upon that, though at preſent ſome of us think as you, that a Munday, or a Market-day at night will certainly be the beſt. However do you be ready, and when*

1 Pet. 5.8. *you ſhall hear our running Drum without, do you be as buſie to make the moſt horrible confuſion within. So ſhall* Manſoul *certainly be diſtreſſed before and behinde, and ſhall not know which way to betake her ſelf for help. My Lord* Lucifer, *my Lord* Beelzebub, *my Lord* Apollyon, *my Lord* Legion, *with the reſt ſalute you, as does alſo my Lord* Diabolus, *and we wiſh both you, with all that you do or ſhall poſſeſs, the very ſelf-ſame fruit and ſucceſs for their doing, as we our ſelves at preſent enjoy for ours.*

From our dreadful Confines in the moſt fearful Pit, we ſalute you, and ſo do thoſe many Legions here with us, wiſhing you may be as Helliſhly proſperous as we deſire to be our ſelves. By the Letter-Carrier Mr. *Profane.*

Then

Digitized by Google

Then Mr. *Profane* addreſſed himſelf for his return to *Manſoul*, with his Errand from the horrible Pit to the *Diabolonians* that dwelt in that Town. So he came up the ſtairs from the deep to the mouth of the Cave where *Cerberus* was. Now when *Cerberus* ſaw him, he Asked how matters did go below, about, and againſt the Town of *Manſoul*.

More talk between *Profane* & *Cerberus*.

Prof. *Things go as well as we can expect. The Letter that I carried thither was highly approved, and well liked by all my Lords, and I am returning to tell our* Diabolonians *ſo. I have an anſwer to it here in my boſom, that I am ſure will make our maſters that ſent me glad; for the Contents thereof is to encourage them to purſue their deſign to the utmoſt, and to be ready alſo to fall on within when they ſhall ſee my Lord* Diabolus *beleaguring of the Town of* Manſoul.

Cerb. But does he intend to go againſt them himſelf?

Prof. *Does he! Ay, and he will take along with him more than twenty thouſand, all ſtur dy* Doubters, *and men of war, picked men, from the houſe of* Doubting, *to ſerve him in the Expedition.*

The land from the which the *Doubters* come.

Cerb. Then was *Cerberus* glad, and ſaid, And is there ſuch brave preparations a making to go againſt the miſerable Town of *Manſoul*; and would I might be put at the head of a thouſand of them, that I might alſo ſhew my valour againſt the famous Town of *Manſoul*.

Prof.

Digitized by Google

Prof. *Your wish may come to pass, you look like one that has mettle enough, and my Lord will have with him those that are valiant and stout. But my business requires haste.*

Cerb. Ay, so it does. Speed thee to the Town of *Mansoul*, with all the deepest mischiefs that this place can afford thee. And when thou shalt come to the house of Mr. *Mischief*, the place where the *Diabolonians* meet to plot, tell them that *Cerberus* doth wish them his service, and that if he may, he will with the army come up against the famous Town of *Mansoul*.

Prof. *That I will. And I know that my Lords that are there, will be glad to hear it, and to see you also.*

So after a few more such kind of Complements, Mr. *Profane* took his leave of his friend *Cerberus*, and *Cerberus* again with a thousand of their Pit-wishes, bid him hast with all speed to his Masters. The which when he had heard he made obeisance, and began to gather up his heels to run.

Thus therefore he returned, and went and came to *Mansoul*, and going as afore to the house of Mr. *Mischief*, there he found the *Diabolonians* assembled, and waiting for his return. Now when he was come and had presented himself, he also delivered to them his Letter, and adjoined this Complement to them therewith: My Lords from the Confines of the Pit, the high and mighty Princi-

palities

Digitized by Google

palities and powers of the *Den* salute you here, the true *Diabolonians* of the Town of *Mansoul*. Wishing you always the most proper of their benedictions, for the great service, high attempts, and brave atchievements that you have put your selves upon; for the restoring to our Prince *Diabolus* the famous Town of *Mansoul*. *Profane* returned again to *Mansoul*.

This was therefore the present state of the miserable Town of *Mansoul*: she had offended her Prince, and he was gone; she had incouraged the powers of Hell by her foolishness, to come against her to seek her utter destruction.

True, the Town of *Mansoul* was somewhat made sensible of her sin, but the *Diabolonians* were gotten into her bowels; she cried, but *Emanuel* was gone, and her cries did not fetch him as yet again. Besides she knew not now whether *ever* or *never*, he would return and come to his *Mansoul* again; nor did they know the power and industry of the enemy, nor how forward they were to put in Execution that plot of Hell that they had devised against her.

They did indeed still send Petition after Petition to the Prince, but he answered all with silence. They did neglect reformation, and that was as *Diabolus* would have it, for he knew, if they regarded iniquity in their heart, their King would not hear their prayer; they therefore did still grow weaker and

Digitized by Google

and weaker, and were as a rouling thing before the whirlwind. They cried to their King for help, and laid *Diabolonians* in their bosoms, what therefore should a King do to them? Yea, there seemed now to be a mixture in *Mansoul*, the *Diabolonians* and the *Mansoulians* would walk the streets together. Yea, they began to seek their peace, for they thought that since the sickness had been so mortal in *Mansoul*, 'twas in vain to go to handigripes with them. Besides, the weakness of *Mansoul* was the strength of their enemies, and the sins of *Mansoul* the advantage of the *Diabolonians*. The foes of *Mansoul* did also now begin to promise themselves the Town for a possession; there was no great difference now between *Mansoulians* and *Diabolonians*, both seemed to be Masters of *Mansoul*. Yea, the *Diabolonians* increased and grew, but the Town of *Mansoul* diminished greatly. There was more than eleven thousand of men, women and children that died by the sickness in *Mansoul*.

Good Thoughts. Good conceptions, and good desires.

But now as *Shaddai* would have it, there was one whose name was Mr. *Prywell*, a great lover of the people of *Mansoul*. And he as his manner was did go listning up and down in *Mansoul* to see, and to hear if at any time he might, whether there was any design against it or no. For he was always a jealous man, and feared some *mischief* sometime would befall it, either from the *Diabolonians* within,

The glory of Mr. *Prywell*.

Digitized by Google

within, or from some power without. Now upon a time it so happened as Mr. *Prywell* went listning here and there, that he lighted upon a place called *Vile-hill* in *Mansoul*, where *Diabolonians* used to meet; so hearing a muttering (you must know that it was in the night) he softly drew near to hear; nor had he stood long under the house-end, (for there stood a house there) but he heard one confidently affirm, That it was not, or would not be long before *Diabolus* should possess himself again of *Mansoul*, and that then the *Diabolonians* did intend to put all *Mansoulians* to the sword, and would kill and destroy the Kings Captains, and drive all his Souldiers out of the Town.

The *Diabolonian* Plot discovered, and by whom.

He said moreover, That he knew there were above twenty thousand fighting men prepared by *Diabolus* for the accomplishing of this design, and that it would not be months before they all should see it. When Mr. *Prywell* had heard this story, he did quickly believe it was true, wherefore he went forthwith to my Lord *Mayors* house, and acquainted him therewith; who sending for the *Subordinate Preacher*, brake the business to him, and he as soon gave the alarm to the Town, for he was now the chief Preacher in *Mansoul*, because as yet my Lord *Secretary* was *still at ease*. And this was the way that the *Subordinate Preacher* did take to alarm the Town therewith: The same hour he caused the

Understanding Conscience.

The *Subordinate Preacher* awakened.

Digitized by Google

the *Lecture-bell* to be rung, so the people came together, he gave them then a short Exhortation to watchfulness, and made Mr. *Prywels* news the argument thereof. For, said he, an horrible plot is contrived against *Mansoul* even to *massacre* us all in a day; nor is this story to be slighted, for Mr. *Prywell* is the author thereof. Mr. *Prywell* was always a lover of *Mansoul*, a sober and judicious man, a man that is no tatler, nor raiser of false reports, but one that loves to look into the very bottom of matters, and talks nothing of news but by very solid arguments.

Prywell tells his news to Mansoul.

I will call him, and you shall hear him your own selves; so he called him, and he came and told his tale so punctually, and affirmed its truth with such ample grounds, that *Mansoul* fell presently under a conviction of the truth of what he said. The Preacher did also back him, saying, Sirs, it is not irrational for us to believe it, for we have provoked *Shaddai* to anger, and have sinned *Emanuel* out of the Town; we have had too much correspondence with *Diabolonians*, and have forsaken our former mercies; no marvel then if the enemy both within and without should design and plot our ruin; and what time like this to do it? The sickness is now in the Town, and we have been made weak thereby. Many a good meaning man is dead, and the *Diabolonians* of late grow stronger and stronger.

Good desires.

Besides,

Digitized by Google

Besides, quoth the *Subordinate Preacher*, I have received from this good Truth-teller this one inkling further, that he understood by those that he over-heard, that several Letters have lately passed between the *Furies* and the *Diabolonians* in order to our destruction. When *Mansoul* heard all this, and not being able to gain-say it, they lift up their voice and wept. Mr. *Prywell* did also in the presence of the Townsmen, confirm all that their *Subordinate Preacher* had said. Wherefore they now set afresh to bewail their folly, and to a doubling of Petitions to *Shaddai* and his Son. They also brake the business to the Captains, high Commanders, and men of War in the Town of *Mansoul*, entreating of them to use the means to be strong, and to take good courage, and that they would look after their harness, and make themselves ready to give *Diabolus* battel by night and by day, shall he come, as they are inform'd he will, to beleaguer the Town of *Mansoul*.

They take the alarm.

They tell the thing to the Captains.

When the Captains heard this, they being always true lovers of the Town of *Mansoul*, what do they but like so many *Sampsons* they shake themselves, and come together to consult and contrive how to defeat those bold and hellish contrivances that were upon the wheel by the means of *Diabolus* and his friends against the now sickly, weakly, and much impoverished Town of *Mansoul*; and they

They come together to consult.

Digitized by Google

they agreed upon these following Particulars.

Their agreement. 1 Cor. 16. 13. 1. That the Gates of *Mansoul* should be kept shut, and made fast with bars and locks, and that all persons that went out, or came in, should be very strictly examined by the Captains of the Guards. To the end, said they, that those that are managers of the Plot amongst us, may either coming, or going be taken; and that we may also find out Lam. 3. 40. who are the great contrivers (amongst us) of our ruin.

2. The next thing was, that a strict search should be made for all kind of *Diabolonians* throughout the whole Town of *Mansoul*; and that every mans house from top to bottom should be looked into, and that too, Heb. 12. 15, 16. house by house, that if possible a further discovery might be made of all such among them as had a hand in these designs.

3. It was further concluded upon, that Jer. 2. 34. Chap. 5. 26 Ezek. 16. 52. *whersoever* or with *whomsoever* any of the *Diabolonians* were found, that even those of the Town of *Mansoul* that had given them house and harbour, should to their shame, and the warning of others take penance in the open place.

4. It was moreover resolved by the famous Town of *Mansoul*, that a publick fast, and a day of humiliation should be kept throughout the whole Corporation, to the justifying of their Prince, the abasing of them-

Digitized by Google

themſelves before him for their tranſgreſſions againſt him, and againſt *Shaddai* his Father. It was further reſolved that all ſuch in *Manſoul* as did not on that day endeavour to keep that faſt, and to humble themſelves for their faults, but that ſhould mind their worldly imploys, or be found wandring up and down the ſtreets, ſhould be taken for *Diabolonians*, and ſhould ſuffer as *Diabolonians* for ſuch their wicked doings. Joel 1. 14. Chap. 2. 15, 16.

5. It was further concluded then that with what ſpeed, and with what warmth of mind they could, they would renew their humiliation for ſin, and their Petitions to *Shaddai* for help; they alſo reſolved to ſend tidings to the Court of all that Mr. *Prywell* had told them. Jer. 37. 4.

6. It was alſo determined that thanks ſhould be given by the Town of *Manſoul* to Mr. *Prywell* for his diligent ſeeking of the welfare of their Town; and further, that foraſmuch as he was ſo naturally inclined to ſeek their good, and alſo to undermine their foes, they gave him a Commiſſion of *Scout-maſter general*, for the good of the Town of *Manſoul*. Mr. *Prywel* is made Scout-maſter General.

When the Corporation with their Captains had thus concluded, they did as they had ſaid, they ſhut up their Gates, they made for *Diabolonians* ſtrict ſearch, they made thoſe with whom any was found to take penance in the open place. They kept their Faſt, and

Digitized by Google

renewed their Petitions to their Prince, and Mr. *Prywell* managed his charge, and the trust that *Manſoul* had put in his hands with great Conſcience, and good fidelity; for he gave himſelf wholly up to his imploy, and that not only within the Town, but he went out to *pry*, to *ſee*, and to *hear*.

Mr. *Prywel* goes a ſcouting.

And not many days after he provided for his Journey, and went towards *Hellgate-hill* into the Country where the *Doubters* were, where he heard of all that had been talked of in *Manſoul*, and he perceived alſo that *Diabolus* was almoſt ready for his march, *&c.* ſo he came back with ſpeed, and calling the Captains and Elders of *Manſoul* together, he told them where he had been, what he had heard, and what he had ſeen.

He returns with great news.

Particularly he told them that *Diabolus* was almoſt ready for his march, and that he had made old Mr. *Incredulity* that once brake priſon in *Manſoul*, the General of his Army; that his Army conſiſted all of *Doubters*, and that their number was above twenty thouſand. He told moreover that *Diabolus* did intend to bring with him the chief Princes of the *Infernal Pit*, and that he would make them chief Captains over his *Doubters*. He told them moreover that it was certainly true that ſeveral of the Black-den would with *Diabolus* ride *Reformades* to reduce the Town of *Manſoul* to the obedience of *Diabolus* their Prince.

He

Digitized by Google

He said moreover that he understood by the *Doubters* among whom he had been, that the reason why old *Incredulity* was made General of the whole Army, was because none truer than he to the Tyrant; and because he had an implacable spite against the welfare of the Town of *Mansoul*. Besides, said he, he remembers the affronts that *Mansoul* has given, and he is resolved to be revenged of them.

But the black Princes shall be made high Commanders, only *Incredulity* shall be over them all, because (which I had almost forgot) he can more easily, and more dextrously beleaguer the Town of *Mansoul*, than can any of the Princes besides. Heb. 12: 1.

Now when the Captains of *Mansoul* with the Elders of the Town, had heard the tidings that Mr. *Prywell* did bring, they thought it expedient without further delay to put into execution the Laws that against the *Diabolonians*, their Prince had made for them, and given them in commandment to manage against them. Wherefore forthwith a diligent and impartial search was made in all houses in *Mansoul* for all and all manner of *Diabolonians*. Now in the house of Mr. *Mind*, and in the house of the great Lord *Wilbewill* were two *Diabolonians* found. In Mr. *Minds* house was one Lord *Covetousness* found, but he had changed his name to *Prudent thrifty*. In my Lord *Wilbewills* house, one *Lasciviousness* was

Some *Diabolonians* taken in *Mansoul* and committed to Prison.

was found; but he had changed his name to *Harmleſs mirth*. Theſe two the Captains and Elders of the Town of *Manſoul* took, and committed them to cuſtody under the hand of Mr. *Trueman* the Gaoler; and this man handled them ſo ſeverely, and loaded them ſo well with irons, that in time they both fell into a very deep Conſumption, and died in the Priſon-houſe; their maſters alſo according to the agreement of the Captains and Elders, were brought to take penance in the open place to *their* ſhame, and for a warning to the reſt of the Town of *Manſoul*.

The Lord *Wilbewill* and Mr. *Mind* take penance.

Now this was the manner of penance in thoſe days. The perſons offending being made ſenſible of the evil of their doings, were injoined open confeſſion of their faults, and a ſtrict amendment of their lives.

Penance what.

After this the *Captains* and *Elders* of *Manſoul* ſought yet to find out more *Diabolonians*, where ever they lurked, whether in dens, caves, holes, vaults, or where elſe they could, in, or about the wall, or Town of *Manſoul*. But though they could plainly ſee their footing, and ſo follow them by their tract, and ſmell to their holds, even to the mouths of their caves and dens, yet take them, hold them, and do juſtice upon them they could not, their ways were ſo crooked, their holds ſo ſtrong, and they ſo quick to take ſanctuary there.

☞

But

Digitized by Google

But *Manſoul* did now with ſo ſtiff an hand rule over the *Diabolonians* that were left, that they were glad to ſhrink into corners: time was when they durſt walk openly, and in the day, but now they were forced to imbrace privacy and the night: time was when a *Manſoulian* was their companion, but now they counted them deadly enemies. This good change did Mr. *Prywells* intelligence make in the famous Town of *Manſoul*.

By this time *Diabolus* had finiſhed his Army which he intended to bring with him for the ruin of *Manſoul*, and had ſet over them Captains, and other Field-officers, ſuch as liked his furious ſtomach beſt, himſelf was Lord paramount, *Incredulity* was General of his Army. Their higheſt Captains ſhall be named afterwards, but now for their Officers, Colours and Scutcheons. *Diabolus's* Army.

1. Their firſt Captain was Captain *Rage*, he was Captain over the *Election-Doubters*, his were the Red Colours, his Standard-bearer was Mr. *Deſtructive*, and the great Red Dragon he had for his Scutcheon. Rev. 12. 3, 4, 13, 15, 17.

2. The ſecond Captain was Captain *Fury*, he was Captain over the *Vocation-doubters*; his Standard-bearer was Mr. *Darkneſs*, his Colours were thoſe that were pale, and he had for his Scutcheon the fiery flying Serpent. Num. 21. 6.

3. The third Captain was Captain *Damnation*, he was Captain over the *Grace-doubters*, his were the Red Colours, Mr. *No-life* bare Mat. 3. 22, 13. Revel. 9. 1.

Digitized by Google

bare them, and he had for his Scutcheon the Black-den.

Pro. 27. 20. 4. The fourth Captain was the Captain *Insatiable*, he was Captain over the *Faith-doubters*, his were the Red Colours, Mr. *Devourer* bare them, and he had for a Scutcheon the *yawning Jaws*.

Psal. 11. 6. Rev. 14. 11 5. The fifth Captain was Captain *Brimstone*, he was Captain over the *Perseverance-doubters*, his also were the Red Colours, Mr. *Burning* bare them, and his Scutcheon was the Blue and stinking flame.

Mar. 9. 44, 46, 48. 6. The sixth Captain was Captain *Torment*, he was Captain over the *Resurrection-doubters*, his Colors were those that were pale, Mr. *Gnaw* was his Ancient-bearer, and he had the *Black worm* for his Scutcheon.

Rev. 4. 11. Chap. 6. 8. 7. The seventh Captain was Captain *Ease*, he was Captain over the *Salvation-doubters*, his were the Red Colours, Mr. *Restless* bare them, and his Scutcheon was the gastly picture of death.

Jer. 5. 16. Ch. 2. 25. 8. The eighth Captain was the Captain *Sepulcher*, he was Captain over the *Glory-doubters*, his also were the pale Colours, Mr. *Corruption* was his Ancient-bearer, and he had for his Scutcheon a Scull, and dead mens bones.

1 Tim 4. 2. Rom. 2. 5. 9. The ninth Captain was Captain *Past-hope*, he was Captain of those that are called the *Felicity-doubters*, his Ancient-bearer was Mr. *Despair*; his also were the Red Colours,

Digitized by Google

lours, and his Scutcheon was the hot iron, and the hard heart.

These were his Captains, and these were their forces, these were their Ancients, these were their Colours, and these were their Scutcheons. Now over these did the great *Diabolus* make superiour Captains, and they were in number seven: as namely the Lord *Beelzebub*, the Lord *Lucifer*, the Lord *Legion*, the Lord *Apollyon*, the Lord *Python*, the Lord *Cerberus*, and the Lord *Belial*; these seven he set over the Captains, and *Incredulity* was Lord General, and *Diabolus* was *King*.

The *Reformades* also, such as were like themselves, were made some of them Captains of hundreds, and some of them Captains of more: and thus was the army of *Incredulity* compleated. *Diabolus* his army compleated.

So they set out at *Hellgate-hill* (for there they had their Randezvouz) from whence they came with a straight course upon their march toward the Town of *Mansoul*. Now as was hinted before, the Town had, as *Shaddai* would have it, received from the mouth of Mr. *Prywell* the alarm of their coming before. Wherefore they set a strong watch at the Gates, and had also doubled their guards, they also mounted their slings in good places where they might conveniently cast out their great stones to the annoyance of the furious enemy.

Digitized by Google

Nor could those *Diabolonians* that were in the Town do that hurt as was designed they should; for *Mansoul* was now awake. But alas poor people, they were sorely affrighted at the first appearance of their foes, and at their sitting down before the Town, especially when they heard the roaring of their *DRUM*. This, to speak truth, was amazingly hideous to hear, it frighted all men seven miles round if they were but awake and heard it. The streaming of their Colours were also terrible, and dejecting to behold.

1 Pet. 5.8.

He makes an assault upon *Eargate*, and is repelled.

When *Diabolus* was come up against the Town, first he made his approach to *Eargate*, and gave it a furious assault, supposing as it seems that his friends in *Mansoul* had been ready to do the work within; but care was taken of that before, by the vigilance of the Captains. Wherefore missing of the help that he expected from them, and finding of his Army warmly attended with the stones that the slingers did sling (for that I will say for the Captains, that considering the weakness that yet was upon them by reason of the long sickness that had annoyed the Town of *Mansoul*, they did gallantly behave themselves), he was forced to make some retreat from *Mansoul*, and to intrench himself and his men in the field without the reach of the slings of the Town.

Jam. 4.7.

He retreats and intrenches himself.

Now

Digitized by Google

Now having intrenched himself, he did caſt up four Mounts againſt the Town; the firſt he called Mount *Diabolus*, putting his own name thereon, the more to affright the Town of *Manſoul*; the other three he called thus, Mount *Alecto*, Mount *Megara*, and Mount *Tiſiphone*; for theſe are the names of the dreadful Furies of Hell. Thus he began to play his game with *Manſoul*, and to ſerve it as doth the Lion his prey, even to make it fall before his terrour. But, as I ſaid, the Captains and Souldiers reſiſted ſo ſtoutly, and did do ſuch execution with their ſtones, that they made him, though againſt ſtomach, to retreat; wherefore *Manſoul* began to take courage.

He caſts up Mounts againſt the Town.

Now upon Mount *Diabolus*, which was raiſed on the North-ſide of the Town, there did the Tyrant ſet up his *Standard*, and a fearful thing it was to behold, for he had *wrought* in it by Deviliſh art, after the manner of a Scutcheon, a flaming flame fearful to behold, and the picture of *Manſoul* burning in it.

Diabolus his ſtandard ſet up.

When *Diabolus* had thus done, he commanded that his *Drummer* ſhould every night approach the walls of the Town of *Manſoul*, and ſo to beat a parley; the command was to do it 2 nights, for in the day time they annoyed him with their ſlings; for the Tyrant ſaid that he had a mind to parley with the now trembling Town of *Manſoul*, and he commanded that the Drums ſhould beat every

He bids his Drummer to beat his Drum.

Digitized by Google

every night, that through weariness they might at last (if possibly, at the first they were unwilling yet) be forced to do it.

So this Drummer did as commanded, he arose and did beat his Drum. But when his Drum did go, if one looked toward the Town of *Mansoul*, *Behold darkness and sorrow, and the light was darkened in the heaven thereof.* No noise was ever heard upon earth more terrible, except the voice of *Shaddai* when he speaketh. But how did *Mansoul* tremble! it now looked for nothing but forthwith to be swallowed up.

Mansoul trembles at the noise of his Drum. Isa. 5. 30.

When this Drummer had beaten for a Parley, he made this speech to *Mansoul*, *My Master has bid me tell you, That if you will willingly submit, you shall have the good of the earth, but if you shall be stubborn, he is resolved to take you by force.* But by that the fugitive had done beating of his Drum, the people of *Mansoul* had betaken themselves to the *Captains* that were in the Castle, so that there was none to regard, nor to give this Drummer an answer; so he proceeded no further that night, but returned again to his Master to the Camp.

Diabolus calls back his Drum.

When *Diabolus* saw that by *Drumming* he could not work out *Mansoul* to his will, the next night he sendeth his Drummer without his Drum still to let the *Townsmen* know that he had a mind to Parley with them. But when all came to all, his Parley was turned into a Sum-

Digitized by Google

Summons to the Town to deliver up themselves: but they gave him neither heed nor hearing, for they remembred what at first it cost them to hear him a few words.

The next night he sends again, and then who should be his messenger to *Mansoul* but the terrible Captain *Sepulcher*; so Captain *Sepulcher* came up to the walls of *Mansoul*, and made this Oration to the Town.

Mansoul summoned by Captain *Sepulcher.*

O ye inhabitants of the rebellious Town of Mansoul! *I summon you in the name of the Prince* Diabolus, *that without any more ado, you set open the Gates of your Town, and admit the great Lord to come in. But if you shall still rebel, when we have taken to us the Town by force, we will swallow you up as the grave; wherefore if you will hearken to my Summons, say so, and if not, then let me know.*

The reason of this my Summons, quoth he, is, for that my Lord is your undoubted Prince and Lord, as you your selves have formerly owned. Nor shall that assault that was given to my Lord, when Emanuel *dealt so dishonourably by him, prevail with him to lose his right, and to forbear to attempt to recover his own. Consider then, O* Mansoul, *with thy self, wilt thou shew thy self peaceable, or no? If thou shalt quietly yield up thy self, then our old friendship shall be renewed; but if thou shalt yet refuse and rebell, then expect nothing but fire and sword.*

Digitized by Google

When

They answer him not a word.

When the languishing Town of *Mansoul* had heard this Summoner, and his Summons, they were yet more put to their dumps, but made to the Captain no answer at all, so away he went as he came.

They address themselves to their good Lord *Secretary.*

But after some consultation among themselves, as also with some of their Captains, they applied themselves afresh to the Lord *Secretary* for counsel and advice from him; for this Lord *Secretary* was their chief Preacher (as also is mentioned some pages before) only now he was *ill at ease*; and of him they begged favour in these two or three things.

1. That he would look comfortably upon them, and not keep himself so much retired from them as formerly. Also that he would be prevailed with to give them a hearing while they should make known their miserable condition to him. But to this he told them as before, *That as yet he was but ill at ease, and therefore could not do as he had formerly done.*

2. The second thing that they desired, was, that he would be pleased to give them his advice about their *now* so important affairs, for that *Diabolus* was come and set down before the Town with no less than twenty thousand *Doubters*. They said moreover, that both he and his Captains were cruel men, and that they were afraid of them. But to this he said, *You must look to the Law of the Prince, and there see what is laid upon you to do.*

3. Then

Digitized by Google

3. Then they desired that his Highness would help them to frame a Petition to *Shaddai*, and unto *Emanuel* his Son, and that he would set his own hand thereto as a token that he was one with them in it: *For*, said they, *my Lord, many a one have we sent, but can get no answer of peace; but now surely one with thy hand unto it, may obtain good for* Mansoul.

But all the answer that he gave to this, was, *That they had offended their* Emanuel, *and had also grieved himself, and that therefore they must as yet partake of their own devices.* The cause of his being ill at ease.

This answer of the Lord *Secretary* fell like a millstone upon them; yea, it crushed them so that they could not tell what to do, yet they durst not comply with the demands of *Diabolus*, nor with the demands of his Captain. So then here were the straights that the Town of *Mansoul* was betwixt, when the enemy came upon her: Her foes were ready to swallow her up, and her friends did forbear to help her. Lam. 1. 3. The sad straights of *Mansoul*.

Then stood up my Lord *Mayor*, whose name was my Lord *Understanding*, and he began to pick and pick, until he had pickt comfort out of that seemingly bitter saying of the Lord *Secretary*; for thus he descanted upon it: First, said he, This unavoidably follows upon the saying of my Lord, *A Comment upon the Lord Secretaries Speech.*

Digitized by Google

That

☞ *That we must yet suffer for our sins.* 2. *But,* quoth he, *the words yet sound as if at last we should be saved from our enemies, and that after a few more sorrows* Emanuel *will come and be our help.* Now the Lord *Mayor* was the more critical in his dealing with the *Secretaries* words, because my Lord was more than a Prophet, and because none of his words were *such*, but that at all times they were most exactly significant, and the Townsmen were allowed to pry into them, and to expound them to their best advantage.

So they took their leaves of my Lord, and returned, and went, and came to the Captains, to whom they did tell what my Lord high *Secretary* had said, who when they had heard it, were all of the same opinion as was my Lord *Mayor* himself; the *Captains* therefore began to take some courage unto them, and to prepare to make some brave attempt upon the Camp of the enemy, and to destroy all that were *Diabolonians*, with the roving *Doubters* that the Tyrant had brought with him to destroy the poor Town of *Mansoul*.

The Town of *Mansoul* in order. So all betook themselves forthwith to their places, the *Captains* to theirs, the Lord *Mayor* to his, the *Subordinate Preacher* to his, and my Lord *Wilbewill* to his. The *Captains* longed to be at some work for their Prince, for they delighted in Warlike Atchievements. The next day there-

Digitized by Google

fore

fore they came together and consulted, and after consultation had, they resolved to give an answer to the Captain of *Diabolus* with slings; and so they did at the rising of the Sun on the morrow; for *Diabolus* had adventured to come nearer again, but the sling-stones were to him and his like Hornets. For as there is nothing to the Town of *Mansoul* so terrible as the roaring of *Diabolus*'s Drum; so there is nothing to *Diabolus* so terrible as the well playing of *Emanuels* slings. Wherefore *Diabolus* was forced to make another retreat, yet further off from the famous Town of *Mansoul*. Then did the Lord Mayor of *Mansoul* cause the Bells to be rung, *and that thanks should be sent to the Lord high* Secretary *by the mouth of the* Subordinate Preacher; *for that by his words the Captains and Elders of* Mansoul *had been strengthened against* Diabolus.

Words applied against him by faith. Zach. 9. 13

When *Diabolus* saw that his Captains and Souldiers, high Lords, and renowned, were frightened, and beaten down by the stones that came from the Golden slings of the Prince of the Town of *Mansoul*, he bethought himself, and said, *I will try to catch them by fawning, I will try to flatter them into my net.*

Wherefore after a while he came down again to the wall, not now with his Drum, nor with Captain *Sepulcher*, but having all

Diabolus changes his way.

to

Digitized by Google

to be sugared his lips, he seemed to be a very sweet-mouthed, peaceable Prince, designing nothing for humours sake, nor to be revenged on *Mansoul* for injuries by them done to him, but the welfare, and good, and advantage of the Town and people therein, was now, as he said, his only design. Wherefore after he had called for audience, and desired that the Townsfolk would give it to him, he proceeded in his Oration: And said,

O! the desire of my heart, the famous Town of Manfoul! *how many nights have I watched,* 1 Pet. 5. 8. *and how many weary steps have I taken, if per-* Rev. 12. 10 *haps I might do thee good: Far be it, far be it from me to desire to make a war upon you; if ye will but willingly and quietly deliver up your* Mat. 4. 8. *selves unto me. You know that you were mine of* Luk. 4. 6, 7 *old. Remember also, that so long as you enjoyed me for your Lord, and that I enjoyed you for my subjects, you wanted for nothing of all the de-* Satan reads all backwards. *lights of the earth, that I your Lord and Prince could get for you; or that I could invent to make you bonny and blith withal. Consider, you never had so many hard, dark, troublesome and heart-afflicting hours, while you were mine, as you have had since you revolted from me; nor shall you ever have peace again until you and I become one as before. But be but prevailed with to im-brace me again, and I will grant, yea inlarge* Take heed *your old Charter with abundance of priviledges;* Mansoul. *so that your licence and liberty shall be to take,*

hold,

Digitized by Google

hold, enjoy, and make your own all that is pleasant from the East to the West. Nor shall any of those incivilities wherewith you have offended me, be ever charged upon you by me, so long as the Sun and Moon endureth. Nor shall any of those dear friends of mine that now for the fear of you, lye lurking in dens, and holes, and caves in Mansoul, be hurtful to you any more, yea, they shall be your servants, and shall minister unto you of their substance, and of whatever shall come to hand. I need speak no more, you know them, and have sometime since been much delighted in their company, why then should we abide at such odds? let us renew our old acquaintance and friendship again. Sins. The pleasure of sin. No, no, no not upon pain of eternal damnation.

Bear with your friend, I take the liberty at this time to speak thus freely unto you. The love that I have to you presses me to do it, as also does the zeal of my heart for my friends with you; put me not therefore to further trouble, nor your selves to further fears and frights. Have you I will in a way of peace or war, nor do you flatter your selves with the power and force of your Captains, or that your Emanuel will shortly come into your help, for such strength will do you no pleasure.

I am come against you with a strong and valiant army, and all the chief Princes of the den, are even at the head of it. Besides, my Captains are swifter than Eagles, stronger than Lions, and more greedy of prey than are the evening wolves. What is Og of Bashan! what is Goliah of Gath! and

Digitized by Google

and what's an hundred more of them to one of the least of my Captains! how then shall Manſoul *think to eſcape my hand and force?*

Diabolus having thus ended his flattering, fawning, deceitful and lying ſpeech to the famous Town of *Manſoul*, the Lord Mayor replied upon him as follows.

The Lord Mayors anſwer.

O Diabolus, *Prince of darkneſs, and maſter of all deceit; thy lying flatteries we have had and made ſufficient probation of, and have taſted too deeply of that deſtructive cup already; ſhould we therefore again hearken unto thee, and ſo break the Commandments of our great* Shaddai, *to join in affinity with thee; would not our Prince reject us, and caſt us off for ever; and being caſt off by him, can the place that he has prepared for thee be a place of reſt for us! Beſides, O thou that art empty and void of all truth, we are rather ready to die by thy hand than to fall in with thy flattering and lying deceits.*

When the Tyrant ſaw that there was little to be got by parleying with my Lord Mayor, he fell into an Helliſh rage, and reſolved that again with his army of *Doubters*, he would another time aſſault the Town of *Manſoul*.

So he called for his *Drummer*, who beat up for his men (and while he did *beat*, Manſoul *did ſhake*) to be in a readineſs to give battel to the Corporation; then *Diabolus* drew near

Digitized by Google

near with his army, and thus disposed of his men. Captain *Cruel*, and Captain *Torment*, these he drew up and placed against *Feel-gate*, and commanded them to sit down there for the war. And he also appointed, that if need were, Captain *Neease* should come in to their relief. At *Nosegate* he placed the Captain *Brimstone*, and Captain *Sepulcher*, and bid them look well to their Ward, on that side of the Town of *Mansoul*. But at *Eyegate* he placed that grim-faced one the Captain *Pastbope*, and there also *now* he did set up his terrible standard. *Feelgate.* *Nosegate.* *Eyegate.*

Now Captain *Insatiable* he was to look to the Carriages of *Diabolus*, and was also appointed to take into custody, that, or those persons and things that should at any time as prey be taken from the enemy.

Now *Mouthgate* the inhabitants of *Mansoul* kept for a *Sally-port*, wherefore *that* they kept strong, for that was it, by, and out at which the Townsfolk did send their Petitions to *Emanuel* their Prince, that also was the Gate from the top of which the Captains did play their slings at the enemies, for that Gate stood somewhat ascending, so that the placing of them there, and the letting of them fly from that place did much execution against the Tyrants army; wherefore for these causes with others, *Diabolus* fought, if possible, to land up *Mouthgate* with dirt. *Mouthgate.* The use of *Mouthgate.*

Now as *Diabolus* was busie and industrious

in preparing to make his assault upon the Town of *Mansoul* without, so the Captains and Souldiers in the Corporation were as busie in preparing within; they mounted their Slings, they set up their Banners, they sounded their Trumpets, and put themselves in such order as was judged most for the annoyance of the enemy, and for the advantage of *Mansoul*, and gave to their Souldiers orders to be ready at the sound of the Trumpet for war. The Lord *Wilbewill* also, he took the charge of watching against the Rebels within, and to do what he could to take them while without, or to still them within their caves, dens and holes in the Town-wall of *Mansoul*. And to speak the truth of him, ever since he took penance for his fault, he has shewed as much honesty and bravery of spirit as any *he* in *Mansoul*, for he took one *Folley*, and his brother *Grigish*, the two sons of his servant *Harmlessmirth* (for to that day, though the father was committed to Ward, the sons had a dwelling in the house of my Lord) I say he took them, and with his own hands put them to the Cross. And this was the reason why he hanged them up, after their father was put into the hands of Mr. *Truelove* the Gaoler; they his sons began to play his pranks, and to be tickling and toying with the daughters of their Lord; nay, it was jealoused that they were too familiar with them, the which

The Lord *Wilbewill* plays the man.

Folley and *Grigish* taken and executed.

Digitized by Google

was

was brought to his Lordships ear. Now his Lordship being unwilling unadvisedly to put any man to death, did not suddenly fall upon them, but set watch and spies to see if the thing was true; of the which he was soon informed, for his two servants, whose names were *Find-sin*, and *Tell-all*, catcht them together in uncivil manner more than *once* or *twice*, and went and told their Lord. So when my Lord *Wilbewill* had sufficient ground to believe the thing was true, he takes the two young *Diabolonians*, for such they were (for their father was a *Diabolonian* born) and has them to *Eyegate*, where he raised a very high Cross, just in the face of the army of *Diabolus*, and of his army, and there he hanged the young Villains in defiance to Captain *Pasthope*, and of the horrible standard of the Tyrant.

The place of their Execution.

Now this *Christian* act of the brave Lord *Wilbewill* did greatly abash Captain *Past-hope*, discourage the army of *Diabolus*, put fear into the *Diabolonian* runnagates in *Mansoul*, and put strength and courage into the Captains that belonged to *Emanuel* the Prince; for they without did gather, and that by this very act of my Lord, that *Mansoul* was resolved to fight, and that the *Diabolonians* within the Town could not do such things as *Diabolus* had hopes they would. Nor was this the only proof of the brave Lord *Wilbewills* honesty to the Town, nor of his loyal-

Mortification of sin is a sign of hope of life.

Digitized by Google

ty to his Prince, as will afterwards appear.

Now when the children of *Prudent-thrifty* who dwelt with Mr. *Mind*, (for *Thrift* left children with Mr. *Mind*, when he was also committed to prison, and their names were *Gripe* and *Rake-all*, these he begat of Mr. *Mind*'s *Bastard-daughter*, whose name was Mrs. *Holdfastbad*) I say when his children perceived how the Lord *Willbewill* had served them that dwelt with him, what do they but (lest they should drink of the same cup) endeavour to make their escape? But Mr. *Mind* being wary of it, took them and put them in hold in his house till morning (for this was done over night) and remembring that by the Law of *Mansoul* all *Diabolonians* were to die, and to be sure they were at least by fathers side such, and some say by mothers side too; what does he but takes them and puts them in chains, and carries them to the self-same place where my Lord hanged his two before, and there he hanged them.

Mr. *Mind* plays the man.

The Townsmen also took great incouragement at this act of Mr. *Mind*, and did what they could to have taken some more of these *Diabolonian* troublers of *Mansoul*; but at that time the rest lay so quat and close that they could not be apprehended; so they set against them a diligent watch, and went every man to his place.

Mansoul set against the *Diabolonians*.

I told you a little before that *Diabolus* and his army were somewhat abasht and discoura-

Digitized by Google

ged

ged at the sight of what my Lord *Wilbewitt* did, when he hanged up those two young *Diabolonians*; but his discouragement quickly turned it self into furious madness and rage against the Town of *Mansoul*, and fight it he would. Also the Townsmen, and Captains within, they had their hopes and their expectations heightened, believing at last the day would be theirs, so they feared them the less. Their *Subordinate Preacher* too made a Sermon about it, and he took that theme for his Text, *God, a little shall come him; but he shall overcome at the last.* Whence he shewed that though *Mansoul* should be sorely put to it at the first, yet the victory should most certainly be *Mansouls* at the last. *Diabolus* his kindness turned into furious madness. Gen. 49. 19.

So *Diabolus* commanded that his *Drummers* should beat a Charge against the Town, and the Captains also that were in the Town sounded a Charge against them, but they had no Drum, they were Trumpets of Silver with which they sounded Alarms against them. Then they which were of the Camp of *Diabolus* came down to the Town to take it, and the Captains in the Castle, with the slingers at *Mansgate* played upon them *amain*. And now there was nothing heard in the Camp of *Diabolus* but horrible rage and blasphemy; but in the Town good words, Prayer and singing of Psalms: the enemy replied with horrible objections, and the terri- With heart and mouth.

Digitized by Google

terribleness of their *Drum*; but the Town made answer with the slapping of their slings, and the melodious noise of their Trumpets. And thus the fight lasted for several days together, only now and then they had some small intermission, in the which the Townsmen refreshed themselves, and the Captains made ready for another assault.

The Captains of *Emanuel* were clad in *Silver* armour, and the Souldiers in that which was of Proof; the Souldiers of *Diabolus* were clad in *Iron*, which was made to give place to *Emanuels* Engine shot. In the Town some were hurt, and some were greatly wounded. Now the worst on't was, a Chirurgeon was slayn in *Mansoul*, for that *Emanuel* at present was absent. Howbeit, with the leaves of a tree the wounded were kept from dying; yet their wounds did greatly putrifie, and some did grievously stink. Of the Townsmen these were wounded, to wit,

Rev. 22. 2. Psal. 38. 5.

My Lord *Reason*, he was wounded in the *head*.

Who of *Mansoul* were wounded.

Another that was wounded was the brave Lord *Mayor*, he was wounded in the *Eye*.

Another that was wounded was Mr. *Mind*, he received his wound about the *Stomach*.

The honest *Subordinate Preacher* also, he received a shot not far off the heart, but none of these were mortal.

Many

Many also of the inferiour sort, were not only wounded, but slain out-right. Hopeful thoughts.

Now in the Camp of *Diabolus* were wounded, and slain a considerable number. For instance, Who in the Camp of *Diabolus* were wounded and slain.

Captain *Rage* he was wounded, and so was Captain *Cruck*.

Captain *Damnation* was made to retreat, and to intrench himself further off of *Mansoul*: the standard also of *Diabolus* was beaten down, and his standard-bearer Captain *Mucksweet* had his brains beat out with a sling-stone, to the no little grief and shame of his Prince *Diabolus*.

Many also of the *Doubters* were slain out-right, though enough of them are left alive to make *Mansoul* shake and totter. Now the Victory that day being turned to *Mansoul*, did put great valour into the Townsmen and Captains, and did cover *Diabolus*'s camp with a cloud, but withal it made them far more furious. So the next day *Mansoul* rested, and commanded that the Bells should be rung; the Trumpets also joyfully sounded, and the *Captains* shouted round the Town. The Victory did turn that day to *Mansoul*, &c.

My Lord *Willbewill* also was not idle, but did notable service within against the Domesticks, or the *Diabolonians* that were in the Town, not only by keeping of them in awe, for he lighted on one at last whose name was Mr. *Any-thing*, a fellow of whom mention was made before; for 'twas he, if you remem- My Lord *Willbewill* taketh one *Anything*, and one *Loosefoot*, and committeth them to Ward.

Digitized by Google

member, that brought the three fellows to *Diabolus*, whom the *Diabolonians* took out of Captain *Boanerges* Companies; and that perswaded them to list themselves under the Tyrant, to fight against the army of *Shaddai*; my Lord *Wilbewill* did also take a notable *Diabolonian* whose name was *Loosefoot*; this *Loosefoot* was a scout to the vagabonds in *Mansoul*, and that did use to carry tidings out of *Mansoul* to the camp, and out of the camp to those of the enemies in *Mansoul*; both these my Lord sent away safe to Mr. *Trueman* the Gaoler, with a commandment to keep them in irons; for he intended *then* to have them out to be crucified, *when* 'twould be for the best to the Corporation, and most for the discouragement of the camp of the enemies.

The Captains consult to fall upon the enemy.

My Lord *Mayor* also, though he could not stir about so much as formerly, because of the wound that he lately received, yet gave he out orders to all that were the Natives of *Mansoul*, to look to their watch, and stand upon their guard, and as occasion should offer to prove themselves men.

Mr. *Conscience* the Preacher, he also did his utmost to keep all his good documents alive upon the hearts of the people of *Mansoul*.

Well, a while after the *Captains* and stout ones of the Town of *Mansoul* agreed, and resolved upon a time to make a salley out upon the camp of *Diabolus*, and this must be done

Digitized by Google

done in the night, and there was the folly of *Manſoul* (for the night is always the beſt for the enemy, but the worſt for *Manſoul* to fight in) but yet they would do it, their courage was ſo high; their laſt victory alſo ſtill ſtuck in their memories.

So the night appointed being come, the Princes brave *Captains* caſt lots who ſhould lead the Van in this new and deſperate Expedition againſt *Diabolus*, and againſt his *Diabolonian* army, and the lot fell to *Captain Credence*, to *Captain Experience*, and to *Captain Goodhope* to lead the *Forlorn hope*. (This *Captain Experience* the Prince created ſuch when himſelf did reſide in the Town of *Manſoul*); ſo as I ſaid, they made their Salley out upon the army that lay in the ſiege againſt them; and their hap was to fall in with the main body of their enemies. Now *Diabolus* and his men being expertly accuſtomed to night-work, took the alarm preſently, and were as ready to give them battel, as if they had ſent them word of their coming. Wherefore to it they went amain, and blows were hard on every ſide; the *Hell-drum* alſo was beat moſt furiouſly, while the Trumpets of the Prince moſt ſweetly ſounded: And thus the battel was joined, and *Captain Inſatiable* looked to the enemies carriages, and waited when he ſhould receive ſome prey.

They fight in the night. Who do lead the Van.

How they fall on.

The Princes *Captains* fought it ſtoutly, beyond what indeed could be expected they ſhould;

They fight bravely.

Digitized by Google

should; they wounded many; they made the whole army of *Diabolus* to make a retreat. But I cannot tell how, but the brave *Captain Credence*, *Captain Goodhope*, and *Captain Experience*, as they were upon the pursuit, cutting down, and following hard after the enemy in the Rere, *Captain Credence* stumbled and fell, by which fall he caught so great a hurt that he could not rise till *Captain Experience* did help him up, at which their men were put in disorder; the *Captain* also was so full of pain that he could not forbear but aloud to cry out; at this the other two *Captains* fainted, supposing that *Captain Credence* had received his mortal wound: their men also were more disordered, and had no list to fight. Now *Diabolus* being very observing, though at this time as yet he was put to the worst, perceiving that an *hault* was made among the men that were the pursuers, what does he but taking it for granted that the *Captains* were either wounded or dead, he therefore makes at first a stand, then faces about, and so comes up upon the Princes army with as much of his fury as Hell could help him to, and his hap was to fall in just among the three *Captains*, *Captain Credence*, *Captain Goodhope*, and *Captain Experience*, and did cut, wound, and pierce them so dreadfully, that what through discouragement, what through disorder, and what through the wounds that now they had re-

Captain Credence hurt.

The rest of the Captains faint.

Diabolus takes courage.

The Princes forces beaten.

Digitized by Google

received, and also the loss of much blood, they scarce were able, though they had for their power the three best bands in *Mansoul*, to get safe into the hold again.

Now when the body of the Princes army saw how these three *Captains* were put to the worst, they thought it their wisdom to make as safe and good a retreat as they could, and so returned by the Salley-port again, and so there was an end of this present action. But *Diabolus* was so flusht with this nights work, that he promised himself in few days, an easie and compleat conquest over the Town of *Mansoul*; wherefore on the day following he comes up to the sides thereof with great boldness, and demands entrance, and that forthwith they deliver themselves up to his Government. (The *Diabolonians* too that were within, they began to be somewhat brisk, as we shall shew afterward.)

Satan sometimes makes Saints eat their words.

Diabolus flusht.

He demands the Town.

But the valiant Lord *Mayor* replied, *That what he got he must get by force, for as long as* Emanuel *their Prince was alive (though he at present was not so with them as they wisht) they should never consent to yield* Mansoul *up to another.*

The Lord Mayors answer.

And with that the Lord *Wilbewill* stood up and said, Diabolus, *thou master of the den, and enemy to all that is good; we poor inhabitants of the Town of* Mansoul, *are too well acquainted with thy rule and government, and with the end*

Digitized by Google

of

Brave Wilbewills Speech.

of those things that for certain will follow submitting to thee, to do it. Wherefore though while we were without knowledg we suffered thee to take us (as the bird that saw not the snare, fell into the hands of the fowler) yet since we have been turned from darkneß to light; we have also been turned from the power of Satan to God. And though through thy subtilty, and also the subtilty of the Diabolonians *within, we have sustained much loss, and also plunged our selves into much perplexity, yet give up our selves, lay down our arms, and yield to so horrid a Tyrant as thou, we shall not; die upon the place we chuse rather to do. Besides, we have hopes that in time deliverance will come from Court unto us, and therefore we yet will maintain a war against thee.*

The Captains incouraged.

This brave Speech of the Lord *Wilbewill*, with that also of the Lord *Mayor*, did somewhat abate the boldneß of *Diabolus*, though it kindled the fury of his rage. It also succoured the Townsmen and Captains; yea, it was as a plaister to the brave *Captain Credence* his wound; for you must know that a brave speech *now*, when the Captains of the Town with their men of war came home routed, and when the enemy took courage and boldneß at the succeß that he had obtained to draw up to the walls, and demand entrance, as he did, was in season, and also advantageous.

The

Digitized by Google

The Lord *Wilbewill* also did play the man within, for while the *Captains* and Soldiers were in the field, he was in arms in the Town, and where ever by him there was a *Diabolonian* found, they were forced to feel the weight of his heavy hand, and also the edg of his penetrating sword; many therefore of the *Diabolonians* he wounded, as the Lord *Cavel*, the Lord *Brisk*, the Lord *Pragmatick*, and the Lord *Murmur*; several also of the meaner sort he did sorely maim; though there cannot at this time an account be given you of any that he slew out-right. The cause, or rather the advantage that my Lord *Wilbewill* had at this time to do thus, was for that the *Captains* were gone out to fight the enemy in the field. For now, thought the *Diabolonians* within, is our time to stir and make an uproar in the Town; what do they therefore but quickly get themselves into a *body*, and fall forthwith to *hurricaning* in *Mansoul*, as if now nothing but whirlwind and tempest should be there; wherefore, as I said, he takes this opportunity to fall in among them with his men, cutting and slashing with courage that was undaunted; at which the *Diabolonians* with all hast dispersed themselves to their holds, and my Lord to his place as before.

Wilbewills Gallantry.

This brave act of my Lord did somewhat revenge the wrong done by *Diabolus* to the *Captains*, and also did let them know that

Mansoul

Digitized by Google

Nothing like faith to crush *Diabolus.*

Mansoul was not to be parted with, for the loss of a victory or two; wherefore the wing of the Tyrant was clipt again, as to boasting, I mean in comparison of what he would have done if the *Diabolonians* had put the Town to the same plight, to which he had put the *Captains.*

Well, *Diabolus* yet resolves to have the other bout with *Mansoul*, for thought he, since I beat them once, I may beat them twice: wherefore he commanded his men to be ready at such an hour of the night to make a fresh assault upon the Town, and he gave it out in special that they should bend all their force against *Feelgate*, and attempt to break into the Town through that. The word that then he did give to his Officers and Souldiers was *Hellfire.* And, said he, if we break in upon them, as I wish we do, either with some, or with all our force, let them that break in look to it, that they forget not the word. And let nothing be heard in the Town of *Mansoul* but *Hell fire, Hell-fire, Hell-fire.* The *Drummer* was also to beat without ceasing, and the Standard bearers were to display their Colours, the Souldiers too were to put on what courage they could, and to see that they played manfully their parts against the Town.

He trys what he can do upon the sense and feeling of the Christian.

So the night was come, and all things by the Tyrant made ready for the work, he suddenly makes his assault upon *Feelgate*, and after

Digitized by Google

after he had a while ſtrugled there, he throws the Gates wide open. For the truth is, thoſe Gates were but weak, and ſo moſt eaſily made to yield. When *Diabolus* had thus *far* made his attempt, he placed his *Captains*, to wit, *Torment* and *No eaſe* there; ſo he attempted to preſs forward, but the Princes *Captains* came down upon him and made his entrance more difficult than he deſired. And to ſpeak truth, they made what reſiſtance they could; but the three of their beſt and moſt valiant *Captains* being wounded, and by their wounds made much uncapable of doing the Town that ſervice they would (and all the reſt having more than their hands full of the *Doubters*, and their *Captains* that did follow *Diabolus*) they were over-powered with force, nor could they keep them out of the Town. Wherefore the Princes men and their Captains betook themſelves to the Caſtle, as to the ſtrong hold of the Town: and this they did partly for their own ſecurity, partly for the ſecurity of the Town, and partly, or rather chiefly to preſerve to *Emanuel* the Prerogative-royal of *Manſoul*, for ſo was the Caſtle of *Manſoul*.

Feelgate but weak.

When theſe three Captains are diſabled, what can the reſt do for the Town of *Manſoul*?

The *Captains* therefore being fled into the Caſtle, the enemy without much reſiſtance, poſſeſs themſelves of the reſt of the Town, and ſpreading themſelves as they went into every corner, they cried out as they marched according to the command of the Tyrant,

Digitized by Google

Hell-fire, Hell-fire, Hell-fire, so that nothing for a while throughout the Town of *Mansoul* could be heard but the direful noise of *Hell fire*; together with the roaring of *Diabolus*'s Drum. And now did the clouds hang black over *Mansoul*, nor to reason did any thing but ruin seem to attend it. *Diabolus* also quartered his Souldiers in the houses of the inhabitants of the Town of *Mansoul*. Yea, the *Subordinate Preachers* house was as full of these outlandish *Doubters* as ever it could hold; and so was my Lord *Mayors*, and my Lord *Wilbewills* also. Yea, where was there a corner, a Cottage, a Barn, or a Hogstie that now were not full of these vermin? yea, they turned the men of the Town out of their houses, and would lye in their beds, and sit at their tables themselves. Ah poor *Mansoul*! now thou feelest the fruits of sin, and what venom was in the flattering words of Mr. *Carnal Security*! They made great havock of what ever they laid their hands on; yea, they fired the Town in several places; many young children also were by them dashed in pieces; yea, those that were yet unborn they destroyed in their mothers wombs: for you must needs think that it could not now be otherwise; for what conscience, what pity, what bowels or compassion can any expect at the hands of outlandish *Doubters?* Many in *Mansoul* that were *women*, both young and old, they forced, ravished,

The sad fruits of Apostasy.

Guilt.

Good and tender thoughts.

Holy conceptions of good.

Digitized by Google

raviſhed, and beaſtlike abuſed, ſo that they ſwooned, miſcarried, and many of them died, and ſo lay at the top of every ſtreet, and in all by-places of the Town.

And now did *Manſoul* ſeem to be nothing but a den of Dragons, an emblem of Hell, and a place of total darkneſs. Now did *Manſoul* lye (almoſt) like the barren wilderneſs; nothing but nettles, briers, thorns, weeds, and ſtinking things ſeemed now to cover the face of *Manſoul*. I told you before, how that theſe *Diabolonian* Doubters turned the men of *Manſoul* out of their Beds, and now I will add, they wounded them, they mauled them, yea, and almoſt brained many of them. Many, did I ſay, yea moſt, if not all of them. Mr. *Conſcience* they ſo wounded, yea, and his wounds ſo feſtred, that he could have no eaſe day nor night, but lay as if continually upon a rack, (but that *Shaddai* rules all, certainly they had ſlain him out-right) Mr. Lord *Mayor* they ſo abuſed that they almoſt put out his eyes; and had not my Lord *Wilbewill* got into the Caſtle, they intended to have chopt him all to pieces, for they did look upon him (as his *heart* now ſtood) to be one of the very worſt that was in *Manſoul* againſt *Diabolus* and his crew. And indeed he hath ſhewed himſelf a man, and more of his Exploits you will hear of afterwards.

Reſt.

Sad work among the Townſmen.

Satan has a particular ſpite againſt a ſanctified *will*.

Now a man might have walked for days together in *Manſoul*, and ſcarce have ſeen

Digitized by Google

Thought. *one* in the Town that lookt like a Religious man. Oh the fearful ſtate of *Manſoul* now! now every corner ſwarmed with outlandiſh *Doubters*; Red-coats, and Black-coats, walked the Town by cluſters, and filled up all the houſes with hideous noiſes, vain Songs, lying ſtories and blaſphemous language againſt *Shaddai* and his Son. Now alſo thoſe *Diabolonians* that lurked in the walls and dens, and holes that were in the Town of *Manſoul*, came forth and ſhewed themſelves; yea, walked with open face in company with the *Doubters* that were in *Manſoul*. Yea, they had more boldneſs now to walk the ſtreets, to haunt the houſes, and to ſhew themſelves abroad, than had any of the honeſt inhabitants of the now woful Town of *Manſoul*.

The ſoul full of idle thoughts and blaſphemies.

But *Diabolus* and his outlandiſh men were not at peace in *Manſoul*, for they were not there entertained as were the Captains and forces of *Emanuel*; the Townſmen did browbeat them what they could: nor did they partake or make ſtroy of any of the Neceſſaries of *Manſoul*, but that which they ſeiſed on againſt the Townſmens *will*; what they could they hid from them, and what they could not, they had with an ill will. They, poor hearts, had rather have had their room than their company, but they were at preſent their *Captives*, and their *Captives* for the preſent they were forced to be. But, I ſay, they diſcountenanced them as much as they

Rom. 7.

Digitized by Google

were

were able, and shewed them all the dislike that they could.

The Captains also from the *Castle* did hold them in continual play with their slings, to the chafing and fretting of the minds of the enemies. True, *Diabolus* made a great many attempts to have broken open the Gates of the *Castle*, but Mr. *Godlyfear* was made the Keeper of that; and he was a man of that courage, conduct and valour, that 'twas in vain as long as life lasted within him, to think to do that work though mostly desired, wherefore all the attempts that *Diabolus* made against him were fruitless; (I have wished sometimes that that man had had the whole rule of the Town of *Mansoul*.)

Mr. *Godlyfear* is made keeper of the Castle-gates.

Well, this was the condition of the Town of *Mansoul* for about two years and an half; the *body* of the Town was the seat of war; the people of the Town were driven into holes, and the glory of *Mansoul* was laid in the dust; what rest *then* could be to the inhabitants, what peace could *Mansoul* have, and what Sun could shine upon it? Had the enemy lain so long without in the plain against the Town, it had been enough to have famished them; but now when they shall be within, when the Town shall be their Tent, their Trench, and Fort against the Castle that was in the Town, when the Town shall be against the Town, and shall serve to be a defence to the enemies of her strength

The Town of *Mansoul* the seat of war.

Digitized by Google

and life: I say when they shall make use of the Forts, and Town-holds, to secure themselves in even till they shall take, spoil, and demolish the Castle, this was terrible; and yet this was now the state of the *Town* of *Mansoul*.

Heart.

After the Town of *Mansoul* had been in this sad and lamentable condition for so long a time as I have told you, and no Petitions that they presented their Prince with (all this while) could prevail; the inhabitants of the Town, to wit, the Elders and chief of *Mansoul* gathered together, and after some time spent in condoling their miserable state, and this miserable judgment coming upon them, they agreed together to draw up yet another Petition, and to send it away to *Emanuel* for relief. But Mr. *Godlyfear* stood up, and answered, that he knew that his Lord the Prince never did, nor ever would receive a Petition for these matters from the hand of any whoever, unless the Lord *Secretaries* hand was to it, (and this, quoth he, is the reason that you prevailed not all this while.) Then they said, they would draw up one, and get the Lord *Secretaries* hand unto it. But Mr. *Godlyfear* answered again, that he knew also that the Lord *Secretary* would not set his hand to any Petition that himself had not an hand in composing and drawing up; and besides, said he, the Prince doth know my Lord *Secretaries* hand from all the hands in the world; wherefore he cannot be deceived by any

Mr. *Godlyfears* advice about drawing up of a Petition to the Prince.

Digitized by Google

any pretence whatever; wherefore my advice is, that you go to my Lord, and implore him to lend you his aid (now he did yet abide in the Caſtle where all the Captains and men at arms were).

So they heartily thanked Mr. *Godlyfear*, took his counſel, and did as he had bidden them; ſo they went and came to my Lord, and made known the cauſe of their coming to him: to wit, that ſince *Manſoul* was in ſo deplorable a condition, his Highneſs would be pleaſed to undertake to draw up a Petition for them to *Emanuel*, the Son of the mighty *Shaddai*, and to their King and his Father by him.

The *Secretary* imployed to draw up a Petition for *Manſoul*.

Then ſaid the *Secretary* to them, *What Petition is it that you would have me draw up for you?* But they ſaid, Our Lord knows beſt the ſtate and condition of the Town of *Manſoul*; and how we are backſliden and degenerated from the Prince; thou alſo knoweſt who is come up to war againſt us, and how *Manſoul* is now the ſeat of war. My Lord knows moreover what barbarous uſages our men, women and children have ſuffered at ther hands, and how our home-bred *Diabolonians* do walk now with more boldneſs than dare the Townſmen in the ſtreets of *Manſoul*. Let our Lord therefore according to the wiſdom of God that is in him, draw up a Petition for his poor ſervants to our Prince *Emanuel*. *Well*, ſaid the Lord *Secretary*,

Digitized by Google

cretary, I will draw up a Petition for you, and will also set my hand thereto. Then said they, But when shall we call for it at the hands of our Lord? But he answered, *Your selves must be present at the doing of it. Yea, you must put your desires to it. True, the hand and pen shall be mine, but the ink and paper must be yours, else how can you say it is your Petition? nor have I need to Petition for my self, because I have not offended.*

He also added as followeth, *No Petition goes from me in my name to the Prince, and so to his Father by him, but when the people that are chiefly concerned therein do join in* heart and soul *in the matter, for that must be inserted therein.*

So they did heartily agree with the sentence of the Lord, and a Petition was forthwith drawn up for them. But now who should carry it, that was next. But the *Secretary* advised that Captain *Credence* should carry it, for he was a well-spoken man. They therefore called for him, and propounded to him the business. Well, said the Captain, I gladly accept of the motion; and though I am lame, I will do this business for you, with as much speed, and as well as I can.

The Petition drawn up and sent to *Emanuel* by the hand of Captain *Credence.*

The Contents of the Petition were to this purpose:

O our Lord, and Sovereign Prince Emanuel, *the potent, the long-suffering Prince: Grace is poured into thy lips, and to thee belongs mercy and*

Digitized by Google

and forgiveneſs, though we have rebelled againſt thee. We who are no more worthy to be called thy Manſoul, *nor yet fit to partake of common benefits, do beſeech thee, and thy Father by thee to do away our tranſgreſſions. We confeſs that thou mighteſt caſt us away for them, but do it not for thy names ſake; let the Lord rather take an opportunity at our miſerable condition, to let out his bowels and compaſſions to us; we are compaſſed on every ſide, Lord, our own back-ſlidings reprove us; our* Diabolonians *within our Town fright us, and the army of the Angel of the bottomleſs pit diſtreſſes us. Thy grace can be our ſalvation, and whither to go but to thee we know not.* The Contents of their Petition.

Furthermore, O Gracious Prince, we have weakened our Captains, and they are diſcouraged, ſick, and of late ſome of them grievouſly worſted and beaten out of the field by the power and force of the Tyrant. Yea, even thoſe of our Captains in whoſe valour we did formerly uſe to put moſt of our confidence, they are as wounded men. Beſides, Lord, our enemies are lively, and they are ſtrong, they vaunt and boaſt themſelves, and do threaten to part us among themſelves for a booty. They are fallen alſo upon us, Lord, with many thouſand Doubters, *ſuch as with whom we cannot tell what to do; they are all grim-looked, and unmerciful ones, and they bid defiance to us and thee.*

Our wiſdom is gone, our power is gone, becauſe thou art departed from us, nor have we what we may call ours but ſin, ſhame and confuſion of face

Digitized by Google

face for sin. Take pity upon us, O Lord, take pity upon us thy miserable Town of Mansoul, *and save us out of the hands of our enemies.* Amen.

This Petition as was touched afore, was handed by the Lord *Secretary*, and carried to the Court by the brave and most stout Captain *Credence*. Now he carried it out at *Mouthgate*, for that, as I said, was the sallyport of the Town; and he went and came to *Emanuel* with it. Now how it came out, I do not know, but for certain it did, and that so far as to reach the ears of *Diabolus*. Thus I conclude, because that the Tyrant had it presently by the end, and charged the Town of *Mansoul* with it, saying, *Thou rebellious and stubborn-hearted* Mansoul, *I will make thee to leave off Petitioning; art thou yet for Petitioning? I will make thee to leave.* Yea, he also knew who the messenger was that carried the Petition to the Prince, and it made him both to fear and rage.

Satan cannot abide Prayer.

Wherefore he commanded that his *Drum* should be beat again, a thing that *Mansoul* could not abide to hear; but when *Diabolus* will have his *Drum* beat, *Mansoul* must abide the noise. Well, the Drum was beat, and the *Diabolonians* were gathered together.

Then said *Diabolus*, *O ye stout* Diabolonians, *be it known unto you, that there is treachery hatcht against us in the rebellious Town of* Mansoul; *for albeit the Town is in our possession, as you see, yet these miserable* Mansoulians *have attempted*

Digitized by Google

attempted to dare, and have been so hardy as yet to send to the Court to Emanuel *for help. This I give you to understand, that ye may yet know how to carry it to the wretched Town of* Mansoul. *Wherefore, O my trusty* Diabolonians, *I command that yet more and more ye distress this Town of* Mansoul, *and vex it with your* wiles, *ravish their women, deflower their virgins, slay their children, brain their Ancients, fire their Town, and what other mischief you can; and let this be the reward of the* Mansoulians *from me, for their desperate rebellions against me.* Poor Mansoul.

This you see was the charge, but something stept in betwixt that and execution, for as yet there was but little more done than to rage.

Moreover, when *Diabolus* had done thus, he went the next way up to the Castle-gates, and demanded that upon pain of death, the Gates should be opened to him, and that entrance should be given him and his men that followed after. To whom Mr. *Godlyfear* replied, (for he it was that had the charge of that Gate), *That the Gate should not be opened unto him, nor to the men that followed after him.* He said moreover, *That* Mansoul *when she had suffered a while should be made perfect, strengthened, setled.*

Then said *Diabolus*, *Deliver me then the men that have Petitioned against me, especially Captain* Credence *that carried it to your Prince, deliver that Varlet into my hands, and I will depart from the Town.* Satan cannot abide Faith.

Then

Digitized by Google

Mr. Fooling. Then up ſtarts a *Diabolonian*, whoſe name was Mr. *Fooling*, and ſaid, *My Lord offereth you fair, 'tis better for you that one man periſh, than that your whole* Manſoul *ſhould be undone.*

But Mr. *Godlyfear* made him this replication, *How long will* Manſoul *be kept out of the dungeon, when ſhe hath given up her faith to* Diabolus? *As good loſe the Town as loſe Captain* Credence; *for if one be gone, the other muſt follow.* But to that Mr. *Fooling* ſaid nothing.

Then did my Lord *Mayor* reply, and ſaid, *O thou devouring Tyrant, be it known unto thee, we ſhall hearken to none of thy words, we are reſolved to reſiſt thee as long as a Captain, a man, a ſling, and a ſtone to throw at thee, ſhall be found in the Town of* Manſoul. But *Diabolus* anſwered, *Do you hope, do you wait, do you look for help and deliverance? you have ſent to* Emanuel, *but your wickedneſs ſticks too cloſe in your ſkirts, to let innocent prayers come out of your lips. Think you, that you ſhall be prevailers and proſper in this deſign? you will fail in your wiſh, you will fail in your attempts; for 'tis not only I, but your* Emanuel *is againſt you. Yea, it is he that hath ſent me againſt you to ſubdue you; for what then do you hope, or by what means will you eſcape?*

Diabolus rages.

Then ſaid the Lord *Mayor*, *We have ſinned indeed, but that ſhall be no help to thee, for our* Emanuel *hath ſaid it, and that in great faithfulneſs. And him that cometh to me I will in no*

wiſe

Digitized by Google

wise cast out. He hath also told us (O our enemy) that all manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven to the sons of men. Therefore we dare not despair, but will look for, wait for, and hope for deliverance still.

The Lord Mayors Speech just at the time of the return of Captain Credence.

Now by this time Captain *Credence* was returned and come from the Court from *Emanuel* to the Castle of *Mansoul*, and he returned to them with a Pacquet. So my Lord *Mayor* hearing that Captain *Credence* was come, withdrew himself from the noise of the roaring of the Tyrant, and left him to yell at the wall of the Town, or against the Gates of the Castle. So he came up to the Captains Lodgings, and saluting him, he asked him of his welfare, and what was the best news at Court? but when he asked Captain *Credence* that, the water stood in his eyes. Then said the *Captain*, Cheer up, my Lord, for all will be well in time. And with that he first produced his Pacquet, and laid it by, but that the Lord *Mayor*, and the rest of the Captains took for a sign of good tidings. (Now a season of Grace being come, he sent for all the Captains and Elders of the Town that were here and there in their lodgings in the Castle, and upon their guard, to let them know that Captain *Credence* was returned from the Court, and that he had something in general, and something in special to communicate to them.) So they all came up to him, and

A sign of Goodness.

Digitized by Google

and saluted him, and asked him concerning his journey, and what was the best news at the Court? And he answered them as he had done the Lord *Mayor* before, that all would be well at last. Now when the Captain had thus saluted them, he opened his *Pacquet*, and thence did draw out his several Notes for those that he had sent for. And the first Note was for my Lord *Mayor*, wherein was signified:

The Pacquet opened.

A Note for my Lord *Mayor*.

That the Prince Emanuel *had taken it well that my Lord Mayor had been so true and trusty in his office, and the great concerns that lay upon him for the Town and people of* Mansoul. *Also he bid him to know that he took it well that he had been so bold for his Prince* Emanuel, *and had engaged so faithfully in his cause against* Diabolus. *He also signified at the close of his Letter, that he should shortly receive his reward.*

A Note for the Lord *Wilbewill*.

The second note that came out, was for the noble Lord *Wilbewill*, wherein there was signified, *That his Prince* Emanuel *did well understand how valiant and courageous he had been for the honour of his Lord, now in his absence, and when his name was under contempt by* Diabolus. *There was signified also that his Prince had taken it well that he had been so faithful to the Town of* Mansoul *in his keeping of so strict a hand and eye over, and so strict a rein upon the neeks of the* Diabolonians *that did still lye lurking in their several holes in the famous Town of* Mansoul.

Digitized by Google

He

He signified moreover, how that he understood that my Lord had with his own hand done great execution upon some of the chief of the rebells there, to the great discouragement of the adverse party, and to the good example of the whole Town of Manſoul, *and that shortly his Lordship should have his reward.*

The third Note came out for the *Subordinate Preacher*, wherein was signified, *That his Prince took it well from him that he had so honestly, and so faithfully performed his office, and executed the trust committed to him by his Lord, while he exhorted, rebuked, and fore-warned* Manſoul *according to the Laws of the Town. He signified moreover, that he took well at his hand that he called to fasting, to sackcloth and ashes, when* Manſoul *was under her revolt. Also that he called for the aid of the Captain* Boanerges *to help in so weighty a work, and that shortly he also should receive his reward.* A Note for the *Subordinate Preacher.*

The fourth Note came out for Mr. *Godly-fear*, wherein his Lord thus signified, *That his Lordship observed that he was the first of all the men in* Manſoul, *that detected* Mr. Carnal Security *as the only one that through his subtilty and cunning had obtained for* Diabolus *a defection and decay of goodness in the blessed Town of* Manſoul. *Moreover, his Lord gave him to understand that he still remembred his tears and mourning for the state of* Manſoul. *It was also observed by the same Note that his Lord took notice of his detecting of this* Mr. Carnal Security, A Note for Mr. *Godlyfear.*

Digitized by Google

at

at his own table among his guests, in his own house, and that in the midst of his jolliness, even while he was seeking to perfect his villanies against the Town of Mansoul. Emanuel *also took notice that this reverend person,* Mr. Godlyfear, *stood stoutly to it at the Gates of the Castle against all the threats and attempts of the Tyrant, and that he had put the Townsmen in a way to make their Petition to their Prince, so as that he might accept thereof, and as that they might obtain an answer of peace; and that therefore shortly he should receive his reward.*

A Note for the Town of *Mansoul.*

After all this, there was yet produced a Note which was written to the whole Town of *Mansoul,* whereby they *perceived that their Lord took notice of their so often repeating of Petitions to him, and that they should see more of the fruits of such their doings in time to come. Their Prince did also therein tell them, That he took it well, that their heart and mind, now at last, abode fixed upon him and his ways, though* Diabolus *had made such inroads upon them, and that neither flatteries on the one hand, nor hardships on the other, could make them yield to serve his cruel designs.* There was also inserted at the bottom of this Note, *That his Lordship had left the Town of* Mansoul *in the hands of the Lord* Secretary, *and under the conduct of Captain* Credence, *saying, Beware that you yet yield your selves unto their governance, and in due time you shall receive your reward.*

Digitized by Google

So after the brave Captain *Credence* had delivered his Notes to those to whom they belonged, he retired himself to my Lord *Secretaries* Lodgings, and there spends time in conversing with him; for they two were very great one with another, and did indeed know more how things would go with *Mansoul* than did all the Townsmen besides. The Lord *Secretary* also loved the Captain *Credence* dearly; yea, many a good bit was sent him from my Lords table; also he might have a shew of countenance when the rest of *Mansoul* lay under the clouds; so after some time for converse was spent, the *Captain* betook himself to his Chambers to rest. But it was not long after but my Lord did send for the *Captain* again; so the *Captain* came to him, and they greeted one another with usual salutations. Then said the *Captain* to the Lord *Secretary*, What hath my Lord to say to his servant? So the Lord *Secretary* took him, and had him a to side, and after a sign or two of more favour, he said, *I have made thee the Lords Lieutenant over all the forces in* Mansoul; *so that from this day forward, all men in* Mansoul *shall be at thy word, and thou shalt be he that shall lead in, and that shalt lead out* Mansoul. *Thou shalt therefore manage according to thy place, the war for thy Prince, and for the Town of* Mansoul, *against the force and power of* Diabolus, *and at thy command shall the rest of the Captains be.*

Captain *Credence* retires to the Lord *Secretaries* Lodgings.

Captain *Credence* made the Lords *Lieutenant* over all the forces in *Mansoul.*

Digitized by Google

Now the Townſmen began to perceive what intereſt the Captain had, both with the Court, and alſo with the Lord *Secretary* in *Manſoul*; for no man before could ſpeed when ſent, nor bring ſuch good news from *Emanuel* as he. Wherefore what do they, after ſome lamentation that they made no more uſe of him in their diſtreſſes, but ſend by their *Subordinate Preacher* to the Lord *Secretary*, to deſire him that all that ever they were and had, might be put under the Government, care, cuſtody, and conduct of Captain *Credence*.

The Town of Manſoul craves that ſhe may be under the conduct of Captain Credence.

So their Preacher went and did his Errand, and received this anſwer from the mouth of his Lord, that Captain *Credence* ſhould be the great doer in all the Kings Army, againſt the Kings enemies, and alſo for the welfare of *Manſoul*. So he bowed to the ground, and thanked his Lordſhip, and returned and told his news to the Townſolk. But all this was done with all imaginable ſecreſie, becauſe the foes had yet great ſtrength in the Town. But,

To return to our ſtory again: When *Diabolus* ſaw himſelf thus boldly confronted by the Lord *Mayor*, and perceived the ſtoutneſs of Mr. *Godlyfear*, he fell into a rage, and forthwith called a Council of War that he might be revenged on *Manſoul*. So all the Princes of the Pit came together, and old *Incredulity* in the head of them, with all the

Diabolus rages.

Digitized by Google

Captains

Captains of his Army. So they consult what to do, now the effect and conclusion of the Council that day, was how they might take the Castle, because they could not conclude themselves masters of the Town so long as *that* was in the possession of their enemies. So one advised this way, and another advised that; but when they could not agree in their verdict, *Apollyon* that President of the Council stood up, and thus he began: *My Brotherhood*, quoth he, *I have two things to propound unto you; and my first is this, let us withdraw our selves from the Town into the Plain again, for our presence here will do us no good, because the Castle is yet in our enemies hands; nor is it possible that we should take that so long as so many brave Captains are in it, and that this bold fellow* Godlyfear *is made the Keeper of the Gates of it.*

Now when we have withdrawn our selves into the Plain, they of their own accord will be glad of some little ease, and it may be of their own accord they again may begin to be remiss, and even their so being will give them a bigger blow than we can possibly give them our selves. But if that should fail, our going forth of the Town may draw the Captains out after us, and you know what it cost them when we fought them in the field before. Besides, can we but draw them out into the field, we may lay an ambush behind the Town, which shall, when they are

Look to it *Mansoul.*

Digitized by Google

come forth abroad, rush in and take possession of the Castle. But *Beelzebub* stood up and replied, saying, 'Tis impossible to draw them all off from the Castle; some you may be sure will lye there to keep that; wherefore it will be but in vain *thus* to attempt, unless we were sure that they will all come out. He therefore concluded that what was done, must be done by some other means. And the most likely means that the greatest of their heads could invent was that which *Apollyon* had advised to before, to wit, to get the Townsmen again to *sin*. For, said he, it is not our being in the Town, nor in the field, nor our fighting, nor our killing of their men, that can make us the Masters of *Mansoul*; for so long as one in the Town is able to lift up his finger against us, *Emanuel* will take their parts, and if he shall take their parts, we know what time a day it will be with us. Wherefore for my part, quoth he, there is in my judgment no way to bring them into bondage to us, like inventing a way to make them sin. Had we, said he, left all our *Doubters* at home, we had done as well as we have done now, unless we could have made them the Masters and Governours of the Castle; for *Doubters* at a distance are but like Objections refell'd with arguments. Indeed can we but get them into the hold, and make them possessors of that, the day will be our own. Let us there-

Look to it *Mansoul.*

2Pet.2.18, 19,20,21.

Look to it *Mansoul.*

Digitized by Google

fore

fore withdraw our selves into the Plain (not expecting that the Captains in *Mansoul* should follow us) but yet I say let us do this, and before we so do, let us advise again with our trusty *Diabolonians* that are yet in their holds of *Mansoul*, and let them to work to betray the Town to us; for they indeed must do it, or it will be left undone for ever. By these sayings of *Beelzebub* (for I think 'twas he that gave this counsel) the whole Conclave was forced to be of his opinion, to wit, that the way to get the Castle was to get the Town to sin. Then they fell to inventing by what means they might do this thing. Look to it *Mansoul.*

Then *Lucifer* stood up and said, *The counsel of* Beelzebub *is pertinent; now the way to bring this to pass, in mine opinion is this: Let us withdraw our force from the Town of* Mansoul, *let us do this, and let us terrifie them no more, either with Summons, or threats, or with the noise of our* Drum, *or any other awakening means. Only let us lye in the field at a distance, and be as if we regarded them not (for frights I see do but awaken them, and make them more stand to their arms.) I have also another stratagem in my head, you know* Mansoul *is a Market-Town, and a Town that delights in commerce, what therefore if some of our* Diabolonians *shall feign themselves far-country men, and shall go out and bring to the Market of* Mansoul *some of our wares to sell; and what matter at what rates*

Digitized by Google

they sell their wares, though it be but for half the worth. Now let those that thou shalt trade in their market, be those that are witty and true to us, and I will lay my Crown *to pawn, it will do. There are two that are come to my thoughts already, that I think will be arch at this work, and they are* Mr. Penniwise-Pound-foolish, *and* Mr. Get ith'-hundred-and lose ith'-shire; *nor is this man with the long name at all inferiour to the other. What also if you join with them* Mr. Sweet-world, *and* Mr. Present-good, *they are men that are civil and cunning, but our true friends and helpers. Let these with as many more engage in this business for us, and let* Mansoul *be taken up in much business, and let them grow full and rich, and this is the way to get ground of them; remember ye not that thus we prevailed upon* Laodicea, *and how many at present do we hold in this snare? Now when they begin to grow full they will forget their misery, and if we shall not affright them, they may happen to fall asleep, and so be got to neglect their Town-watch, their Castle-watch, as well as their watch at the Gates.*

Look to it. Rev. 3. 17.

Heart.

Yea, may we not by this means, so cumber Mansoul *with abundance, that they shall be forced to make of their Castle a* Warehouse *instead of a Garrison fortified against us, and a receptacle for men of war. Thus if we get our goods and commodities thither, I reckon that the Castle is more than half ours. Besides, could we so order it that that shall be filled with such kind of wares,*

Digitized by Google

their if we made a sudden assault upon them, it would be hard for the Captains to take shelter there. Do you not know that of the Parable, The deceitfulness of riches choak the word; and again, When the heart is over charged with surfeiting and drunkenness, and the cares of this life, all mischief comes upon them at unawares. Luk. 8.14. Chap. 21. 34, 35, 36.

Furthermore, my Lords, quoth he, you very well know that it is not easie for a people to be filled with any thing, and not to have some of our Diabolonians as retainers to their houses and services. Where is a Mansoulian that is full of this world that has not for his servants, and waiting men Mr. Profuse, or Mr. Prodigality, or some other of our Diabolonian gang, as Mr. Voluptuous, Mr. Pragmatical, Mr. Ostentation, or the like? Now these can take the Castle of Mansoul, or blow it up, or make it unfit for a Garrison for Emanuel, and any of these will do. Yea, these for ought I know may do it sooner for us, sooner than an army of twenty thousand men. Wherefore to end as I began, my advice is that we quietly withdraw our selves, not offering any further force, or forcible attempts upon the Castle, at least at this time, and let us set on foot our new project, and let us see if that will not make them destroy themselves. Look to it Mansoul.

This advice was highly applauded by them all, and was accounted the very masterpiece of Hell, to wit, to choak Mansoul with a fulness of this world, and to surfeit her

Digitized by Google

heart with the good things thereof. But see how things meet together, just as this *Diabolonian* counsel was broken up, Captain *Credence* received a Letter from *Emanuel*, the Contents of which was this, *That upon the third day he would meet him in the field in the Plains about Mansoul.* Meet *me* in the field, quoth the Captain? what meaneth my Lord by this? I know not what he meaneth by meeting of me in the field. So he took the Note in his hand, and did carry it to my Lord *Secretary* to ask his thoughts thereupon, (for my Lord was a Seer in all matters concerning the King, and also for the good and comfort of the Town of *Mansoul.*) So he shewed my Lord the Note, and desired his opinion thereof: For my part, quoth Captain *Credence*, I know not the meaning thereof. So my Lord did take and read it, and after a little pause he said, *The* Diabolonians *have had against* Mansoul *a great consultation to day; they have I say, this day been contriving the utter ruin of the Town; and the result of their counsel is, to set* Mansoul *into such a way, which if taken, will surely make her destroy her self. And to this end they are making ready for their own departure out of the Town, intending to betake themselves to the field again, and there to lye till they shall see whether this their project will take or no. But be thou ready with the men of thy Lord (for on the third day they will be in the Plain) there to fall upon the* Diabo-

Captain *Credence* receives that from his Prince which he understandeth not.

Digitized by Google

Diabolonians; *for the Prince will by that time be in the field; yea, by that it is break of day, Sun-rising, or before; and that with a mighty force against them. So he shall be before them, and thou shalt be behind them, and betwixt you both their army shall be destroyed.*

The riddle expounded to Captain *Credence.*

When Captain *Credence* heard this, away goes he to the rest of the Captains, and tells them what a Note he had a while since, received from the hand of *Emanuel*. And, said he, that which was dark therein has my Lord the Lord *Secretary* expounded unto me. He told them moreover, what by himself and by them must be done to answer the mind of their Lord. Then were the Captains glad, and Captain *Credence* commanded that all the Kings Trumpeters should ascend to the battlements of the Castle, and there in the audience of *Diabolus*, and of the whole Town of *Mansoul*, make the best musick that heart could invent. The Trumpeters then did as they were commanded. They got themselves up to the top of the Castle, and thus they began to sound; then did *Diabolus* start, and said, What can be the meaning of this, they neither sound *Boot and saddle*, nor *horse and away*, nor a *Charge*. What do these mad men mean, that yet they should be so merry and glad? Then answered him one of themselves and said, this is for joy that their Prince *Emanuel* is coming to relieve the Town of *Mansoul*; that to this end he is at

The Captains are gladed to hear.

Curious Musick made by the Trumpeters.

Digitized by Google

at the head of an Army, and that this relief is near.

The men of *Mansoul* also were greatly concerned at this melodious charm of the Trumpets; they said, yea, they answered one another saying, This can be no harm to us; surely this can be no harm to us. Then said the *Diabolonians*, what had we best to do? and it was answered, It was best to quit the Town; and that said one, Ye may do in pursuance of your last counsel, and by so doing also be better able to give the enemy battel, should an army from without come upon us. So on the second day they withdrew themselves from *Mansoul*, and abode in the Plains without, but they incamped themselves before *Eyegate*, in what terrene and terrible manner they could. The reason why they would not abide in the Town (besides the reasons that were debated in their late Conclave, was for that they were not possessed of the strong hold, and because, said they, we shall have more convenience to fight, and also to fly if need be when we are incamped in the open Plains. Besides, the Town would have been a pit for them rather than a place of defence, had the Prince come up and enclosed them fast therein. Therefore they betook themselves to the field, that they might also be out of the reach of the slings, by which they were much annoyed all the while that they were in the Town.

Diabolus withdraws from the Town, and why.

Well,

Well, the time that the Captains were to fall upon the *Diabolonians* being come, they eagerly prepared themselves for action, for Captain *Credence* had told the Captains over night, that they should *meet their Prince in the field to morrow.* This therefore made them yet far more desirous to be engaging the enemy: *for you shall see the Prince in the Field to morrow,* was like oyl to a flaming fire; for of a long time they had been at a distance: they therefore were for this the more earnest and desirous of the work. So, as I said, the hour being come, Captain *Credence* with the rest of the men of war, drew out their forces before it were day by the Salliport of the Town. And being *all* ready, Captain *Credence* went up to the head of the Army, and gave to the rest of the *Captains* the *word*, and so they to their Under-officers and Souldiers, the word was, *The Sword of the Prince* Emanuel, *and the Shield of Captain* Credence, which is in the *Mansoulian* tongue, *The word of God and faith.* Then the Captains fell on and began roundly to front, and flank, and rere *Diabolus*'s Camp.

The time come for the Captains to fight them.

They draw out into the field.

The Word.

Now they left Captain *Experience* in the Town because he was yet ill of his wounds which the *Diabolonians* had given him in the last fight. But when he perceived that the Captains were at it, what does he but calling for his *Crutches* with hast, gets up, and away he goes to the battel, saying, Shall I lye

Captain *Experience* will fight for his Prince upon his Crutches.

Digitized by Google

lye here when my brethren are in the fight, and when *Emanuel* the Prince will shew himself in the field to his servants? But when the enemy saw the man come with his *Crutches* they were daunted yet the more, for thought they, what spirit has possessed these *Mansonians* that they fight me upon their Crutches. Well, the Captains as I said fell on, and did bravely handle their weapons, still crying out, and shouting as they laid on blows, *The Sword of the Prince* Emanuel, *and the Shield of Captain* Credence.

Now when *Diabolus* saw that the Captains were come out, and that so valiantly they surrounded his men, he concluded (that for the present) nothing from them was to be looked for but blows, and the dints of their *two edged Swords*.

The battel joined.

Wherefore he also falls on upon the Princes army, with all his deadly force. So the battel was joined. Now who was it that at first *Diabolus* met with in the fight, but Captain *Credence* on the one hand, and the Lord *Wilbewill* on the other; now *Wilbewills* blows were like the blows of a Giant, for that man had a strong arm, and he fell in upon the *Election-doubters*, for they were the life-guard of *Diabolus*, and he kept them in play a good while, cutting and battering shrewdly. Now when Captain *Credence* saw my Lord engaged, he did stoutly fall on, on the other hand upon the same company also; so they put them

Wilbewill engaged.

Credence engaged.

Digitized by Google

them to great disorder. Now Captain *Good hope* had engaged the *Vocation-doubters*, and they were sturdy men; but the Captain was a valiant man. Captain *Experience* did also send him some aid, so he made the *Vocation-doubters* to retreat. The rest of the Armies were stoutly engaged, and that on every side, and the *Diabolonians* did fight stoutly. Then did my Lord *Secretary* command that the slings from the Castle should be plaid, and his men could throw stones at an hairs bredth. But after a while those that were made to fly before the Captains of the Prince, did begin to ralley again, and they came up stourly upon the Rere of the Princes Army: wherefore the Princes Army began to faint; but remembring that they should see the face of their Prince by and by, they took courage, and a very fierce battel was fought. Then shouted the Captains, saying, *The Sword of the Prince* Emanuel, *and the Shield of Captain Credence*; and with that *Diabolus* gave back, thinking that more aid had been come. But no *Emanuel* as yet appeared. Moreover the battel did hang in doubt; and they made a little retreat on both sides. Now in the time of respite Captain *Credence* bravely incouraged his men to stand to it, and *Diabolus* did the like as well as he could. But Captain *Credence* made a brave Speech to his Souldiers, the Contents whereof here follow.

Goodhope ingaged.

The Lord *Secretary* ingaged.

The battel renewed.

A fierce fight.

They both retreat, and in the time of respite Captain *Credence* makes a Speech to his Souldiers.

Gentle-

Digitized by Google

Gentlemen Souldiers, and my Brethren in this design, it rejoiceth me much to see in the field for our Prince this day, so stout and so valiant an Army, and such faithful lovers of Mansoul. *You have hitherto as hath become you, shewn your selves men of truth and courage against the* Diabolonian *forces, so that for all their boast, they have not yet cause much to boast of their gettings. Now take to your selves your wonted courage, and shew your selves men even this once only; for in a few minutes after the next engagement this time, you shall see your Prince shew himself in the field; for we must make this second assault upon this Tyrant* Diabolus, *and then* Emanuel *comes.*

No sooner had the Captain made this Speech to his Souldiers, but one Mr. *Speedy* came post to the Captain from the Prince, to tell him that *Emanuel* was at hand. This news when the Captain had received, he communicated to the other Field-officers, and they again to their Souldiers and men of war. Wherefore like men raised from the dead, so the Captains and their men arose, made up to the enemy, and cried as before, *The Sword of the Prince* Emanuel, *and the shield of Captain* Credence.

The *Diabolonians* also bestirred themselves, and made resistance as well as they could, but in this last engagement the *Diabolonians* lost their courage, and many of the *Doubters* fell down dead to the ground. Now when they had

Digitized by Google

had been in heat of battel about an hour or more, *Captain Credence* lift up his eyes and saw, and behold *Emanuel* came, and he came with Colours flying, Trumpets sounding, and the feet of his men scarce toucht the ground, they halted with that celerity towards the *Captains* that were engaged. Then did *Credence* winde with his men to the Townward, & gave to *Diabolus* the field. So *Emanuel* came upon him on the one side, and the enemies place was betwixt them both; then again they fell to it afresh, and now it was but a little while more but *Emanuel* and *Captain Credence* met, still trampling down the slain as they came.

When the enemy is betwixt Christ and faith, them down they go to be sure.

But when the *Captains* saw that the Prince was come, and that he fell upon the *Diabolonians* on the other side, and that *Captain Credence* and his Highness had got them up betwixt them, they shouted, (they so shouted that the ground rent again) saying, *The Sword of* Emanuel, *and the Shield of Captain Credence.* Now when *Diabolus* saw that he and his forces were so hard beset by the Prince and his Princely Army, what does he and the Lords of the Pit that were with him, but make their escape, and forsake their Army, and leave them to fall by the hand of *Emanuel*, and of his noble *Captain Credence*: so they fell all down slain before them, before the Prince, and before his Royal Army; there was not left so much as one *Doubter* alive,

The Victory falls to *Emanuel*, and to his men, who slay all.

Digitized by Google

live, they lay ſpread upon the ground dead men, as one would ſpread dung upon the land.

When the battel was over, all things came into order in the Camp; then the Captains and Elders of *Manſoul* came together to ſalute *Emanuel*, while without the Corporation; ſo they ſaluted him, and welcomed him, and that with a thouſand welcomes, for that he was come to the borders of *Manſoul* again: So he ſmiled upon them, and ſaid, *Peace be to you.* Then they addreſſed themſelves to go to the Town; they went then to go up to *Manſoul*, they, the Prince with all the new forces that now he had brought with him to the war. Alſo all the Gates of the Town were ſet open for his reception, ſo glad were they of his bleſſed return. And this was the manner and order of this going of his into *Manſoul*.

Song. 8. 1. *Manſoul* ſaluts the Prince without; he addreſſes himſelf to go into the Town.

First, (as I ſaid) all the Gates of the Town were ſet open, yea the Gates of the Caſtle alſo; the Elders too of the Town of *Manſoul* placed themſelves at the Gates of the Town to ſalute him at his entrance thither: And ſo they did, for as he drew neer, and approached towards the Gates, they ſaid, *Lift up your heads, O ye Gates, and be ye lift up ye everlaſting doors, and the King of Glory ſhall come in.* And they anſwered again, *Who is the King of Glory?* and they made return to themſelves, *The Lord ſtrong and mighty,*

The manner of his going in.

the

Digitized by Google

the Lord mighty in battel. Lift up your heads, O ye Gates, even lift them up ye everlasting doors, &c.

Secondly, It was ordered also by those of *Mansoul*, that all the way from the Town-gates to *those* of the Castle his blessed Majesty should be entertained with the *Song*, by them that could best skill in musick in all the Town of *Mansoul*; then did the Elders, and the rest of the men of *Mansoul* answer one another as *Emanuel* entered the Town, till he came at the Castle-gates with Songs and sound of Trumpets, saying, *They have seen thy goings O God, even the goings of my God, my King in the Sanctuary. So the Singers went before, the players on instruments followed after, and among them were the damsels playing on timbrels.*

Thirdly, Then the Captains (for I would speak a word of them) they in their order waited on the Prince as he entred into the Gates of *Mansoul*. Captain *Credence* went before, and Captain *Goodhope* with him; Captain *Charity* came behind with other of his companions, and Captain *Patience* followed after all, and the rest of the Captains, some on the right hand, and some on the left accompanied *Emanuel* into *Mansoul*. And all the while the Colours were displayed, the Trumpets sounded, and continual shoutings were among the Souldiers. *The Prince himself rode into the Town in his Armour, which*

Digitized by Google

was all of beaten Gold, and in his Chariot, the pillars of it were of Silver, the bottom thereof of Gold, the covering of it were of purple; the midst thereof being paved with love for the daughters of the Town of Manſoul.

Fourthly, When the Prince was come to the entrance of *Manſoul*, he found all the ſtreets ſtrewed with lillies and flowers, curiouſly decked with boughs and branches from the green trees that ſtood round about the Town. Every door alſo was filled with perſons who had adorned every one their forepart againſt their houſe with ſomething of variety, and ſingular excellency to entertain him withal as he paſſed in the ſtreets; they alſo themſelves as *Emanuel* paſſed by, did welcome him with ſhouts and acclamations of joy, ſaying, *Bleſſed be the Prince that cometh in the name of his Father* Shaddai.

Good and joyful Thoughts.

Fifthly, At the Caſtle-gates the Elders of *Manſoul*, to wit, the Lord *Mayor*, the Lord *Wilbewill*, the *Subordinate Preacher*, Mr. *Knowledg*, and Mr. *Mind*, with other of the Gentry of the place ſaluted *Emanuel* again. They bowed before him, they kiſſed the duſt of his feet, they thanked, they bleſſed, and praiſed his Highneſs for not taking advantage againſt them for their ſins, but rather had pity upon them in their miſery, and returned to them with mercies, and to build up their *Manſoul* for ever. Thus was he had up ſtraightway to the Caſtle; for that was the Royal

Digitized by Google

Royal Palace, and the place where his Honour was to dwell; the which was ready prepared for his Highneſs by the preſence of the Lord *Secretary*, and the work of Captain *Credence*. So he entred in.

Sixthly, Then the people and commonalty of the Town of *Manſoul* came to him into the Caſtle to mourn, and to weep, and to lament for their wickedneſs, by which they had forced him out of the Town. So they when they were come, bowed themſelves to the ground ſeven times; they alſo wept, they wept aloud, and asked forgiveneſs of the Prince, and prayed that he would again, as of old, confirm his love to *Manſoul*.

To the which the great Prince replied, *Weep not, but go your way, eat the fat, and drink the ſweet, and ſend portions to them for whom nought is prepared, for the joy of your Lord is your ſtrength. I am returned to* Manſoul *with mercies, and my name ſhall be ſet up, exalted and magnified by it.* He alſo took theſe inhabitants and kiſſed them, and laid them in his boſom.

Moreover, he gave to the Elders of *Manſoul*, and to each Town-officer a chain of Gold, and a Signet. He alſo ſent to their *wives* ear-rings and jewels, and bracelets, and other things. He alſo beſtowed upon the *true born* children of *Manſoul*, many precious things.

The holy Conceptions of *Manſoul*.

Young and tender holy Thoughts.

When *Emanuel* the Prince had done all these things for the famous Town of *Manſoul*, then he ſaid unto them, firſt, *Waſh your* Eccle. 9.8. *garments, then put on your ornaments, and then come to me into the Caſtle of Manſoul.* So they went to the fountain that was ſet open for Zach. 13.1. *Judah* and *Jeruſalem* to waſh in; and there Rev. 7.14, 15. they waſhed, and there they made their *garments white*, and came again to the Prince into the Caſtle, and thus they ſtood before him.

And now there was muſick and dancing throughout the whole Town of *Manſoul*; and that becauſe their Prince had again granted to them his preſence, and the light of his countenance; the Bells alſo did ring, and the Sun ſhone comfortably upon them for a great while together.

The Town of *Manſoul* did alſo *now* more throughly ſeek the deſtruction and ruin of all remaining *Diabolonians* that abode in the walls, and the dens (that they had) in the Town of *Manſoul*; for there was of them that had to this day eſcaped with life and limb from the hand of their ſuppreſſors in the famous Town of *Manſoul*.

Wilbewill a greater terrour to the Diabolonians now, than he had been in former times.

But my Lord *Wilbewill* was a greater terrour to them now than ever he had been before; foraſmuch as his heart was yet more fully bent to ſeek, contrive, and purſue them to the death; he purſued them night and day, and did put them now to ſore diſtreſs, as will afterwards appear. After

After things were thus far put into order in the famous Town of *Manſoul*, care was taken, and order given by the bleſſed Prince *Emanuel*, that the Townſmen ſhould without further delay appoint ſome to go forth into the Plain to bury the dead that were there; the dead that *fell by the ſword of* Emanuel, *and by the ſhield of the Captain Credence*, leſt the fumes and ill ſavours that would ariſe from them, might infect the air, and ſo annoy the famous Town of *Manſoul*. This alſo was a reaſon of this order, *to wit*, that as much as in *Manſoul* lay, they might cut off the name and being, and remembrance of thoſe enemies from the thought of the famous Town of *Manſoul*, and its inhabitants.

Orders given out to bury the dead.

So order was given out by the Lord *Mayor*, that wiſe and truſty friend of the Town of *Manſoul*, that perſons ſhould be employed about this neceſſary buſineſs; and Mr. *Godly-fear*, and one Mr. *Upright* were to be Overſeers about this matter; ſo perſons were put under them to work in the fields, and to bury the ſlain that lay dead in the Plains. And theſe were their places of imployment, ſome were to make the graves, ſome to bury the dead, and ſome were to go to and fro in the Plains, and alſo round about the borders of *Manſoul* to ſee if a skull or a bone, or a piece of a bone of a *Doubter*, was yet to be found above ground any where near the Corporation; and if any were found, it was ordered

Digitized by Google

that the Searchers that searched should set up a mark thereby, and a sign, that those that were appointed to bury them might find it, and bury it out of sight, that the name and remembrance of a *Diabolonian Doubter* might be blotted out from under Heaven. And that the children, and they that were to be born in *Mansoul* might not know (if possible) what a skull, what a bone, or a piece of a bone of a *Doubter* was. So the buriers, and those that were appointed for that purpose, did as they were commanded, they buried the *Doubters*, and all the skulls and bones, and pieces of bones of *Doubters*, where ever they found them, and so they cleansed the Plains. Now also Mr. *Godspeace* took up his Commission, and acted again as in former days.

Not a skul or a bone, or a piece of a bone of a *Doubter* to be left unburied.

Thus they buried in the Plains about *Mansoul*, the *Election-doubters*, the *Vocation-doubters*, the *Grace-doubters*, the *Perseverance-doubters*, the *Resurrection-doubters*, the *Salvation-doubters*, and the *Glory-doubters*; whose Captains were Captain *Rage*, Captain *Cruel*, Captain *Damnation*, Captain *Insatiable*, Captain *Brimstone*, Captain *Torment*, Captain *Noease*, Captain *Sepulcher*, and Captain *Pasthope*; and old *Incredulity* was under *Diabolus* their General; there were also the seven heads of their army, and they were the Lord *Beelzebub*, the Lord *Lucifer*, the Lord *Legion*, the Lord *Apollyon*, the Lord *Python*, the Lord *Cerberus*, and the Lord *Belial*. But the Princes, and

Digitized by Google

and the Captains with old *Incredulity* their General, did all of them make their escape; so their men fell down slain by the power of the Princes forces, and by the hands of the men of the Town of *Mansoul*. They also were buried as is afore related, to the exceeding great joy of the now famous Town of *Mansoul*. They that buried them, buried also with them their arms, which were cruel instruments of death, (their weapons were arrows, darts, mauls, fire-brands, and the like) they buried also their armour, their colours, banners, with the standard of *Diabolus*, and what else soever they could find that did but smell of a *Diabolonian Doubter*.

Their arms and armour buried with them.

Now when the Tyrant was arrived at *Hell-gate-hill*, with his old friend *Incredulity*, they immediately descended the *Den*, and having there with their fellows for a while condoled their *misfortune*, and great loss that they sustained against the Town of *Mansoul*, they fell at length into a passion, and revenged they would be for the loss that they sustained before the Town of *Mansoul*; wherefore they presently call a Councel to contrive yet further what was to be done against the famous Town of *Mansoul*; for their yawning panches could not wait to see the result of their Lord *Lucifers*, and their Lord *Apollyons* counsel that they had given before, (for their raging gorge thought every day even as long as a *short-forever*, until they were

The Tyrant resolves to have yet a bout with *Mansoul*.

Digitized by Google

filled with the body and soul, with the flesh and bones, and with all the delicates of *Mansoul*. They therefore resolve to make another attempt upon the Town of *Mansoul*, and that by an army mixed, and made up partly of *Doubters*, and partly of *Blood-men*. A more particular account now take of both.

An army of *Doubters* and *Blood-men*.

The *Doubters* are such as have their *name* from their *nature*, as well as from the Lord and Kingdom where they are born; their nature is to put a question upon every one of the Truths of *Emanuel*, and their Country is called *the land of Doubting*, and that land lyeth off, and furthest remote to the *North*, between the land of *Darkness*, and that called the *Valley of the shadow of death*. For though *the land of Darkness*, and that called *the land of the shadow of death*, be sometimes called as if they were *one* and the self same place; yet indeed they are *two*, lying but a little way asunder, and the land of *Doubting* points in, and lyeth between them. *This is the land of Doubting*, and these that came with *Diabolus* to ruin the Town of *Mansoul*, are the natives of that Country.

Of the Country of the *Doubters*, and of the *Bloodmen* where they lye.

The *Bloodmen* are a people that have their name derived from the *malignity* of their nature, and from the fury that is in them to execute it upon the Town of *Mansoul*; their land lyeth under the *Dog-star*, and by that they are governed as to their *Intellectuals*.

The

Digitized by Google

The name of their Country is the Province of *Loathgood*, the remote parts of it are far distant from the land of *Doubting*, yet they do both *butt* and bound upon the Hill called *Hellgate-hill* These people are always in league with the *Doubters* for they jointly do make question of the faith and fidelity of the men of the Town of *Mansoul*, and so are both alike qualified for the service of their Prince.

Now of these two Countries did *Diabolus* by the beating of his *Drum* raise another army against the Town of *Mansoul*, of five and twenty thousand strong. There were ten thousand *Doubters*, and fifteen thousand *Bloodmen*, and they were put under several Captains for the war; and old *Incredulity* was again made General of the Army. The number of his new army.

As for the *Doubters*, their Captains were five of the seven that were heads of the last *Diabolonian* army, and these are their names, Captain *Beelzebub*, Captain *Lucifer*, Captain *Apollyon*, Captain *Legion*, and Captain *Cerberus*; and the Captains that they had before, were some of them made Lieutenants, and some Ensignes of the Army.

But *Diabolus* did not count that in this Expedition of his, these *Doubters* would prove his principal men, for their *manhood* had been tried before, also the *Mansoulians* had put them to the worst, only he did bring them to multiply a number, and to help if need was

Digitized by Google

His chief strength lyes in the *Bloodmen.*

was at a pinch, but his truſt he put in his *Bloodmen*; for that they were all rugged Villains, and he knew that they had done feats heretofore.

The Captains of the *Bloodmen.*

As for the *Bloodmen* they alſo were under command, and the names of their Captains were Captain *Cain*, Captain *Nimrod*, Captain *Iſhmael*, Captain *Eſau*, Captain *Saul*, Captain *Abſalom*, Captain *Judas*, and Captain *Pope*.

Gen. 4. 8.

1. Captain *Cain* was over two bands, to wit, the *zealous* and the *angry* Bloodmen; his *Standard*-bearer bare the Red colours, and his Scutcheon was the *Murdering Club.*

2. Captain *Nimrod* was Captain over two bands, to wit, the *Tyrannical* and *Incroaching Bloodmen*; his *Standard*-bearer bare the Red-colors, and his *Scutcheon* was the *Great Blood-hound.*

Gen. 10. 8, 9.

3. *Captain Iſhmael* was *Captain* over two bands, to wit, over the *Mocking* and *Scorning Bloodmen*; his *Standard* bearer bare the Red-colours, and his *Scutcheon* was one *mocking* at *Abrahams Iſaac.*

Gen. 21. 9, 10. Gen. 27. 42, 43, 44, 45.

4. *Captain Eſau* was *Captain* over two bands, to wit, the *Bloodmen* that *grudged* that another ſhould have the bleſſing, alſo over the *Bloodmen* that are for *executing their private revenge upon others*; his *Standard*-bearer bare the Red-colours, and his *Scutcheon* was one *privately lurking to murder Jacob.*

5. *Captain Saul* was *Captain* over two bands, to wit, the *Groundleſly jealous*, and the

Digitized by Google

the *Deviliſhly furious Bloodmen*, his *Standard*-bearer bare the Red-colours, and his *Scutcheon* was *three bloody darts caſt at harmleſs David.* 1 Sam. 18. 10. Ch. 19. 10. Ch. 20. 23.

6. *Captain Abſalom* was *Captain* over two bands, to wit, over the *Bloodmen* that will *kill a father* or a friend, for the glory of this world; alſo over thoſe *Bloodmen* that will *hold one fair in hand* with words, till they ſhall have pierced him with their ſwords; his *Standard*-bearer did bear the Red-colors, and his *Scutcheon* was the *Son a purſuing the fathers blood.* 2 Sam. 15, 16, 17 Chapters.

7. *Captain Judas* was over two bands, to wit, the *Bloodmen* that will ſell a mans life for mony, and thoſe alſo that will betray their friend with a kiſs; his *Standard*-bearer bare the Red colours, and his *Scutcheon* was thirty pieces of *Silver*, and the *Halter.* Mat. 26. 14, 15, 16.

8. *Captain Pope* was *Captain* over one band, for all theſe ſpirits are joined in one under him; his *Standard*-bearer bare the Red colours, and his *Scutcheon* was the ſtake, the flame, and the *good man in it.* Rev. 13. 7, 8. Dan. 11. 33.

Now the reaſon why *Diabolus* did ſo ſoon ralley another force after he had been beaten out of the field, were for that he put mighty confidence in this army of *Bloodmen*, for he put a great deal of more truſt in them, than he did before in his army of *Doubters*; though they had alſo often done great ſervice for him in the ſtrengthening of him in his Kingdom. But theſe *Bloodmen*, he had proved

The conditions of the *Bloodmen*, their ſtoutneſs, and valor.

Digitized by Google

proved them often, and their ſword did ſeldom return empty. Beſides, he knew that theſe like Maſtiffs, would faſten upon any; upon father, mother, brother, ſiſter, Prince, or Governour, yea, upon the Prince of Princes. And that which incouraged him the more, was for that they once did force *Emanuel* out of the Kingdom of *Univerſe*, and why thought he, may they not alſo drive him from the Town of *Manſoul*.

They ſit down before *Manſoul*.

So this army of five and twenty thouſand ſtrong, was by their General the great Lord *Incredulity*, led up againſt the Town of *Manſoul*. Now Mr. *Prywell* the *Scout-maſter-general*, did himſelf go out to ſpie, and he did bring *Manſoul* tidings of their coming: wherefore they ſhut up their Gates, and put themſelves in a poſture of defence againſt theſe new *Diabolonians* that came up againſt the Town.

How they diſpoſe of themſelvs.

So *Diabolus* brought up his Army, and beleaguered the Town of *Manſoul*; the *Doubters* were placed about *Feetgate*, and the *Bloodmen* ſet down before *Eyegate* and *Eargate*.

Now when this Army had thus incamped themſelves, *Incredulity* did in the name of *Diabolus*, his own name, and in the name of the *Bloodmen*, and the reſt that were with him, ſend a Summons as hot as a red hot iron to *Manſoul*, to yield to their demands; threatning that if they ſtill ſtood it out againſt them, they would preſently burn down *Manſoul*

They ſummon the Town with a threatning.

Digitized by Google

soul with fire. For you must know that as for the *Bloodmen*, they were not so much that *Mansoul* should be *surrendred*, as that *Mansoul* should be *destroyed*, and cut off out of the land of the living. True, they send to them to surrender, but should they so do, that would not stench or quench the thirsts of these men. They must have blood, the blood of *Mansoul*, else they die; and it is from *hence that they have their name.* Wherefore these *Bloodmen* he reserved while now that they might when all his Engins proved ineffectual, as his last and sure card be played against the Town of *Mansoul*. Psa. 29. 10. Isa. 59. 7. Jer. 22. 17.

Now when the Townsmen had received this red-hot Summons, it begat in them at present some changing and interchanging thoughts; but they jointly agreed in less than half an hour to carry the Summons to the Prince, the which they did when they had writ at the bottom of it, *Lord save* Mansoul *from bloody men.* Psal. 59. 2.

So he took it, and looked upon it, and considered it, and took notice also of that short Petition that the men of *Mansoul* had written at the bottom of it and called to him the noble *Captain Credence*, and bid him go and take *Captain Patience* with him, and go and take care of that side of *Mansoul* that was beleaguered by the *Bloodmen*. So they went and did as they were commanded, the *Captain Credence* went and took *Captain Patience*, Heb. 6. 12. Ver. 15.

and

Digitized by Google

and they both secured that side of *Mansoul* that was besieged by the *Bloodmen*.

Then he commanded that *Captain Goodhope* and *Captain Charity*, and my Lord *Wilbewill*, should take charge of the other side of the Town; and I, said the Prince, will set my standard upon the Battlements of your Castle, and do you three watch against the *Doubters*. This done, he again commanded that the brave *Captain* the *Captain Experience* should draw up his men in the Market-place, and that there he should exercise them day by day before the people of the Town of *Mansoul*. Now this siege was long, and many a fierce attempt did the enemy, especially those called the *Bloodmen*, make upon the Town of *Mansoul*, and many a shrewd brush did some of the Townsmen meet with from them; especially *C. Self-denial*; who, I should have told you before, was commanded to take the care of *Eargate* and *Eyegate* now against the *Bloodmen*. This Captain *Self-denial* was a young man, but stout, and a Townsman in *Mansoul*, as *Captain Experience* also was. And *Emanuel* at his second return to *Mansoul*, made him a Captain over a thousand of the *Mansoulians*, for the good of the Corporation. This Captain therefore being an hardy man, and a man of great courage, and willing to venture himself for the good of the Town of *Mansoul*, would now and then sally out upon the *Bloodmen*, and give them

Captain *Self-denial* the last of those that were put in office in the Town of *Mansoul*.

Digitized by Google

them many notable alarms, and entered several brisk skirmishes with them, and also did some execution upon them, but you must think that this could not easily be done, but he must meet with brushes himself, for he carried several of their marks in his face; yea, and some in some other parts of his body. His valor. His signs of manhood.

So after some time spent for the trial of the *faith*, and *hope*, and *love* of the Town of *Mansoul*; the Prince *Emanuel* upon a day calls his *Captains* and *men of war* together, and divides them into two Companies; this done, he commands them at a time appointed, and that in the morning very early to sally out upon the enemy: saying, Let half of you fall upon the *Doubters*, and half of you fall upon the *Bloodmen*. Those of you that go out against the *Doubters*, kill and slay, and cause to perish so many of them as by any means you can lay hands on; but for you that go out against the *Bloodmen*, slay them not, but take them alive. *Emanuel* prepares to give the enemy battel. How he ordereth his men.

So at the time appointed, betimes in the morning the Captains went out as they were commanded against the enemies: Captain *Goodhope*, Captain *Charity*, and those that were joined with them, as Captain *Innocent*, and Captain *Experience*, went out against the *Doubters*; and Captain *Credence*, and Captain *Patience*, with Captain *Self-denial*, and the rest that were to join with them, went out against the *Bloodmen*. The Captains go out.

Now

Digitized by Google

The *Doubters* put to flight.

Now those that went out against the *Doubters*, drew up into a body before the Plain, and marched on to bid them battel: But the *Doubters* remembring their last success, made a retreat, not daring to stand the shock, but fled from the Princes men; wherefore they pursued them, and in their pursuit slew many, but they could not catch them all. Now those that escaped went some of them home, and the rest by fives, nines, and seventeens, like wanderers, went straggling up and down the Country, where they upon the barbarous people shewed and exercised many of their *Diabolonian actions*; nor did these people rise up in arms against them, but suffered themselves to be enslaved by them. They would also after this shew themselves in companies before the Town of *Mansoul*, but never to abide it; for if Captain *Credence*, Captain *Goodhope*, or Captain *Experience* did but shew themselves, they fled.

The *unbeliever* never fights the *Doubters*.

The *Bloodmen* are taken, and how.

Those that went out against the *Bloodmen*, did as they were commanded, they forbore to slay any, but sought to compass them about. But the *Bloodmen* when they saw that no *Emanuel* was in the field, concluded also that no *Emanuel* was in *Mansoul*; wherefore they looking upon what the Captains did, to be, as they called it, a fruit of the extravagancy of their wild and foolish fancies, rather despised them, than feared them, but

Digitized by Google

the

the Captains minding their busines, at last did compass them round, they also that had routed the *Doubters* came in amain to their aid; so in fine, after some little strugling, for the *Bloodmen* also would have run for it, only now it was too late, (for though they are mischievous and cruel, where they can overcome, yet all *Bloodmen* are chicken-hearted men, when they once come to see themselves matcht and equal'd) so the Captains took them, and brought them to the Prince.

Now when they were taken, had before the Prince, and examined, he found them to be of three several Countries, though they all came out of one land. They are brought to the Prince and found to be of 3 sorts.

1. One sort of them came out of *Blindmanshire*, and they were such as did ignorantly what they did.

2. Another sort of them came out of *Blindzealshire*, and they did superstitiously what they did.

3. The third sort of them came out of the Town of *Malice* in the County of *Envy*, and they did what they did out of spite and implacableness. 1 Tim. 1. 13, 14, 15. Mat. 5. 44. Luk. 6. 22.

For the first of these, to wit, they that came out of *Blindmanshire*, when they *saw* where they were, and against whom they had fought, they trembled, and cried as they stood before him; and as many of these as asked him mercy, he touched their lips with his Golden Scepter. Joh. 16. 1, 2 Act. 9. 5, 6. Revel. 9. 20, 21. Joh. 8. 40, 41, 42, 43. &c.

They that came out of *Blindzealshire*, they did not as their fellows did, for they pleaded that they had right to do what they did, because *Mansoul* was a Town whose laws and customs were diverse from all that dwelt thereabouts; very few of these could be brought to see their evil but those that did, and asked mercy, they also obtained favour.

Now they that came out of the Town of *Malice*, that is in the County of *Envy*, they neither *wept*, nor *disputed*, nor *repented*, but stood gnawing of their tongues before him for anguish and madness, because they could not have their will upon *Mansoul*. Now these last, with all those of the other two sorts that did not unfeignedly ask pardon for their faults; *Those he made to enter into sufficient bond to answer for what they had done against* Mansoul, *and against her King, at the great and general Assizes to be holden for our Lord the King, where he himself should appoint for the Country and Kingdom of Universe.*

The *Bloodmen* are bound over to answer for what they have done at the Assizes.

The day of Judgment.

So they became bound each man for himself to come in when called upon to answer before our Lord the King for what they had done as before.

And thus much concerning this second army that were sent by *Diabolus* to overthrow *Mansoul*.

But there were three of those that came from the land of *Doubting*, who after they had wandred and ranged the Country a while,

Digitized by Google

while, and perceived that they had escaped, were so hardy as to thrust themselves, knowing that yet there were in the Town *Diabolonians*, I say they were so hardy as to thrust themselves into *Mansoul* among them. (Three did I say, I think there were four.) Now to whose house should these *Diabolonian Doubters* go, but to the house of an old *Diabolonian* in *Mansoul*, whose name was *Evil questioning*, a very great enemy he was to *Mansoul*, and a great doer among the *Diabolonians* there. Well, to this *Evil questionings* house, as was said, did these *Diabolonians* come, (you may be sure that they had directions how to find the way thither) so he made them welcome, pitied their misfortune, and succoured them with the best that he had in his house. Now after a little acquaintance, and it was not long before they had that, this old *Evil-questioning* asked the *Doubters* if they were all of of a *Town*, (he knew that they were all of one Kingdom)? and they answered no, nor not of one *Shire* neither; for I, said one, am an *Election-Doubter*. I, said another, am a *Vocation-Doubter*; then said the third, I am a *Salvation-Doubter*; and the fourth said he was a *Grace-Doubter*. Well, quoth the old *Gentleman*, be of what shire you will, I am perswaded that you are down boys, you have the very length of my foot, are one with my heart, and shall be welcome to me. So they thanked him, and were glad that they had found them-

Three or four of the *Doubters* go into *Mansoul*, are entertained, and by whom.

What sort of *Doubters* they are.

Talk betwixt the *Doubters*, and old *Evil-questioning*.

themselves an harbour in *Mansoul*. Then said *Evil-questioning* to them, How many of your company might there be that came with you to the siege of *Mansoul*? and they answered, there were but ten thousand *Doubters* in all, for the rest of the Army consisted of fifteen thousand *Bloodmen*: These *Bloodmen*, quoth they, border upon our Country, but poor men, as we hear, they were every one taken by *Emanuels* forces. Ten thousand! quoth the old Gentleman, I'le promise you that's a round company. But how came it to pass since you were so mighty a number that you fainted, and durst not fight your foes? Our General, said they, was the first man that did run for't. Pray, quoth their Landlord, who was that your cowardly General? He was once the Lord *Mayor* of *Mansoul*, said they. But pray call him not a cowardly General, for whether any from the East to the West has done more service for our Prince *Diabolus*, than has my Lord *Incredulity*, will be a hard question for you to answer. But had they catched him they would for certain have hanged him, and we promise you hanging is but a bad business. Then said the old *Gentleman*, I would that all the ten thousand *Doubters* were now well armed in *Mansoul*, and my self in the head of them, I would see what I could do. Ai, said they, that would be well if we could see that: But wishes, alas! what are they! and these words were

Digitized by Google

were ſpoken aloud. Well, ſaid old *Evil queſtioning*, take heed that you talk not too loud, you muſt be quat and cloſe, and muſt take care of your ſelves while you are here, or I'le aſſure you, you will be ſnapt.

Why? quoth the *Doubters*.

Why! quoth the old *Gentleman*, why, becauſe both the Prince, and Lord *Secretary*, and their Captains and Souldiers are all at preſent in Town; yea, the Town is as full of them as ever it can hold. And beſides, there is one whoſe name is *Wilbewill*, a moſt cruel enemy of ours, and him the Prince has made Keeper of the Gates, and has commanded him that with all the diligence he can, he ſhould look for, ſearch out, and deſtroy all, and all manner of *Diabolonians*.

And if he lighteth upon you, down you go though your heads were made of Gold.

They are overheard.

And now to ſee how it happened, one of the Lord *Wilbewills* faithful Souldiers, whoſe name was Mr. *Diligence*, ſtood all this while liſtning under old *Evil-queſtionings Eaves*, and heard all the talk that had been betwixt him and the *Doubters* that he entertained under his roof.

The Souldier was a man that my Lord had much confidence in, and that he loved dearly, and that both becauſe he was a man of courage, and alſo a man that was unwearied in ſeeking after *Diabolonians* to apprehend them.

They are discovered.

Now this man, as I told you, heard all the talk that was between old *Evil-questioning*, and these *Diabolonians*; wherefore what does he but goes to his Lord, and tells him what he had heard. And saist thou so, my trusty, quoth my Lord? Ay, quoth *Diligence*, that I do, and if your Lord shall be pleased to go with me, you shall find it as I have said. And are they there, quoth my Lord? I know *Evil questioning* well, for he and I were great in the time of our Apostasie. But I know not now where he dwells. But I do, said his man, and if your Lordship will go, I will lead you the way to his den. Go! quoth my Lord, that I will. Come my *Diligence*, let's go find them out. So my Lord and his man went together the direct way to his house. Now his man went before to shew him his way, and they went till they came even under old Mr. *Evil-questionings* wall: then said *Diligence*, Hark! my Lord do you know the old Gentlemans tongue when you hear it? Yes, said my Lord, I know it well, but I have not seen him many a day. This I know, he is cunning, I wish he doth not give us the slip. Let me alone for that, said his servant *Diligence*. But how shall we find the door, quoth my Lord? Let me alone for that too, said his man. So he had my Lord *Wilbewill* about, and shewed him the way to the door. Then my Lord without more ado, broke open the door, rushed into the house, and caught them all

Digitized by Google

all five together, even as *Diligence* his man had told him. So my Lord apprehended them, and led them away, and committed them to the hand of Mr. *Trueman* the Gaoler, and commanded, and he did put them in Ward. This done, my Lord *Mayor* was acquainted in the morning with what my Lord *Wilbewill* had done over night, and his Lordship rejoiced much at the news, not only because there were *Doubters* apprehended, but because that old *Evil-questioning* was taken; for he had been a very great trouble to *Mansoul*, and much affliction to my Lord *Mayor* himself. He had also been sought for often, but no hand could ever be laid upon him till now.

They are apprehended, and committed to Prison.

The Lord *Mayor* is glad at

Well, the next thing was to make preparation to try these five that by my Lord had been apprehended, and that were in the hands of Mr. *Trueman* the Gaoler. So the day was set, and the Court called and come together, and the Prisoners brought to the Bar. My Lord *Wilbewill* had power to have slain them when at first he took them, and that without any more ado, but he thought it at this time more for the honour of the Prince, the comfort of *Mansoul*, and the discouragement of the enemy, to bring them forth to publick judgment.

They are brought to trial.

But I say, Mr. *Trueman* brought them in chains to the Bar, to the Town-Hall, for that was the place of Judgment. So to be short,

Digitized by Google

the Jury was pannelled, the Witnesses sworn, and the Prisoners tried for their lives, the Jury was the same that tried Mr. *Untruth*, *Pitiless*, *Haughty*, and the rest of their companions.

And first old *Questioning* himself was set to the Bar; for he was the receiver, the entertainer and comforter of these *Diabolonians*, that by Nation were outlandish men; then he was bid to hearken to his Charge, and was told that he had liberty to object, if he had ought to say for himself. So his Indictment was read, the manner and form here follows.

His Indictment. Mr. Questioning, *Thou art here Indicted by the name of* Evil-questioning, *an intruder upon the Town of Mansoul, for that thou art a* Diabolonian *by nature, and also a hater of the Prince* Emanuel, *and one that hast studied the ruin of the Town of* Mansoul. *Thou art also here indicted for countenancing the Kings enemies, after wholsome Laws made to the contrary: For,* 1. *thou hast* questioned *the truth of her Doctrine and State.* 2. *In wishing that ten thousand* Doubters *were in her.* 3. *In receiving, in entertaining and encouraging of her enemies, that came from their Army unto thee. What saist thou to this Indictment, art thou guilty or not guilty?*

His Plea. My Lord, quoth he, I know not the meaning of this Indictment, forasmuch as I am not the man concerned in it; the man that

Digitized by Google

that standeth by this Charge accused before this Bench, is called by the name of *Evil-questioning*, which name I deny to be mine, mine being *Honest-Enquiring*. The one indeed sounds like the other, but I trow, your Lordships know that between these two there is a wide difference; for I hope that a man even in the worst of times; and that too amongst the worst of men, may make an honest enquiry after things, without running the danger of death.

Wilb. Then spake my Lord *Wilbewill*, for he was one of the Witnesses: *My Lord, and you the Honourable Bench, and Magistrates of the Town of* Mansoul, *you all have heard with your ears that the prisoner at the Bar has denied his name, and so thinks to shift from the charge of the Indictment. But I know him to be the man concerned, and that his proper name is* Evil-questioning. *I have known him (my Lord) above this thirty years, for he and I (a shame it is for me to speak it) were great acquaintance, when* Diabolus *that Tyrant had the Government of* Mansoul; *and I testifie that he is a* Diabolonian *by nature, an enemy to our Prince, and an hater of the blessed Town of* Mansoul. *He has in times of rebellion been at, and lain in my house, my Lord, not so little as twenty nights together, and we did use to talk then* (for the substance of talk) *as he, and his* Doubters *have talked of late: true, I have not seen him many a day. I suppose that the coming of* Emanuel

The Lord *Wilbewills* Testimony.

to

to Mansoul, *has made him to change his lodgings, as this Indictment has driven him to change his name; but this is the man, my Lord.*

The Court. Then said the Court unto him hast thou any more to say?

His Plea. *Evil.* Yes, quoth the old *Gentleman*, that I have; for all that as yet has been said against me, is but by the mouth of one Witness, and it is not lawful for the famous Town of *Mansoul*, at the mouth of one Witness to put any man to death.

Mr. *Diligence* testimony. *Dilig.* Then stood forth Mr. *Diligence*, and said, *My Lord, as I was upon my watch such a night at the head of* Badstreet *in this Town, I chanced to hear a muttering within this Gentlemans house; then thought I, what's to do here? so I went up close, but very softly to the side of the house to listen, thinking, as indeed it fell out, that there I might light upon some* Diabolonian *Conventicle. So, as I said, I drew nearer and nearer, and when I was got up close to the wall, it was but a while before I perceived that there were outlandish men in the house (but I did well understand their speech, for I have been a traveller my self) now hearing such language in such a tattering cottage as this old Gentleman dwelt in, I clapt mine ear to a hole in the window, and there heard them talk as followeth. This old Mr.* Questioning *asked these* Doubters *what they were, whence they came, and what was their business in these parts? and they told him to all these questions, yet he did entertain them.*

He

He also asked what numbers there were of them, and they told him ten thousand men. He then asked them why they made no more manly assault upon Mansoul? *and they told him; so he called their General coward for marching off when he should have fought for his Prince. Further, this old* Evil-questioning *wight, and I heard him wish, would all the ten thousand* Doubters *were now in* Mansoul, *and himself in the head of them. He bid them also to take heed and lye quat, for if they were taken they must die, although they had heads of gold.*

Then said the Court, Mr. *Evil-questioning* here is now another Witness against you, and his Testimony is full: 1. He swears that you did receive these men into your house, and that you did nourish them there, though you knew that they were *Diabolonians*, and the Kings enemies. 2. He swears that you did wish ten thousand of them in *Mansoul*. 3. He swears that you did give them advice to be quat and close lest they were taken by the Kings servants. All which manifesteth that thou art a *Diabolonian*; but hadst thou been a friend to the King, thou wouldest have apprehended them. The Court.

Evil. Then said *Evil-questioning*, *To the first of these I answer, the men that came into mine house were strangers, and I took them in, and is it now become a crime in* Mansoul *for a man to entertain strangers? That I did also nourish them is true, and why should my charity be blamed.* His Plea.

Digitized by Google

blamed. As for the reason why I wished ten thousand of them in Manſoul, *I never told it to the Witneſſes, nor to themſelves. I might wiſh them to be taken, and ſo my wiſh might mean well to* Manſoul, *for ought that any yet knows. I did alſo bid them take heed that they fell not into the Captains hands, but that might be becauſe I am unwilling that any man ſhould be ſlain, and not becauſe I would have the Kings enemies as ſuch eſcape.*

My Lord *Mayor* then replied, That though it was a vertue to entertain ſtrangers, yet it was treaſon to entertain the Kings enemies. And for what elſe thou haſt ſaid, thou doſt by words but labour to evade, and defer the execution of Judgment. But could there be no more proved againſt thee but that thou art a *Diabolonian*, thou muſt for that die the death by the Law; but to be a receiver, a nouriſher, a countenancer, and a harbourer of others of them, yea, of outlandiſh *Diabolonians*; yea, of them that came from far on purpoſe to cut off and deſtroy our *Manſoul*: this muſt not be born.

His Concluſion. Then ſaid *Evil-queſtioning*, *I ſee how the game will go: I muſt die for my name, and for my charity.* And ſo he held his peace.

Then they called the outlandiſh *Doubters* to the Bar, and the firſt of them that was arraigned, was the *Election doubter*; ſo his Indictment was read, and becauſe he was an out-

Digitized by Google

outlandish man, the substance of it was told him by an Interpreter: to wit, *That he was there charged with being an enemy of* Emanuel *the Prince, a hater of the Town of* Mansoul, *and an opposer of her most wholsome Doctrine.* The *Election-doubter* tried.

Then the Judg asked him if he would plead? But he said only this, That he confessed that he was an *Election-doubter*, and that that was the Religion that he had ever been brought up in. And said moreover, If I must die for my Religion, I trow, I shall die a Martyr, and so I care the less. His Plea.

Judg. Then it was replied, To question Election is to overthrow a great Doctrine of the Gospel; to wit, the *Omniscience*, and *Power*, and *Will* of God, to take away the liberty of God with his Creature, to stumble the faith of the Town of *Mansoul*, and to make Salvation to depend upon works, and not upon Grace. It also belyed the Word, and disquieted the minds of the men of *Mansoul*, therefore by the best of Laws he must die. The Court.

Then was the *Vocation-doubter* called, and set to the Bar; and his Indictment for substance was the same with the other, only he was particularly charged with denying the calling of *Mansoul*. The *Vocation-doubter* tried.

The Judg asked him also what he had to say for himself?

So he replied, *That he never believed that there was any such thing as a distinct and powerful*

Digitized by Google

ful call of God to Manſoul; *otherwiſe than by the general voice of the Word, nor by that neither otherwiſe than as it exhorted them to forbear evil, and to do that which is good, and in ſo doing a promiſe of happineſs is annexed.*

Then ſaid the Judg, Thou art a *Diabolonian*, and haſt denied a great part of one of the moſt experimental truths of the Prince of the Town of *Manſoul*; for he has called, and ſhe has heard a moſt diſtinct and powerful call of her *Emanuel*, by which ſhe has been quickned, awakened, and poſſeſſed with Heavenly Grace to deſire to have Communion with her Prince, to ſerve him, and do his will, and to look for her happineſs meerly of his good *pleaſure*. And for thine abhorrence of this good Doctrine thou muſt die the death.

The *Grace-doubters* tried.

Then the *Grace-doubter* was called, and his Indictment was read, and he replied thereto, That though he was of the land of *Doubting*, his father was the off-ſpring of a *Phariſee*, and lived in good faſhion among his neighbours, and that he taught him to believe, and believe it I do, and will, that *Manſoul* ſhall never be ſaved freely by Grace.

Then ſaid the Judg, Why, the Law of the Prince is plain: 1. Negatively, *Not of works*: 2. Poſitively, *By grace you are ſaved.* And thy Religion fetleth in and upon the works of the fleſh; for the works of the Law are the works of the fleſh. Beſides, in ſaying (as thou haſt done) thou haſt robbed God of

Rom. 3. Eph. 2.

Digitized by Google

his

his glory, and given it to a ſinful man; thou haſt robbed Chriſt of the *neceſſity* of his undertaking, and the *ſufficiency* thereof, and haſt given both theſe to the works of the fleſh. Thou haſt deſpiſed the work of the Holy Ghoſt, and haſt magnified the will of the fleſh, and of the Legal mind. Thou art a *Diabolonian*, the ſon of a *Diabolonian*; and for thy *Diabolonian* principles thou muſt die.

The Court then having proceeded thus far with them, ſent out the Jury, who forthwith brought them in guilty of death. Then ſtood up the *Recorder*, and addreſſed himſelf to the Priſoner: You the Priſoners at the Bar, you have been here Indicted, and proved guilty of high crimes againſt *Emanuel* our Prince, and againſt the welfare of the famous Town of *Manſoul*: Crimes for which you muſt be put to death; and die ye accordingly. Their ſentence to die.

So they were ſentenced to the death of the Croſs: The place aſſigned them for Execution was that where *Diabolus* drew up his laſt Army againſt *Manſoul*; ſave only that old *Evil-queſtioning* was hanged at the top of *Badſtreet*, juſt over againſt his own door. The places of their death aſſigned.

When the Town of *Manſoul* had thus far rid themſelves of their enemies, and of the troublers of their peace; in the next place a ſtrict commandment was given out that yet my Lord *Wilbewill* ſhould with *Diligence* his man, ſearch for and do his beſt to apprehend

Digitized by Google

A new Warrant granted out against the children of *Evil-questioning*, with others.

hend what Town-*Diabolonians* were yet left alive in *Mansoul*. The names of several of them were Mr. *Fooling*, Mr. *Letgoodslip*, Mr. *Slavishfear*, Mr. *Nolove*, Mr. *Mistrust*, Mr. *Flesh*, and Mr. *Sloth*. It was also commanded that he should apprehend Mr. *Evil-questionings* children, that he left behind him, and that they should demolish his house. The children that he left behind him were these, Mr. *Doubt*, and he was his eldest Son; the next to him was *Legal life*, *Unbelief*, *Wrong thoughts of Christ*, *Slip-promise*, *Carnal sense*, *Love by feeling*, *Self-love*. All these he had by one wife, and her name was *Nohope*, she was the kinswoman of old *Incredulity*, for he was her *Uncle*, and when her father old *Dark* was dead, he took her and brought her up, and when she was marriageable he gave her to this old *Evil-questioning* to wife.

Wilbewill puts his Warrant into Execution.

Fooling taken.

Now the Lord *Wilbewill* did put into execution his Commission with great Diligence his man. He took *Fooling* in the streets, and hanged him up in *Wantwit-alley*, over against his own house. This *Fooling* was he that would have had the Town of *Mansoul* deliver up Captain *Credence* into the hands of *Diabolus*, provided that then he would have withdrawn his force out of the Town. He also took Mr. *Letgoodslip* one day as he was busie in the Market, and executed him according to Law; now there was an honest poor man in *Mansoul*, and his name was Mr. *Meditation*,

Letgoodslip taken.

Digitized by Google

dition, one of no great account in the days of Apoſtaſie, but now of repute with the beſt of the Town. This man therefore they were willing to prefer; now Mr. *Letgoodſlip* had a great deal of wealth heretofore in *Manſoul*, and at *Emanuels* coming it was ſequeſtred to the uſe of the Prince; this therefore was now given to Mr. *Meditation* to improve for the common good, and after him to his Son Mr. *Thinkwell*; this *Thinkwell* he had by Mrs. *Piety* his wife, and ſhe was the daughter of Mr. *Recorder*.

Clip promiſe taken.

After this my Lord apprehended *Clip-promiſe*, now becauſe he was a notorious Villain, for by his doings much of the Kings Coyn was abuſed, therefore he was made a publick example. He was arraigned and judged to be firſt ſet in the Pillory, then to be whipt by all the children and ſervants in *Manſoul*, and then to be hanged till he was dead. Some may wonder at the ſeverity of this mans puniſhment, but thoſe that are honeſt Traders in *Manſoul*, are ſenſible of the great abuſe that one Clipper of Promiſes in little time may do to the Town of *Manſoul*. And truly my judgment is that all thoſe of his name and life ſhould be ſerved even as he.

Carnal-ſenſe taken.

He alſo apprehended *Carnal ſenſe*, and put him in Hold, but how it came about I cannot tell, but he brake Priſon and made his eſcape. Yea, and the bold Villain will not yet quit

Digitized by Google

the Town, but lurks in the *Diabolonian* dens a days, and haunts like a Ghost honest mens houses a nights. Wherefore there was a Proclamation set up in the Market-place in *Manſoul*, ſignifying that whoſoever could diſcover *Carnal ſenſe*, and apprehend him and ſlay him, ſhould be admitted daily to the Princes Table, and ſhould be made keeper of the Treaſure of *Manſoul*. Many therefore did bend themſelves to do this thing, but take him and ſlay him they could not, though often he was diſcovered.

Wrong-thoughts of Chriſt taken.

But my Lord took Mr. *Wrong thoughts of Chriſt*, and put him in Priſon, and he died there, though it was long firſt, for he died of a lingering Conſumption.

Self-love taken.

Self-love was alſo taken and committed to cuſtody, but there were many that were allied to him in *Manſoul*, ſo his judgment was deferred, but at laſt Mr. *Self-denial* ſtood up and ſaid, if ſuch Villains as theſe may be winked at in *Manſoul*, I will lay down my Commiſſion. He alſo took him from the croud, and had him among his Souldiers, and there he was brained. But ſome in *Manſoul* muttered at it, though none durſt ſpeak plainly, becauſe *Emanuel* was in Town. But this brave act of Captain *Self-denial* came to the Princes ears, ſo he ſent for him, and made him a Lord in *Manſoul*. My Lord *Wilbewill* alſo obtained great commendations of *Emanuel* for what he had done for the Town of *Manſoul*.

Captain *Self-denial* made a Lord.

Digitized by Google

Then

Then my Lord *Self-denial* took courage, and set to the pursuing of the *Diabolonians* with my Lord *Wilbewill*; and they took *Live by feeling*, and they took *Legal life*, and put them in hold till they died. But Mr. *Unbelief* was a nimble *Jack*, him they could never lay hold of, though they attempted to do it often. He therefore, and some few more of the subtilest of the *Diabolonian* tribe, did yet remain in *Mansoul*, to the time that *Mansoul* left off to dwell any longer in the Kingdom of *Universe*. But they kept them to their dens and holes; if one of them did appear or happen to be seen in any of the streets of the Town of *Mansoul*, the whole Town would be up in arms after them, yea the very children in *Mansoul* would cry out after them as after a thief, and would wish that they might stone them to death with stones. And now did *Mansoul* arrive to some good degree of peace and quiet, her Prince also did abide within her borders, her Captains also, and her Souldiers did their duties, and *Mansoul* minded her trade that she had with the Country that was a far off, also she was busie in her *Manufacture*.

Live by feeling taken.

The peace of *Mansoul*, she minds her trade. Isa. 33.17. Phil. 3.20. Prov. 31.

When the Town of *Mansoul* had thus far rid themselves of so many of their enemies, and the troublers of their peace; the Prince sent to them, and appointed a day wherein he would at the Market-place meet the whole people, and there give them in charge con-

Digitized by Google

concerning some further matters, that if observed would tend to their further safety and comfort, and to the condemnation and destruction of their home-bred *Diabolonians*. So the day appointed was come, and the Townsmen met together; *Emanuel* also came down in his Chariot, and all his Captains in their state attending of him on the right hand, and on the left. Then was an *O yes* made for silence, and after some mutual carriages of love, the Prince began, and thus proceeded.

Emanuel's Speech to Mansoul.

You my Mansoul, *and the beloved of mine heart, many and great are the priviledges that I have bestowed upon you; I have singled you out from others, and have chosen you to my self, not for your worthiness, but for mine own sake. I have also redeemed you, not only from the dread of my Fathers Law, but from the hand of* Diabolus. *This I have done because I loved you, and because I have set my heart upon you to do you good. I have also, that all things that might hinder thy way to the pleasures of Paradise might be taken out of the way, laid down for thee for thy soul, a plenary satisfaction, and have bought thee to my self; A price not of corruptible things as of silver and gold, but a price of blood, mine own blood, which I have freely spilt upon the ground to make thee mine. So I have reconciled thee, O my* Mansoul, *to my Father, and intrusted thee in the mansion-houses that are with my Father in the Royal City, where things are, O my* Mansoul, *that*

Digitized by Google

that eye hath not seen, nor hath entred into the heart of man to conceive.

Besides, O my Manſoul, *thou seest what I have done, and how I have taken thee out of the hands of thine enemies; unto whom thou hadst deeply revolted from my Father, and by whom thou wast content to be possessed, and also to be destroyed. I came to thee first by my Law, then by my Gospel to awaken thee, and shew thee my glory. And thou knowest what thou wast, what thou saidest, what thou didst, and how many times thou rebelledst against my Father and me; yet I left thee not, as thou seest this day, but came to thee, have born thy manners, have waited upon thee, and after all accepted of thee, even of my meer grace and favour; and would not suffer thee to be lost as thou most willingly wouldest have been. I also compassed thee about, and afflicted thee on every side, that I might make thee weary of thy ways, and bring down thy heart with* molestation *to a willingness to close with thy good and happiness. And when I had gotten a compleat conquest over thee, I turned it to thy advantage.*

Thou seest also what a company of my Fathers host I have lodged within thy borders, Captains and Rulers, Souldiers and men of war, Engines and excellent devices to subdue and bring down thy foes; thou knowest my meaning, O Manſoul. *And they are my servants, & thine too,* Manſoul. *Yea, my design of possessing of thee with them, and the natural tendency of each of them is to defend,*

purge, strengthen, and sweeten thee for my self, O Manſoul, and to make thee meet for my Fathers preſence, bleſſing and glory; for thou, my Manſoul, art created to be prepared unto theſe.

Thou ſeeſt moreover, my Manſoul, how I have paſſed by thy back-ſlidings, and have healed thee. Indeed I was angry with thee, but I have turned mine anger away from thee, becauſe I loved thee ſtill, and mine anger and mine indignation is ceaſed in the deſtruction of thine enemies, O Manſoul. Nor did thy goodneſs fetch me again unto thee, after that I for thy tranſgreſſions have hid my face, and withdrawn my preſence from thee. The way of back-ſliding was thine, but the way and means of thy recovery was mine. I invented the means of thy return; it was I that made an hedge and a wall, when thou waſt beginning to turn to things in which I delighted not. 'Twas I that made thy ſweet, bitter; thy day, night; thy ſmooth way, thorny, and that alſo confounded all that fought thy deſtruction. 'Twas I that ſet Mr. Godlyfear to work in Manſoul. 'Twas I that ſtirred up thy Conſcience and Underſtanding, thy Will and thy Affections, after thy great and woful decay. 'Twas I that put life into thee, O Manſoul, to ſeek me, that thou mighteſt find me, and in thy finding find thine own health, happineſs and ſalvation. 'Twas I that fetched the ſecond time the Diabolonians out of Manſoul; and 'twas I that overcame them, and that deſtroyed them before thy face.

And now, my Manſoul, I am returned to thee

Digitized by Google

thee in peace, and thy transgressions against me, are as if they had not been. Nor shall it be with thee as in former days, but I will do better for thee than at thy beginning. For yet a little while, O my Mansoul, even after a few more times are gone over thy head, I will (but be not thou troubled at what I say) take down this famous Town of Mansoul, stick and stone, to the ground. And will carry the stones thereof, and the timber thereof, and the walls thereof, and the dust thereof, and the inhabitants thereof, into mine own Country, even into the Kingdom of my Father; and will there set it up in such strength and glory, as it never did see in the Kingdom where now it is placed. I will even there set it up for my Fathers habitation, for for that purpose it was at first erected in the Kingdom of Universe; and there will I make it a spectacle of wonder, a monument of mercy, and the admirer of its own mercy. There shall the Natives of Mansoul see all that of which they have seen nothing here; there shall they be equal to those unto whom they have been inferiour here. And there shalt thou, O my Mansoul, have such communion with me, with my Father, and with your Lord Secretary, as is not possible here to be enjoyed. Nor ever could be, shouldest thou live in Universe the space of a thousand years. 1 Chr. 29. 30.

And there, O my Mansoul, thou shalt be afraid of murderers, no more; of Diabolonians, and their threats, no more. There, there shall be no more Plots, nor contrivances, nor designs against

Digitized by Google

thee, O my Manſoul. *There thou ſhalt no more hear the evil tidings, or the noiſe of the* Diabolonian *Drum. There thou ſhalt not ſee the* Diabolonian Standard-bearers, *nor yet behold* Diabolus *his Standard. No* Diabolonian *Mount ſhall be caſt up againſt thee there, nor ſhall there the* Diabolonian *Standard be ſet up to make thee afraid. There thou ſhalt not need Captains, Engines, Souldiers, and men of war. There thou ſhalt meet with no ſorrow, nor grief, nor ſhall it be poſſible that any* Diabolonian *ſhould again (for ever) be able to creep into thy skirts, burrow in thy walls, or be ſeen again within thy borders all the days of eternity. Life ſhall there laſt longer, than here you are able to deſire it ſhould, and yet it ſhall always be ſweet and new, nor ſhall any impediment attend it for ever.*

There, O Manſoul, *thou ſhalt meet with many of thoſe that have been like thee, and that have been partakers of thy ſorrows; even ſuch as I have choſen, and redeemed and ſet apart as thou for my Fathers Court and City Royal. All they will be glad in thee, and thou when thou ſeeſt them, ſhalt be glad in thine heart.*

There are things, O Manſoul, *even things of thy Fathers providing and mine, that never were ſeen ſince the beginning of the world, and they are laid up with my Father, and ſealed up among his Treaſures for thee, till thou ſhalt come thither to enjoy them. I told you before that I would remove my* Manſoul, *and ſet it up elſe-where, and where I will*

Digitized by Google

I will set it, there are those that love thee, and those that rejoice in thee now, but how much more when they shall see thee exalted to honour. My Father will then send them for you to fetch you; and their bosoms are chariots to put you in. And you, O my Manſoul, *shall ride upon the wings of the wind. They will come to convey, conduct, and bring you to that, when your eyes see more, that will be your desired haven.* Pſal. 68. 17

And thus, O my Manſoul, *I have shewed unto thee what shall be done to thee hereafter, if thou canst hear, if thou canst understand; and now I will tell thee what at present must be thy duty and practice, until I shall come and fetch thee to my self, according as is related in the Scriptures of truth.*

First, *I charge thee that thou dost hereafter keep more white and clean the liveries which I gave thee before my last withdrawing from thee. Do it, I say, for this will be thy wisdom. They are in themselves fine linnen, but thou must keep them white and clean. This will be your wisdom, your honour, and will be greatly for my glory. When your Garments are white, the world will count you mine. Also when your garments are white, then I am delighted in your ways; for then your goings to and fro will be like a flash of lightning, that those that are present must take notice of, also their eyes will be made to dazle thereat. Deck thy self therefore according to my bidding, and make thy self by my Law straight steps for thy feet, so shall thy King greatly*

Digitized by Google

ly desire thy beauty, for he is thy Lord, and worship thou him.

Now that thou maist keep them as I bid thee, I have, as I before did tell thee, provided for thee an open fountain to wash thy garments in. Look therefore that thou wash often in my fountain, and go not in defiled garments; for as it is to my dishonour, and my disgrace, so it will be to thy
Zach. 3. 1, discomfort, when you shall walk in filthy garments.
2. Let not therefore my garments, your garments,
Jude v. 23. the garments that I gave thee, be defiled or spotted by the flesh. Keep thy garments always white, and let thy head lack no ointment.

My Manſoul, I have oft times delivered thee from the designs, plots, attempts, and conspiracies of Diabolus, and for all this I ask thee nothing, but that thou render not to me evil for my good, but that thou bear in mind my love, and the continuation of my kindness to my beloved Manſoul, so as to provoke thee to walk in thy measure, according to the benefit bestowed on thee. Of old the Sacrifices were bound with cords to the horns of the Golden altar. Consider what is said to thee, O my blessed Manſoul.

O my Manſoul, I have lived, I have died, I live, and will die no more for thee. I live that thou maist not die. Because I live thou shalt live also. I reconciled thee to my Father by the blood of my Cross, and being reconciled thou shalt live through me. I will pray for thee, I will fight for thee, I will yet do thee good.

Nothing can hurt thee but sin; nothing can grieve

grieve me but sin; nothing can make thee base before thy foes but sin: Take heed of sin, my Mansoul.

And dost thou know why I nurse, and do still suffer Diabolonians to dwell in thy walls, O Mansoul? it is to keep thee wakening, to try thy love, to make thee watchful, and to cause thee yet to prize my noble Captains, their Souldiers, and my mercy.

It is also that yet thou maist be made to remember what a deplorable condition thou once wast in. I mean when, not some, but all did dwell, not in thy walls, but in thy Castle, and in thy strong hold, O Mansoul.

O my Mansoul, should I slay all them within, many there be without that would bring thee into bondage; for were all those within cut off, those without would find thee sleeping, and then as in a moment they would swallow up my Mansoul. I therefore left them in thee, not to do thee hurt, (the which they yet will, if thou hearken to them, and serve them) but to do thee good, the which they must if thou watch and fight against them. Know therefore that whatever they shall tempt thee to, my design is that they should drive thee, not further off, but nearer to my Father, to learn thee war, to make Petitioning desirable to thee, and to make thee little in thine own eyes. Hearken diligently to this my Mansoul.

Shew me thou thy love my Mansoul, and let not those that are within thy walls, take thy affections off from him that hath redeemed thy soul.

Yea,

Digitized by Google

Yea, let the sight of a Diabolonian heighten thy love to me. I came once and twice, and thrice to save thee from the poyson of those arrows that would have wrought thy death; stand for me, thy friend, my Mansoul, against the Diabolonians, and I will stand for thee before my Father, and all his Court. Love me against temptation, and I will love thee notwithstanding thine infirmities.

O my Mansoul, remember what my Captains, my Souldiers, and mine Engines have done for thee. They have fought for thee, they have suffered by thee, they have born much at thy hands to do thee good, O Mansoul. Hadst thou not had them to help thee, Diabolus had certainly made a hand of thee. Nourish them therefore my Mansoul. When thou dost well, they will be well, when thou dost ill, they will be ill, and sick, and weak. Make not my Captains sick, O Mansoul, for if they be sick, thou canst not be well; if they be weak, thou canst not be strong; if they be faint, thou canst not be stout and valiant for thy King, O Mansoul. Nor must thou think always to live by sense, thou must live upon my Word. Thou must believe, O my Mansoul, when I am from thee, that yet I love thee, and bear thee upon mine heart for ever.

Remember therefore, O my Mansoul, that thou art beloved of me; as I have therefore taught

taught thee to watch, to fight, to pray, and to make war against my foes, so now I command thee to believe that my love is constant to thee. O my Manſoul, *how have I ſet my heart, my love upon thee, watch.* Behold, I lay none other burden upon thee, than what thou haſt already, hold faſt till I come.

FINIS.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

An ADVERTISEMENT *to the* READER.

SOme say the *Pilgrims Progress* is not mine,
Insinuating as if I would shine
In name and fame by the worth of another,
Like some made rich by robbing of their Brother.
Or that so fond I am of being Sire,
I'le father Bastards: or if need require,
I'le tell a lye in Print to get applause.
I scorn it; *John* such dirt-heap never was,
Since God converted him. Let this suffice
To shew why I my *Pilgrim* Patronize.

It came from mine own heart, so to my head,
And thence into my fingers trickled;
Then to my Pen, from whence immediately
On Paper I did dribble it daintily.

Manner and matter too was all mine own,
Nor was it unto any mortal known,
'Till I had done it. Nor did any then
By Books, by wits, by tongues, or hand, or pen,
Add five words to it, or wrote half a line
Thereof: the whole, and ev'ry whit is mine.

Also for *This*, thine eye is now upon,
The matter in this manner came from none.

But

Digitized by Google

But the ſame heart, and head, fingers and pen,
As did the other. Witneſs all good men;
For none in all the world without a lye,
Can ſay that this is mine, excepting I.
I write not this of any oſtentation,
Nor 'cauſe I ſeek of men their commendation;
I do it to keep them from ſuch ſurmize,
As tempt them will my name to ſcandalize.
Witneſs my name, if Anagram'd to thee,
The Letters make, *Nu hony in a B.*

JOHN BUNYAN.

31 DEC 60

Nu Hony in A B

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google